

World Wide Web

security

URL

cha

merchant

system

community system

server

navigator

TCP/IP

HTML

publis

Person

W  
SSL

Mozilla

Internet

Publishing  
secure sockets layer

encryption

HTML

http://www  
electronic commerce

JavaScript

comp.sys  
directory server

news

certificate

Proxy

# **Client-Side JavaScript Reference**

Version 1.3

Netscape Communications Corporation ("Netscape") and its licensors retain all ownership rights to the software programs offered by Netscape (referred to herein as "Software") and related documentation. Use of the Software and related documentation is governed by the license agreement accompanying the Software and applicable copyright law.

Your right to copy this documentation is limited by copyright law. Making unauthorized copies, adaptations, or compilation works is prohibited and constitutes a punishable violation of the law. Netscape may revise this documentation from time to time without notice.

THIS DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND. IN NO EVENT SHALL NETSCAPE BE LIABLE FOR INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND ARISING FROM ANY ERROR IN THIS DOCUMENTATION, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY LOSS OR INTERRUPTION OF BUSINESS, PROFITS, USE, OR DATA.

The Software and documentation are copyright ©1994-1999 Netscape Communications Corporation. All rights reserved.

Netscape, Netscape Navigator, Netscape Certificate Server, Netscape DevEdge, Netscape FastTrack Server, Netscape ONE, SuiteSpot and the Netscape N and Ship's Wheel logos are registered trademarks of Netscape Communications Corporation in the United States and other countries. Other Netscape logos, product names, and service names are also trademarks of Netscape Communications Corporation, which may be registered in other countries. JavaScript is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc. used under license for technology invented and implemented by Netscape Communications Corporation. Other product and brand names are trademarks of their respective owners.

The downloading, exporting, or reexporting of Netscape software or any underlying information or technology must be in full compliance with all United States and other applicable laws and regulations. Any provision of Netscape software or documentation to the U.S. Government is with restricted rights as described in the license agreement accompanying Netscape software.



Recycled and Recyclable Paper

Version 1.3

©1999 Netscape Communications Corporation. All Rights Reserved

Printed in the United States of America. 00 99 98 5 4 3 2 1

Netscape Communications Corporation, 501 East Middlefield Road, Mountain View, CA 94043

# New Features in this Release

JavaScript version 1.3 provides the following new features and enhancements:

- **ECMA compliance.** JavaScript 1.3 is fully compatible with ECMA-262. See the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide* for details.
- **Unicode support.** The Unicode character set can be used for all known encoding, and you can use the Unicode escape sequence in string literals. See `escape` and `unescape`. See the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide* for details.
- **Changes to the Array object.**
  - When you specify a single numeric parameter with the `Array` constructor, you specify the initial length of the array.
  - The `push` method returns the new length of the array rather than the last element added to the array.
  - The `splice` method always returns an array containing the removed elements, even if only one element is removed.
  - The `toString` method joins an array and returns a string containing each array element separated by commas, rather than returning a string representing the source code of the array.
  - The `length` property contains an unsigned, 32-bit integer with a value less than  $2^{32}$ .

- **Changes to the Date object.**

- Removed platform dependencies to provide a uniform behavior across platforms.
- Changed the range for dates to -100,000,000 days to 100,000,000 days relative to 01 January, 1970 UTC.
- Added a milliseconds parameter to the `Date` constructor.
- Added the `getFullYear`, `setFullYear`, `getMilliseconds`, and `setMilliseconds` methods.
- Added the `getUTCDate`, `getUTCDay`, `getUTCFullYear`, `getUTCHours`, `getUTCMilliseconds`, `getUTCMinutes`, `getUTCMonth`, `getUTCSeconds`, `setUTCDate`, `setUTCFullYear`, `setUTCHours`, `setUTCMilliseconds`, `setUTCMinutes`, `setUTCMonth`, `setUTCSeconds`, and `toUTCString` methods.
- Added a day parameter to the `setMonth` method.
- Added minutes, seconds, and milliseconds parameters to the `setHours` method.
- Added seconds and milliseconds parameters to the `setMinutes` method.
- Added a milliseconds parameter to the `setSeconds` method.
- Added a milliseconds parameter to the `UTC` method.
- Deprecated the `getYear`, `setYear`, and `toGMTString` methods.

- **Changes to the Function object.**

- Added the `apply` method, which allows you to apply a method of another object in the context of a different object (the calling object).
- Added the `call` method, which allows you to call (execute) a method of another object in the context of a different object (the calling object).
- Deprecated the `arguments.caller` property.

- **Changes to the String object.**

- The `charCodeAt` and `fromCharCode` methods use Unicode values rather than ISO-Latin-1 values.
- The `replace` method supports the nesting of a function in place of the second argument.
- **New method `toSource`.** The `toSource` method returns a string representing the source code of the object. See `Array.toSource`, `Boolean.toSource`, `Date.toSource`, `Function.toSource`, `Number.toSource`, `Object.toSource`, `RegExp.toSource`, and `String.toSource`.
- **New top-level properties `Infinity`, `NaN`, and `undefined`.** `Infinity` is a numeric value representing infinity. `NaN` is a value representing Not-A-Number. `undefined` is the value `undefined`.
- **New top-level function `isFinite`.** `isFinite` evaluates an argument to determine whether it is a finite number.
- **Changes to the top-level `eval` function.** You should not indirectly use the `eval` function by invoking it via a name other than `eval`.
- **New strict equality operators `==` and `!=`.** The `==` (strict equal) operator returns true if the operands are equal and of the same type. The `!=` (strict not equal) operator returns true if the operands are not equal and/or not of the same type. See “Comparison Operators” on page 635 and “Using the Equality Operators” on page 637.
- **Changes to the equality operators `==` and `!=`.** The use of the `==` (equal) and `!=` (not equal) operators reverts to the JavaScript 1.1 implementation. If the two operands are not of the same type, JavaScript attempts to convert the operands to an appropriate type for the comparison. See “Using the Equality Operators” on page 637.

- **Changes to the behavior of conditional tests.**

- You should not use simple assignments in a conditional statement; for example, do not specify the condition `if (x = y)`. Previous JavaScript versions converted `if (x = y)` to `if (x == y)`, but 1.3 generates a runtime error. See “`if...else`” on page 623.
- Any object whose value is not `undefined` or `null`, including a Boolean object whose value is `false`, evaluates to `true` when passed to a conditional statement. See “Boolean” on page 51.
- **The JavaScript console.** The JavaScript console is a window that can display all JavaScript error messages. Then, when a JavaScript error occurs, the error message is directed to the JavaScript console and no dialog box appears. See the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide* for details.

# Contents

<b>New Features in this Release .....</b>	3
<b>About this Book .....</b>	13
New Features in this Release .....	13
What You Should Already Know .....	13
JavaScript Versions .....	14
Where to Find JavaScript Information .....	15
Document Conventions .....	16

## Part I Object Reference

<b>Chapter 1 Objects, Methods, and Properties .....</b>	19
Anchor .....	20
Applet .....	25
Area .....	27
Array .....	28
Boolean .....	51
Button .....	56
Checkbox .....	64
Date .....	72
document .....	108
event .....	143
FileUpload .....	151
Form .....	157
Frame .....	168
Function .....	169
Hidden .....	190
History .....	194
Image .....	201
java .....	214

JavaArray .....	215
JavaClass .....	218
JavaObject .....	219
JavaPackage .....	221
Layer .....	222
Link .....	238
Location .....	251
Math .....	269
MimeType .....	288
navigator .....	292
netscape .....	303
Number .....	304
Object .....	313
Option .....	324
Packages .....	333
Password .....	337
Plugin .....	344
Radio .....	349
RegExp .....	359
Reset .....	381
screen .....	389
Select .....	392
String .....	404
Style .....	442
Submit .....	468
sun .....	475
Text .....	476
Textarea .....	485
window .....	496

<b>Chapter 2 Top-Level Properties and Functions</b>	555
escape	556
eval	558
Infinity	560
isFinite	561
isNaN	561
NaN	562
Number	563
parseFloat	564
parseInt	565
String	567
taint	568
undefined	569
unescape	569
untaint	570
<b>Chapter 3 Event Handlers</b>	573
onAbort	575
onBlur	576
onChange	578
onClick	579
onDoubleClick	582
onDragDrop	583
onError	584
onFocus	587
onKeyDown	589
onKeyPress	590
onKeyUp	592
onLoad	593
onMouseDown	596
onMouseMove	599
onMouseOut	600
onMouseOver	601
onMouseUp	602

onMove .....	603
onReset .....	605
onResize .....	606
onSelect .....	607
onSubmit .....	608
onUnload .....	609

## Part 2 Language Elements

<b>Chapter 4 Statements .....</b>	613
break .....	615
comment .....	616
continue .....	617
do...while .....	618
export .....	619
for .....	620
for...in .....	621
function .....	622
if...else .....	623
import .....	624
label .....	625
return .....	625
switch .....	626
var .....	627
while .....	628
with .....	629

<b>Chapter 5 Operators</b>	631
Assignment Operators	634
Comparison Operators	635
Using the Equality Operators	637
Arithmetic Operators	638
% (Modulus)	638
++ (Increment)	639
-- (Decrement)	639
- (Unary Negation)	639
Bitwise Operators	640
Bitwise Logical Operators	641
Bitwise Shift Operators	641
Logical Operators	643
String Operators	645
Special Operators	645
?: (Conditional operator)	645
, (Comma operator)	646
delete	646
new	648
this	650
typeof	651
void	652

## Part 3 LiveConnect Class Reference

<b>Chapter 6 Java Classes, Constructors, and Methods</b>	655
JSException	656
JSObject	658
Plugin	662

## **Part 4 Appendixes**

<b>Appendix A Reserved Words .....</b>	667
<b>Appendix B Color Values .....</b>	669
<b>Appendix C Netscape Cookies .....</b>	675
<b>Index .....</b>	681

# About this Book

JavaScript is Netscape's cross-platform, object-based scripting language for client and server applications. This book is a reference manual for the JavaScript language, including both core and client-side JavaScript.

This preface contains the following sections:

- New Features in this Release
- What You Should Already Know
- JavaScript Versions
- Where to Find JavaScript Information
- Document Conventions

## New Features in this Release

For a summary of JavaScript 1.3 features, see “New Features in this Release” on page 3. Information on these features has been incorporated in this manual.

## What You Should Already Know

This book assumes you have the following basic background:

- A general understanding of the Internet and the World Wide Web (WWW).
- Good working knowledge of HyperText Markup Language (HTML).

Some programming experience with a language such as C or Visual Basic is useful, but not required.

# JavaScript Versions

Each version of Navigator supports a different version of JavaScript. To help you write scripts that are compatible with multiple versions of Navigator, this manual lists the JavaScript version in which each feature was implemented.

The following table lists the JavaScript version supported by different Navigator versions. Versions of Navigator prior to 2.0 do not support JavaScript.

**Table 1** JavaScript and Navigator versions

JavaScript version	Navigator version
JavaScript 1.0	Navigator 2.0
JavaScript 1.1	Navigator 3.0
JavaScript 1.2	Navigator 4.0–4.05
JavaScript 1.3	Navigator 4.06–4.5

Each version of the Netscape Enterprise Server also supports a different version of JavaScript. To help you write scripts that are compatible with multiple versions of the Enterprise Server, this manual uses an abbreviation to indicate the server version in which each feature was implemented.

**Table 2** JavaScript and Netscape Enterprise Server versions

Abbreviation	Enterprise Server version
NES 2.0	Netscape Enterprise Server 2.0
NES 3.0	Netscape Enterprise Server 3.0

# Where to Find JavaScript Information

The client-side JavaScript documentation includes the following books:

- The *Client-Side JavaScript Guide* provides information about the JavaScript language and its objects. This book contains information for both core and client-side JavaScript.
- The *Client-Side JavaScript Reference* (this book) provides reference material for the JavaScript language, including both core and client-side JavaScript.

If you are new to JavaScript, start with the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*. Once you have a firm grasp of the fundamentals, you can use the *Client-Side JavaScript Reference* to get more details on individual objects and statements.

If you are developing a client-server JavaScript application, use the material in the client-side books to familiarize yourself with core and client-side JavaScript. Then, use the *Server-Side JavaScript Guide* and *Server-Side JavaScript Reference* for help developing a server-side JavaScript application.

DevEdge, Netscape's online developer resource, contains information that can be useful when you're working with JavaScript. The following URLs are of particular interest:

- <http://developer.netscape.com/docs/manuals/javascript.html>

The JavaScript page of the DevEdge library contains documents of interest about JavaScript. This page changes frequently. You should visit it periodically to get the newest information.

- <http://developer.netscape.com/docs/manuals/>

The DevEdge library contains documentation on many Netscape products and technologies.

- <http://developer.netscape.com>

The DevEdge home page gives you access to all DevEdge resources.

# Document Conventions

Occasionally this book tells you where to find things in the user interface of Navigator. In these cases, the book describes the user interface in Navigator 4.5. The interface may be different in earlier versions of the browser.

JavaScript applications run on many operating systems; the information in this book applies to all versions. File and directory paths are given in Windows format (with backslashes separating directory names). For Unix versions, the directory paths are the same, except that you use slashes instead of backslashes to separate directories.

This book uses uniform resource locators (URLs) of the following form:

`http://server.domain/path/file.html`

In these URLs, *server* represents the name of the server on which you run your application, such as `research1` or `www`; *domain* represents your Internet domain name, such as `netscape.com` or `uiuc.edu`; *path* represents the directory structure on the server; and *file.html* represents an individual file name. In general, items in italics in URLs are placeholders and items in normal monospace font are literals. If your server has Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) enabled, you would use `https` instead of `http` in the URL.

This book uses the following font conventions:

- The `monospace` font is used for sample code and code listings, API and language elements (such as method names and property names), file names, path names, directory names, HTML tags, and any text that must be typed on the screen. (*Monospace italic font* is used for placeholders embedded in code.)
- *Italic type* is used for book titles, emphasis, variables and placeholders, and words used in the literal sense.
- **Boldface type** is used for glossary terms.

# 1

## *Object Reference*

- **Objects, Methods, and Properties**
- **Top-Level Properties and Functions**
- **Event Handlers**



# Objects, Methods, and Properties

This chapter documents all the JavaScript objects, along with their methods and properties. It is an alphabetical reference for the main features of JavaScript.

The reference is organized as follows:

- Full entries for each object appear in alphabetical order; properties and functions not associated with any object appear in Chapter 2, “Top-Level Properties and Functions.”

Each entry provides a complete description for an object. Tables included in the description of each object summarize the object’s methods and properties.

- Full entries for an object’s methods and properties appear in alphabetical order after the object’s entry.

These entries provide a complete description for each method or property, and include cross-references to related features in the documentation.

# Anchor

A place in a document that is the target of a hypertext link.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.2: added name, text, x, and y properties

**Created by** Using the HTML A tag or calling the `String.anchor` method. The JavaScript runtime engine creates an `Anchor` object corresponding to each A tag in your document that supplies the NAME attribute. It puts these objects in an array in the `document.anchors` property. You access an `Anchor` object by indexing this array.

To define an anchor with the `String.anchor` method:

```
theString.anchor(nameAttribute)
```

where:

theString       A `String` object.

nameAttribute   A string.

To define an anchor with the A tag, use standard HTML syntax. If you specify the NAME attribute, you can use the value of that attribute to index into the anchors array.

**Description** If an `Anchor` object is also a `Link` object, the object has entries in both the anchors and links arrays.

## Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>name</code>	A string specifying the anchor's name.
<code>text</code>	A string specifying the text of an anchor.
<code>x</code>	The horizontal position of the anchor's left edge, in pixels, relative to the left edge of the document.
<code>y</code>	The vertical position of the anchor's top edge, in pixels, relative to the top edge of the document.

**Method Summary** This object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** **Example 1: An anchor.** The following example defines an anchor for the text “Welcome to JavaScript”:

```
<A NAME="javascript_intro"><H2>Welcome to JavaScript</H2></A>
```

If the preceding anchor is in a file called `intro.html`, a link in another file could define a jump to the anchor as follows:

```
<A HREF="intro.html#javascript_intro">Introduction</A>
```

**Example 2: anchors array.** The following example opens two windows. The first window contains a series of buttons that set `location.hash` in the second window to a specific anchor. The second window defines four anchors named “0,” “1,” “2,” and “3.” (The anchor names in the document are therefore 0, 1, 2, ... `(document.anchors.length-1)`.) When a button is pressed in the first window, the `onClick` event handler verifies that the anchor exists before setting `window2.location.hash` to the specified anchor name.

`link1.html`, which defines the first window and its buttons, contains the following code:

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Links and Anchors: Window 1</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<BODY>
<SCRIPT>
window2=open("link2.html","secondLinkWindow",
"scrollbars=yes,width=250, height=400")
function linkToWindow(num) {
    if (window2.document.anchors.length > num)
        window2.location.hash=num
    else
        alert("Anchor does not exist!")
}
</SCRIPT>
```

```
<B>Links and Anchors</B>
<FORM>
<P>Click a button to display that anchor in window #2
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="0" NAME="link0_button"
   onClick="linkToWindow(this.value)">
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="1" NAME="link0_button"
   onClick="linkToWindow(this.value)">
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="2" NAME="link0_button"
   onClick="linkToWindow(this.value)">
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="3" NAME="link0_button"
   onClick="linkToWindow(this.value)">
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="4" NAME="link0_button"
   onClick="linkToWindow(this.value)">
</FORM>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

link2.html, which contains the anchors, contains the following code:

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Links and Anchors: Window 2</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<BODY>
<A NAME="0"><B>Some numbers</B> (Anchor 0)</A>
<UL><LI>one
<LI>two
<LI>three
<LI>four</UL>
<P><A NAME="1"><B>Some colors</B> (Anchor 1)</A>
<UL><LI>red
<LI>orange
<LI>yellow
<LI>green</UL>
<P><A NAME="2"><B>Some music types</B> (Anchor 2)</A>
<UL><LI>R&B
<LI>Jazz
<LI>Soul
<LI>Reggae
<LI>Rock</UL>
<P><A NAME="3"><B>Some countries</B> (Anchor 3)</A>
<UL><LI>Afghanistan
<LI>Brazil
<LI>Canada
<LI>Finland
<LI>India</UL>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

**See also** [Link](#)

## **name**

---

A string specifying the anchor's name.

*Property of*      Anchor

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Description** The `name` property reflects the value of the NAME attribute.

**Examples** The following example displays the name of the first anchor in a document:

```
alert("The first anchor is " + document.anchors[0].name)
```

## **text**

---

A string specifying the text of an anchor.

*Property of*      Anchor

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Description** The `text` property specifies the string that appears within the A tag.

**Examples** The following example displays the text of the first anchor in a document:

```
alert("The text of the first anchor is " + document.anchors[0].text)
```

## **x**

---

The horizontal position of the anchor's left edge, in pixels, relative to the left edge of the document.

*Property of*      Anchor

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**See also** `Anchor.y`

## y

---

The vertical position of the anchor's top edge, in pixels, relative to the top edge of the document.

*Property of*      Anchor

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**See also** [Anchor.x](#)

# Applet

Includes a Java applet in a web page.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

**Created by** The HTML APPLET tag. The JavaScript runtime engine creates an Applet object corresponding to each applet in your document. It puts these objects in an array in the `document.applets` property. You access an Applet object by indexing this array.

To define an applet, use standard HTML syntax. If you specify the `NAME` attribute, you can use the value of that attribute to index into the `applets` array. To refer to an applet in JavaScript, you must supply the `MAYSCRIPT` attribute in its definition.

**Description** The author of an HTML page must permit an applet to access JavaScript by specifying the `MAYSCRIPT` attribute of the APPLET tag. This prevents an applet from accessing JavaScript on a page without the knowledge of the page author. For example, to allow the `musicPicker.class` applet access to JavaScript on your page, specify the following:

```
<APPLET CODE="musicPicker.class" WIDTH=200 HEIGHT=35  
NAME="musicApp" MAYSCRIPT>
```

Accessing JavaScript when the `MAYSCRIPT` attribute is not specified results in an exception.

For more information on using applets, see the LiveConnect information in the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Property Summary** The Applet object inherits all public properties of the Java applet.

**Method Summary** The Applet object inherits all public methods of the Java applet.

**Examples** The following code launches an applet called `musicApp`:

```
<APPLET CODE="musicSelect.class" WIDTH=200 HEIGHT=35  
        NAME="musicApp" MAYSCRIPT>  
</APPLET>
```

For more examples, see the LiveConnect information in the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `MimeType`, `Plugin`

# Area

Defines an area of an image as an image map. When the user clicks the area, the area's hypertext reference is loaded into its target window. `Area` objects are a type of `Link` object.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.1

For information on `Area` objects, see `Link`.

# Array

Lets you work with arrays.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: added `toSource` method; changed `length` property; changed `push` and `splice` methods.

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Created by**    The `Array` object constructor:

```
new Array(arrayLength)
new Array(element0, element1, ..., elementN)
```

An array literal:

```
[element0, element1, ..., elementN]
```

*JavaScript 1.2 when you specify LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2" in the <SCRIPT> tag:*

```
new Array(element0, element1, ..., elementN)
```

*JavaScript 1.2 when you do not specify LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2" in the <SCRIPT> tag:*

```
new Array([arrayLength])
new Array([element0[, element1[, ..., elementN]]])
```

*JavaScript 1.1:*

```
new Array([arrayLength])
new Array([element0[, element1[, ..., elementN]]])
```

## Parameters

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <code>arrayLength</code> | The initial length of the array. You can access this value using the <code>length</code> property. If the value specified is not a number, an array of length 1 is created, with the first element having the specified value. The maximum length allowed for an array is 4,294,967,295. |
| <code>elementN</code>    | A list of values for the array's elements. When this form is specified, the array is initialized with the specified values as its elements, and the array's <code>length</code> property is set to the number of arguments.  |

**Description** An array is an ordered set of values associated with a single variable name.

The following example creates an `Array` object with an array literal; the `coffees` array contains three elements and a length of three:

```
coffees = ["French Roast", "Columbian", "Kona"]
```

**Indexing an array.** You index an array by its ordinal number. For example, assume you define the following array:

```
myArray = new Array("Wind", "Rain", "Fire")
```

You then refer to the first element of the array as `myArray[0]` and the second element of the array as `myArray[1]`.

**Specifying a single parameter.** When you specify a single numeric parameter with the `Array` constructor, you specify the initial length of the array. The following code creates an array of five elements:

```
billingMethod = new Array(5)
```

The behavior of the `Array` constructor depends on whether the single parameter is a number.

- If the value specified is a number, the constructor converts the number to an unsigned, 32-bit integer and generates an array with the `length` property (size of the array) set to the integer. The array initially contains no elements, even though it might have a non-zero length.
- If the value specified is not a number, an array of length 1 is created, with the first element having the specified value.

The following code creates an array of length 25, then assigns values to the first three elements:

```
musicTypes = new Array(25)
musicTypes[0] = "R&B"
musicTypes[1] = "Blues"
musicTypes[2] = "Jazz"
```

You can construct a *dense* array of two or more elements starting with index 0 if you define initial values for all elements. A dense array is one in which each element has a value. The following code creates a dense array with three elements:

```
myArray = new Array("Hello", myVar, 3.14159)
```

**Increasing the array length indirectly.** An array's length increases if you assign a value to an element higher than the current length of the array. The following code creates an array of length 0, then assigns a value to element 99. This changes the length of the array to 100.

```
colors = new Array()
colors[99] = "midnightblue"
```

**Creating an array using the result of a match.** The result of a match between a regular expression and a string can create an array. This array has properties and elements that provide information about the match. An array is the return value of `RegExp.exec`, `String.match`, and `String.replace`. To help explain these properties and elements, look at the following example and then refer to the table below:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
//Match one d followed by one or more b's followed by one d
//Remember matched b's and the following d
//Ignore case

myRe=/d(b+)(d)/i;
myArray = myRe.exec( "cdbBdbbsbz" );

</SCRIPT>
```

The properties and elements returned from this match are as follows:

Property/Element	Description	Example
<code>input</code>	A read-only property that reflects the original string against which the regular expression was matched.	cdbBdbbsbz
<code>index</code>	A read-only property that is the zero-based index of the match in the string.	1
<code>[0]</code>	A read-only element that specifies the last matched characters.	dBd
<code>[1], ...[n]</code>	Read-only elements that specify the parenthesized substring matches, if included in the regular expression. The number of possible parenthesized substrings is unlimited.	[1]=bB [2]=d

**Backward Compatibility**

**JavaScript 1.2.** When you specify a single parameter with the `Array` constructor, the behavior depends on whether you specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `<SCRIPT>` tag:

- If you specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `<SCRIPT>` tag, a single-element array is returned. For example, `new Array(5)` creates a one-element array with the first element being 5. A constructor with a single parameter acts in the same way as a multiple parameter constructor. You cannot specify the `length` property of an `Array` using a constructor with one parameter.
- If you do not specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `<SCRIPT>` tag, you specify the initial length of the array as with other JavaScript versions.

**JavaScript 1.1 and earlier.** When you specify a single parameter with the `Array` constructor, you specify the initial length of the array. The following code creates an array of five elements:

```
billingMethod = new Array(5)
```

**JavaScript 1.0.** You must index an array by its ordinal number; for example `myArray[0]`.

**Property Summary**

Property	Description
<code>constructor</code>	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
<code>index</code>	For an array created by a regular expression match, the zero-based index of the match in the string.
<code>input</code>	For an array created by a regular expression match, reflects the original string against which the regular expression was matched.
<code>length</code>	Reflects the number of elements in an array
<code>prototype</code>	Allows the addition of properties to all objects.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
<code>concat</code>	Joins two arrays and returns a new array.
<code>join</code>	Joins all elements of an array into a string.
<code>pop</code>	Removes the last element from an array and returns that element.
<code>push</code>	Adds one or more elements to the end of an array and returns the new length of the array.
<code>reverse</code>	Transposes the elements of an array: the first array element becomes the last and the last becomes the first.
<code>shift</code>	Removes the first element from an array and returns that element
<code>slice</code>	Extracts a section of an array and returns a new array.
<code>splice</code>	Adds and/or removes elements from an array.
<code>sort</code>	Sorts the elements of an array.
<code>toSource</code>	Returns an array literal representing the specified array; you can use this value to create a new array. Overrides the <code>Object.toSource</code> method.
<code>toString</code>	Returns a string representing the array and its elements. Overrides the <code>Object.toString</code> method.
<code>unshift</code>	Adds one or more elements to the front of an array and returns the new length of the array.
<code>valueOf</code>	Returns the primitive value of the array. Overrides the <code>Object.valueOf</code> method.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** **Example 1.** The following example creates an array, `msgArray`, with a length of 0, then assigns values to `msgArray[0]` and `msgArray[99]`, changing the length of the array to 100.

```
msgArray = new Array()
msgArray[0] = "Hello"
msgArray[99] = "world"
// The following statement is true,
// because defined msgArray[99] element.
if (msgArray.length == 100)
    myVar="The length is 100."
```

See also the examples for `onError`.

**Example 2: Two-dimensional array.** The following code creates a two-dimensional array and assigns the results to `myVar`.

```
myVar="Multidimensional array test; "
a = new Array(4)
for (i=0; i < 4; i++) {
    a[i] = new Array(4)
    for (j=0; j < 4; j++) {
        a[i][j] = "[ "+i+", "+j+" ]"
    }
}
for (i=0; i < 4; i++) {
    str = "Row "+i+":"
    for (j=0; j < 4; j++) {
        str += a[i][j]
    }
    myVar += str +"; "
}
```

This example assigns the following string to `myVar` (line breaks are used here for readability):

```
Multidimensional array test;
Row 0:[0,0][0,1][0,2][0,3];
Row 1:[1,0][1,1][1,2][1,3];
Row 2:[2,0][2,1][2,2][2,3];
Row 3:[3,0][3,1][3,2][3,3];
```

**See also** [Image](#)

## concat

---

Joins two arrays and returns a new array.

*Method of*              Array

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax**    concat(*arrayName2*, *arrayName3*, ..., *arrayNameN*)

### Parameters

*arrayName2*...         Arrays to concatenate to this array.  
*arrayNameN*

**Description**    concat does not alter the original arrays, but returns a “one level deep” copy that contains copies of the same elements combined from the original arrays. Elements of the original arrays are copied into the new array as follows:

- Object references (and not the actual object): concat copies object references into the new array. Both the original and new array refer to the same object. If a referenced object changes, the changes are visible to both the new and original arrays.
- Strings and numbers (not String and Number objects): concat copies strings and numbers into the new array. Changes to the string or number in one array does not affect the other arrays.

If a new element is added to either array, the other array is not affected.

The following code concatenates two arrays:

```
alpha=new Array("a","b","c")
numeric=new Array(1,2,3)
alphaNumeric=alpha.concat(numeric) // creates array ["a","b","c",1,2,3]
```

The following code concatenates three arrays:

```
num1=[1,2,3]
num2=[4,5,6]
num3=[7,8,9]
nums=num1.concat(num2,num3) // creates array [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9]
```

## constructor

---

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

*Property of*      **Array**

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Description** See `Object.constructor`.

## index

---

For an array created by a regular expression match, the zero-based index of the match in the string.

*Property of*      **Array**

*Static*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

## input

---

For an array created by a regular expression match, reflects the original string against which the regular expression was matched.

*Property of*      **Array**

*Static*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

## join

---

Joins all elements of an array into a string.

*Method of*      Array

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `join(separator)`

**Parameters**

`separator`   Specifies a string to separate each element of the array. The separator is converted to a string if necessary. If omitted, the array elements are separated with a comma.

**Description**    The string conversions of all array elements are joined into one string.

**Examples**    The following example creates an array, `a`, with three elements, then joins the array three times: using the default separator, then a comma and a space, and then a plus.

```
a = new Array("Wind", "Rain", "Fire")
myVar1=a.join()          // assigns "Wind,Rain,Fire" to myVar1
myVar2=a.join(", ")    // assigns "Wind, Rain, Fire" to myVar1
myVar3=a.join(" + ")   // assigns "Wind + Rain + Fire" to myVar1
```

**See also**   `Array.reverse`

## length

---

An unsigned, 32-bit integer that specifies the number of elements in an array.

*Property of*      Array

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: length is an unsigned, 32-bit integer with a value less than  $2^{32}$ .

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Description**      The value of the length property is an integer with a positive sign and a value less than 2 to the 32 power ( $2^{32}$ ).

You can set the length property to truncate an array at any time. When you extend an array by changing its length property, the number of actual elements does not increase; for example, if you set length to 3 when it is currently 2, the array still contains only 2 elements.

**Examples**      In the following example, the getChoice function uses the length property to iterate over every element in the musicType array. musicType is a select element on the musicForm form.

```
function getChoice() {
    for (var i = 0; i < document.musicForm.musicType.length; i++) {
        if (document.musicForm.musicType.options[i].selected == true) {
            return document.musicForm.musicType.options[i].text
        }
    }
}
```

The following example shortens the array statesUS to a length of 50 if the current length is greater than 50.

```
if (statesUS.length > 50) {
    statesUS.length=50
}
```

## pop

---

Removes the last element from an array and returns that element. This method changes the length of the array.

*Method of*            Array

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax**    `pop()`

**Parameters**    None.

**Example**    The following code creates the `myFish` array containing four elements, then removes its last element.

```
myFish = ["angel", "clown", "mandarin", "surgeon"];
popped = myFish.pop();
```

**See also**    `push`, `shift`, `unshift`

## prototype

---

Represents the prototype for this class. You can use the prototype to add properties or methods to all instances of a class. For information on prototypes, see `Function.prototype`.

*Property of*            Array

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*        ECMA-262

## push

---

Adds one or more elements to the end of an array and returns the new length of the array. This method changes the length of the array.

*Method of*      **Array**

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

JavaScript 1.3: push returns the new length of the array rather than the last element added to the array.

**Syntax**    `push(element1, ..., elementN)`

### Parameters

`element1, ..., elementN`    The elements to add to the end of the array.

**Description**    The behavior of the push method is analogous to the push function in Perl 4. Note that this behavior is different in Perl 5.

**Backward Compatibility**    **JavaScript 1.2.** The push method returns the last element added to an array.

**Example**    The following code creates the myFish array containing two elements, then adds two elements to it. After the code executes, pushed contains 4. (In JavaScript 1.2, pushed contains "lion" after the code executes.)

```
myFish = ["angel", "clown"];
pushed = myFish.push("drum", "lion");
```

**See also**    `pop, shift, unshift`

## reverse

---

Transposes the elements of an array: the first array element becomes the last and the last becomes the first.

*Method of*            Array

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `reverse()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    The `reverse` method transposes the elements of the calling array object.

**Examples**    The following example creates an array `myArray`, containing three elements, then reverses the array.

```
myArray = new Array("one", "two", "three")
myArray.reverse()
```

This code changes `myArray` so that:

- `myArray[0]` is "three"
- `myArray[1]` is "two"
- `myArray[2]` is "one"

**See also**    `Array.join`, `Array.sort`

---

## shift

---

Removes the first element from an array and returns that element. This method changes the length of the array.

*Method of*            Array

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax**    `shift()`

**Parameters**    None.

**Example** The following code displays the `myFish` array before and after removing its first element. It also displays the removed element:

```
myFish = ["angel", "clown", "mandarin", "surgeon"];
document.writeln("myFish before: " + myFish);
shifted = myFish.shift();
document.writeln("myFish after: " + myFish);
document.writeln("Removed this element: " + shifted);
```

This example displays the following:

```
myFish before: ["angel", "clown", "mandarin", "surgeon"]
myFish after: ["clown", "mandarin", "surgeon"]
Removed this element: angel
```

**See also** `pop`, `push`, `unshift`

## **slice**

---

Extracts a section of an array and returns a new array.

*Method of* `Array`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax** `slice(begin[, end])`

### **Parameters**

`begin` Zero-based index at which to begin extraction.

`end` Zero-based index at which to end extraction:

- `slice` extracts up to but not including `end`. `slice(1,4)` extracts the second element through the fourth element (elements indexed 1, 2, and 3)
- As a negative index, `end` indicates an offset from the end of the sequence. `slice(2,-1)` extracts the third element through the second to last element in the sequence.
- If `end` is omitted, `slice` extracts to the end of the sequence.

**Description** slice does not alter the original array, but returns a new “one level deep” copy that contains copies of the elements sliced from the original array. Elements of the original array are copied into the new array as follows:

- For object references (and not the actual object), slice copies object references into the new array. Both the original and new array refer to the same object. If a referenced object changes, the changes are visible to both the new and original arrays.
- For strings and numbers (not String and Number objects), slice copies strings and numbers into the new array. Changes to the string or number in one array does not affect the other array.

If a new element is added to either array, the other array is not affected.

**Example** In the following example, slice creates a new array, newCar, from myCar. Both include a reference to the object myHonda. When the color of myHonda is changed to purple, both arrays reflect the change.

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">

//Using slice, create newCar from myCar.
myHonda = {color:"red",wheels:4,engine:{cylinders:4,size:2.2}}
myCar = [myHonda, 2, "cherry condition", "purchased 1997"]
newCar = myCar.slice(0,2)

//Write the values of myCar, newCar, and the color of myHonda
// referenced from both arrays.
document.write("myCar = " + myCar + "<BR>")
document.write("newCar = " + newCar + "<BR>")
document.write("myCar[0].color = " + myCar[0].color + "<BR>")
document.write("newCar[0].color = " + newCar[0].color + "<BR><BR>")

//Change the color of myHonda.
myHonda.color = "purple"
document.write("The new color of my Honda is " + myHonda.color +
"<BR><BR>")

//Write the color of myHonda referenced from both arrays.
document.write("myCar[0].color = " + myCar[0].color + "<BR>")
document.write("newCar[0].color = " + newCar[0].color + "<BR>")

</SCRIPT>
```

This script writes:

```
myCar = [{color:"red", wheels:4, engine:{cylinders:4, size:2.2}}, 2,
          "cherry condition", "purchased 1997"]
newCar = [{color:"red", wheels:4, engine:{cylinders:4, size:2.2}}, 2]
myCar[0].color = red newCar[0].color = red
The new color of my Honda is purple
myCar[0].color = purple
newCar[0].color = purple
```

## sort

---

Sorts the elements of an array.

*Method of*      **Array**

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.2: modified behavior.

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `sort(compareFunction)`

### Parameters

`compareFunction`    Specifies a function that defines the sort order. If omitted, the array is sorted lexicographically (in dictionary order) according to the string conversion of each element.

**Description**    If `compareFunction` is not supplied, elements are sorted by converting them to strings and comparing strings in lexicographic (“dictionary” or “telephone book,” *not* numerical) order. For example, “80” comes before “9” in lexicographic order, but in a numeric sort 9 comes before 80.

If `compareFunction` is supplied, the array elements are sorted according to the return value of the compare function. If `a` and `b` are two elements being compared, then:

- If `compareFunction(a, b)` is less than 0, sort `b` to a lower index than `a`.
- If `compareFunction(a, b)` returns 0, leave `a` and `b` unchanged with respect to each other, but sorted with respect to all different elements.
- If `compareFunction(a, b)` is greater than 0, sort `b` to a higher index than `a`.

So, the compare function has the following form:

```
function compare(a, b) {
    if (a is less than b by some ordering criterion)
        return -1
    if (a is greater than b by the ordering criterion)
        return 1
    // a must be equal to b
    return 0
}
```

To compare numbers instead of strings, the compare function can simply subtract b from a:

```
function compareNumbers(a, b) {
    return a - b
}
```

JavaScript uses a stable sort: the index partial order of a and b does not change if a and b are equal. If a's index was less than b's before sorting, it will be after sorting, no matter how a and b move due to sorting.

The behavior of the `sort` method changed between JavaScript 1.1 and JavaScript 1.2.

In JavaScript 1.1, on some platforms, the `sort` method does not work. This method works on all platforms for JavaScript 1.2.

In JavaScript 1.2, this method no longer converts undefined elements to null; instead it sorts them to the high end of the array. For example, assume you have this script:

```
<SCRIPT>
a = new Array();
a[0] = "Ant";
a[5] = "Zebra";

function writeArray(x) {
    for (i = 0; i < x.length; i++) {
        document.write(x[i]);
        if (i < x.length-1) document.write(", ");
    }
}

writeArray(a);
a.sort();
document.write("<BR><BR>");
writeArray(a);
</SCRIPT>
```

In JavaScript 1.1, JavaScript prints:

```
ant, null, null, null, null, zebra  
ant, null, null, null, null, zebra
```

In JavaScript 1.2, JavaScript prints:

```
ant, undefined, undefined, undefined, undefined, zebra  
ant, zebra, undefined, undefined, undefined, undefined
```

**Examples** The following example creates four arrays and displays the original array, then the sorted arrays. The numeric arrays are sorted without, then with, a compare function.

```
<SCRIPT>  
stringArray = new Array("Blue", "Humpback", "Beluga")  
numericStringArray = new Array("80", "9", "700")  
numberArray = new Array(40,1,5,200)  
mixedNumericArray = new Array("80", "9", "700", 40,1,5,200)  
  
function compareNumbers(a, b) {  
    return a - b  
}  
  
document.write("<B>stringArray:</B> " + stringArray.join() + "<BR>")  
document.write("<B>Sorted:</B> " + stringArray.sort() + "<P>")  
  
document.write("<B>numberArray:</B> " + numberArray.join() + "<BR>")  
document.write("<B>Sorted without a compare function:</B> " + numberArray.sort() + "<BR>")  
document.write("<B>Sorted with compareNumbers:</B> " + numberArray.sort(compareNumbers) + "<P>")  
  
document.write("<B>numericStringArray:</B> " + numericStringArray.join() + "<BR>")  
document.write("<B>Sorted without a compare function:</B> " + numericStringArray.sort() + "<BR>")  
document.write("<B>Sorted with compareNumbers:</B> " +  
    numericStringArray.sort(compareNumbers) + "<P>")  
  
document.write("<B>mixedNumericArray:</B> " + mixedNumericArray.join() + "<BR>")  
document.write("<B>Sorted without a compare function:</B> " + mixedNumericArray.sort() + "<BR>")  
document.write("<B>Sorted with compareNumbers:</B> " +  
    mixedNumericArray.sort(compareNumbers) + "<BR>")  
</SCRIPT>
```

This example produces the following output. As the output shows, when a compare function is used, numbers sort correctly whether they are numbers or numeric strings.

```
stringArray: Blue,Humpback,Beluga
Sorted: Beluga,Blue,Humpback

numberArray: 40,1,5,200
Sorted without a compare function: 1,200,40,5
Sorted with compareNumbers: 1,5,40,200

numericStringArray: 80,9,700
Sorted without a compare function: 700,80,9
Sorted with compareNumbers: 9,80,700

mixedNumericArray: 80,9,700,40,1,5,200
Sorted without a compare function: 1,200,40,5,700,80,9
Sorted with compareNumbers: 1,5,9,40,80,200,700
```

**See also** `Array.join`, `Array.reverse`

## splice

---

Changes the content of an array, adding new elements while removing old elements.

*Method of* `Array`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

JavaScript 1.3: returns an array containing the removed elements

**Syntax** `splice(index, howMany, [element1][, ..., elementN])`

### Parameters

`index` Index at which to start changing the array.

`howMany` An integer indicating the number of old array elements to remove. If `howMany` is 0, no elements are removed. In this case, you should specify at least one new element.

`element1`, ... , `elementN` The elements to add to the array. If you don't specify any elements, `splice` simply removes elements from the array.

**Description** If you specify a different number of elements to insert than the number you're removing, the array will have a different length at the end of the call.

The `splice` method returns an array containing the removed elements. If only one element is removed, an array of one element is returned

**Backward Compatibility** **JavaScript 1.2.** The `splice` method returns the element removed, if only one element is removed (howMany parameter is 1); otherwise, the method returns an array containing the removed elements.

**Examples** The following script illustrate the use of `splice`:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">

myFish = ["angel", "clown", "mandarin", "surgeon"];
document.writeln("myFish: " + myFish + "<BR>");

removed = myFish.splice(2, 0, "drum");
document.writeln("After adding 1: " + myFish);
document.writeln("removed is: " + removed + "<BR>");

removed = myFish.splice(3, 1)
document.writeln("After removing 1: " + myFish);
document.writeln("removed is: " + removed + "<BR>");

removed = myFish.splice(2, 1, "trumpet")
document.writeln("After replacing 1: " + myFish);
document.writeln("removed is: " + removed + "<BR>");

removed = myFish.splice(0, 2, "parrot", "anemone", "blue")
document.writeln("After replacing 2: " + myFish);
document.writeln("removed is: " + removed);

</SCRIPT>
```

This script displays:

```
myFish: ["angel", "clown", "mandarin", "surgeon"]

After adding 1: ["angel", "clown", "drum", "mandarin", "surgeon"]
removed is: undefined

After removing 1: ["angel", "clown", "drum", "surgeon"]
removed is: mandarin

After replacing 1: ["angel", "clown", "trumpet", "surgeon"]
removed is: drum

After replacing 2: ["parrot", "anemone", "blue", "trumpet", "surgeon"]
removed is: ["angel", "clown"]
```

## toSource

---

Returns a string representing the source code of the array.

*Method of*              **Array**

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.3

**Syntax**    `toSource()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    The `toSource` method returns the following values:

- For the built-in `Array` object, `toSource` returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Array() {  
    [native code]  
}
```

- For instances of `Array`, `toSource` returns a string representing the source code.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code. You can call `toSource` while debugging to examine the contents of an array.

**Examples**    To examine the source code of an array:

```
alpha = new Array("a", "b", "c")  
alpha.toSource() //returns ["a", "b", "c"]
```

**See also**    `Array.toString`

## toString

---

Returns a string representing the specified array and its elements.

*Method of*      **Array**

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `toString()`

**Parameters**    None.

**Description**    The `Array` object overrides the `toString` method of `Object`. For `Array` objects, the `toString` method joins the array and returns one string containing each array element separated by commas. For example, the following code creates an array and uses `toString` to convert the array to a string.

```
var monthNames = new Array("Jan", "Feb", "Mar", "Apr")
myVar=monthNames.toString() // assigns "Jan,Feb,Mar,Apr" to myVar
```

JavaScript calls the `toString` method automatically when an array is to be represented as a text value or when an array is referred to in a string concatenation.

**Backward Compatibility**    **JavaScript 1.2.** In JavaScript 1.2 and earlier versions, `toString` returns a string representing the source code of the array. This value is the same as the value returned by the `toSource` method in JavaScript 1.3 and later versions.

**See also**    `Array.toSource`

## unshift

---

Adds one or more elements to the beginning of an array and returns the new length of the array.

*Method of*      **Array**

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax**    `arrayName.unshift(element1, ..., elementN)`

**Parameters**

`element1, ... , elementN`    The elements to add to the front of the array.

**Example** The following code displays the `myFish` array before and after adding elements to it.

```
myFish = ["angel", "clown"];
document.writeln("myFish before: " + myFish);
unshifted = myFish.unshift("drum", "lion");
document.writeln("myFish after: " + myFish);
document.writeln("New length: " + unshifted);
```

This example displays the following:

```
myFish before: ["angel", "clown"]
myFish after: ["drum", "lion", "angel", "clown"]
New length: 4
```

**See also** `pop`, `push`, `shift`

## valueOf

---

Returns the primitive value of an array.

*Method of* `Array`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `valueOf()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The `Array` object inherits the `valueOf` method of `Object`. The `valueOf` method of `Array` returns the primitive value of an array or the primitive value of its elements as follows:

Object type of element	Data type of returned value
Boolean	Boolean
Number or Date	number
All others	string

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

**See also** `Object.valueOf`

# Boolean

The Boolean object is an object wrapper for a boolean value.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: added `toSource` method

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Created by**     The Boolean constructor:

```
new Boolean(value)
```

## Parameters

**value**     The initial value of the Boolean object. The value is converted to a boolean value, if necessary. If value is omitted or is 0, -0, null, false, NaN, undefined, or the empty string (" "), the object has an initial value of false. All other values, including any object or the string "false", create an object with an initial value of true.

**Description**     Do not confuse the primitive Boolean values `true` and `false` with the `true` and `false` values of the Boolean object.

Any object whose value is not `undefined` or `null`, including a Boolean object whose value is `false`, evaluates to `true` when passed to a conditional statement. For example, the condition in the following `if` statement evaluates to `true`:

```
x = new Boolean(false);
if(x) //the condition is true
```

This behavior does not apply to Boolean primitives. For example, the condition in the following `if` statement evaluates to `false`:

```
x = false;
if(x) //the condition is false
```

Do not use a Boolean object to convert a non-boolean value to a boolean value. Instead, use `Boolean` as a function to perform this task:

```
x = Boolean(expression) //preferred
x = new Boolean(expression) //don't use
```

If you specify any object, including a Boolean object whose value is false, as the initial value of a Boolean object, the new Boolean object has a value of true.

```
myFalse=new Boolean(false)    // initial value of false
g=new Boolean(myFalse)        //initial value of true
myString=new String("Hello")  // string object
s=new Boolean(myString)       //initial value of true
```

In JavaScript 1.3 and later versions, do not use a Boolean object in place of a Boolean primitive.

### **Backward Compatibility**

**JavaScript 1.2 and earlier versions.** When a Boolean object is used as the condition in a conditional test, JavaScript returns the value of the Boolean object. For example, a Boolean object whose value is false is treated as the primitive value false, and a Boolean object whose value is true is treated as the primitive value true in conditional tests. If the Boolean object is a `false` object, the conditional statement evaluates to `false`.

### **Property Summary**

Property	Description
<code>constructor</code>	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
<code>prototype</code>	Defines a property that is shared by all Boolean objects.

### **Method Summary**

Method	Description
<code>toSource</code>	Returns an object literal representing the specified Boolean object; you can use this value to create a new object. Overrides the <code>Object.toSource</code> method.
<code>toString</code>	Returns a string representing the specified object. Overrides the <code>Object.toString</code> method.
<code>valueOf</code>	Returns the primitive value of a Boolean object. Overrides the <code>Object.valueOf</code> method.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** The following examples create Boolean objects with an initial value of false:

```
bNoParam = new Boolean()
bZero = new Boolean(0)
bNull = new Boolean(null)
bEmptyString = new Boolean("")
bfalse = new Boolean(false)
```

The following examples create Boolean objects with an initial value of true:

```
btrue = new Boolean(true)
btrueString = new Boolean("true")
bfalseString = new Boolean("false")
bSuLin = new Boolean("Su Lin")
```

## constructor

---

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

*Property of*      Boolean  
*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0  
*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Description** See `Object.constructor`.

## prototype

---

Represents the prototype for this class. You can use the prototype to add properties or methods to all instances of a class. For information on prototypes, see `Function.prototype`.

*Property of*      Boolean  
*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0  
*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

## toSource

---

Returns a string representing the source code of the object.

*Method of*      Boolean

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.3

**Syntax**   `toSource()`

**Parameters**   None

**Description**   The `toSource` method returns the following values:

- For the built-in Boolean object, `toSource` returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Boolean() {  
    [native code]  
}
```

- For instances of Boolean, `toSource` returns a string representing the source code.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

**See also**   `Object.toSource`

## toString

---

Returns a string representing the specified Boolean object.

*Method of*      Boolean

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**   `toString()`

**Parameters**   None.

**Description**   The Boolean object overrides the `toString` method of the `Object` object; it does not inherit `Object.toString`. For Boolean objects, the `toString` method returns a string representation of the object.

JavaScript calls the `toString` method automatically when a Boolean is to be represented as a text value or when a Boolean is referred to in a string concatenation.

For Boolean objects and values, the built-in `toString` method returns the string "true" or "false" depending on the value of the boolean object. In the following code, `flag.toString` returns "true".

```
var flag = new Boolean(true)
var myVar=flag.toString()
```

**See also** `Object.toString`

## valueOf

---

Returns the primitive value of a Boolean object.

*Method of* Boolean

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `valueOf()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The `valueOf` method of `Boolean` returns the primitive value of a Boolean object or literal Boolean as a Boolean data type.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

**Examples** `x = new Boolean();
myVar=x.valueOf() //assigns false to myVar`

**See also** `Object.valueOf`

# Button

A push button on an HTML form.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

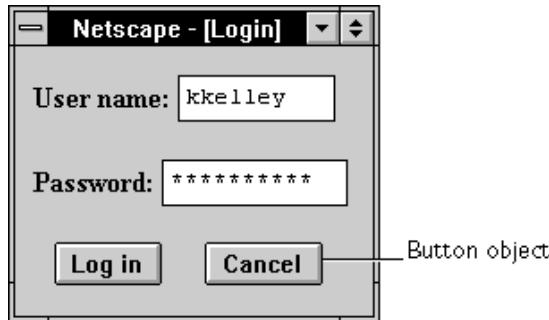
JavaScript 1.1: added `type` property; added `onBlur` and `onFocus` event handlers; added `blur` and `focus` methods.

JavaScript 1.2: added `handleEvent` method.

**Created by**    The HTML `INPUT` tag, with "button" as the value of the `TYPE` attribute. For a given form, the JavaScript runtime engine creates appropriate `Button` objects and puts these objects in the `elements` array of the corresponding `Form` object. You access a `Button` object by indexing this array. You can index the array either by number or, if supplied, by using the value of the `NAME` attribute.

- Event handlers**
- `onBlur`
  - `onClick`
  - `onFocus`
  - `onMouseDown`
  - `onMouseUp`

**Description**    A `Button` object on a form looks as follows:



A `Button` object is a form element and must be defined within a `FORM` tag.

The `Button` object is a custom button that you can use to perform an action you define. The button executes the script specified by its `onClick` event handler.

**Property Summary**

Property	Description
form	Specifies the form containing the Button object.
name	Reflects the NAME attribute.
type	Reflects the TYPE attribute.
value	Reflects the VALUE attribute.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
blur	Removes focus from the button.
click	Simulates a mouse-click on the button.
focus	Gives focus to the button.
handleEvent	Invokes the handler for the specified event.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** The following example creates a button named `calcButton`. The text “Calculate” is displayed on the face of the button. When the button is clicked, the function `calcFunction` is called.

```
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Calculate" NAME="calcButton"
onClick="calcFunction(this.form)">
```

**See also** `Form`, `Reset`, `Submit`

## blur

Removes focus from the button.

*Method of* `Button`

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.0`

**Syntax** `blur()`

**Parameters** None

**Examples** The following example removes focus from the button element `userButton`:

```
userButton.blur()
```

This example assumes that the button is defined as

```
<INPUT TYPE="button" NAME="userButton">
```

**See also** `Button.focus`

## click

---

Simulates a mouse-click on the button, but does not trigger the button's `onClick` event handler.

*Method of*      Button

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `click()`

**Parameters** None.

**Security** Submitting a form to a `mailto:` or `news:` URL requires the `UniversalSendMail` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## focus

---

Navigates to the button and gives it focus.

*Method of*      Button

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `focus()`

**Parameters** None.

**See also** `Button.blur`

## form

---

An object reference specifying the form containing the button.

*Property of*      Button

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Description** Each form element has a `form` property that is a reference to the element's parent form. This property is especially useful in event handlers, where you might need to refer to another element on the current form.

**Examples** **Example 1.** In the following example, the form `myForm` contains a `Text` object and a button. When the user clicks the button, the value of the `Text` object is set to the form's name. The button's `onClick` event handler uses `this.form` to refer to the parent form, `myForm`.

```
<FORM NAME="myForm">
Form name:<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="text1" VALUE="Beluga">
<P>
<INPUT NAME="button1" TYPE="button" VALUE="Show Form Name"
      onClick="this.form.text1.value=this.form.name">
</FORM>
```

**Example 2.** The following example shows a form with several elements. When the user clicks `button2`, the function `showElements` displays an alert dialog box containing the names of each element on the form `myForm`.

```
function showElements(theForm) {
    str = "Form Elements of form " + theForm.name + ": \n "
    for (i = 0; i < theForm.length; i++)
        str += theForm.elements[i].name + "\n"
    alert(str)
}
</script>
<FORM NAME="myForm">
Form name:<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="text1" VALUE="Beluga">
<P>
<INPUT NAME="button1" TYPE="button" VALUE="Show Form Name"
      onClick="this.form.text1.value=this.form.name">
<INPUT NAME="button2" TYPE="button" VALUE="Show Form Elements"
      onClick="showElements(this.form)">
</FORM>
```

The alert dialog box displays the following text:

```
JavaScript Alert:  
Form Elements of form myForm:  
text1  
button1  
button2
```

**Example 3.** The following example uses an object reference, rather than the `this` keyword, to refer to a form. The code returns a reference to `myForm`, which is a form containing `myButton`.

```
document.myForm.myButton.form
```

**See also** [Form](#)

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of* [Button](#)

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `handleEvent(event)`

**Parameters**

`event` The name of an event for which the object has an event handler.

**Description** For information on handling events, see the [Client-Side JavaScript Guide](#).

## name

---

A string specifying the button's name.

*Property of* [Button](#)

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the [Client-Side JavaScript Guide](#).

**Description** The name property initially reflects the value of the NAME attribute. Changing the name property overrides this setting.

Do not confuse the name property with the label displayed on a button. The value property specifies the label for the button. The name property is not displayed on the screen; it is used to refer programmatically to the object.

If multiple objects on the same form have the same NAME attribute, an array of the given name is created automatically. Each element in the array represents an individual Form object. Elements are indexed in source order starting at 0. For example, if two Text elements and a Button element on the same form have their NAME attribute set to "myField", an array with the elements myField[0], myField[1], and myField[2] is created. You need to be aware of this situation in your code and know whether myField refers to a single element or to an array of elements.

**Examples** In the following example, the valueGetter function uses a for loop to iterate over the array of elements on the valueTest form. The msgWindow window displays the names of all the elements on the form:

```
newWindow=window.open("http://home.netscape.com")  
  
function valueGetter() {  
    var msgWindow=window.open("")  
    for (var i = 0; i < newWindow.document.valueTest.elements.length; i++) {  
        msgWindow.document.write(newWindow.document.valueTest.elements[i].name + "<BR>")  
    }  
}
```

In the following example, the first statement creates a window called netscapeWin. The second statement displays the value "netscapeHomePage" in the Alert dialog box, because "netscapeHomePage" is the value of the windowName argument of netscapeWin.

```
netscapeWin=window.open("http://home.netscape.com", "netscapeHomePage")  
alert(netscapeWin.name)
```

**See also** [Button.value](#)

## type

---

For all `Button` objects, the value of the `type` property is "button". This property specifies the form element's type.

*Property of*      `Button`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

- Examples** The following example writes the value of the `type` property for every element on a form.

```
for (var i = 0; i < document.form1.elements.length; i++) {  
    document.writeln("<BR>type is " + document.form1.elements[i].type)  
}
```

## value

---

A string that reflects the button's `VALUE` attribute.

*Property of*      `Button`

*Read-only* on Mac and UNIX; modifiable on Windows

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

- Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

- Description** This string is displayed on the face of the button.

The `value` property is read-only for Macintosh and UNIX systems. On Windows, you can change this property.

When a `VALUE` attribute is not specified in HTML, the `value` property is an empty string.

Do not confuse the `value` property with the `name` property. The `name` property is not displayed on the screen; it is used to refer programmatically to the objects.

**Examples** The following function evaluates the `value` property of a group of buttons and displays it in the `msgWindow` window:

```
function valueGetter() {  
    var msgWindow=window.open("")  
    msgWindow.document.write("submitButton.value is " +  
        document.valueTest.submitButton.value + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.write("resetButton.value is " +  
        document.valueTest.resetButton.value + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.write("helpButton.value is " +  
        document.valueTest.helpButton.value + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.close()  
}
```

This example displays the following values:

```
Query Submit  
Reset  
Help
```

The previous example assumes the buttons have been defined as follows:

```
<INPUT TYPE="submit" NAME="submitButton">  
<INPUT TYPE="reset" NAME="resetButton">  
<INPUT TYPE="button" NAME="helpButton" VALUE="Help">
```

**See also** `Button.name`

# Checkbox

A checkbox on an HTML form. A checkbox is a toggle switch that lets the user set a value on or off.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `type` property; added `onBlur` and `onFocus` event handlers; added `blur` and `focus` methods.

JavaScript 1.2: added `handleEvent` method.

**Created by**    The HTML `INPUT` tag, with "checkbox" as the value of the `TYPE` attribute. For a given form, the JavaScript runtime engine creates appropriate `Checkbox` objects and puts these objects in the `elements` array of the corresponding `Form` object. You access a `Checkbox` object by indexing this array. You can index the array either by number or, if supplied, by using the value of the `NAME` attribute.

- Event handlers**
- `onBlur`
  - `onClick`
  - `onFocus`

**Description** A Checkbox object on a form looks as follows:



A Checkbox object is a form element and must be defined within a `FORM` tag.

Use the `checked` property to specify whether the checkbox is currently checked. Use the `defaultChecked` property to specify whether the checkbox is checked when the form is loaded or reset.

#### Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>checked</code>	Boolean property that reflects the current state of the checkbox.
<code>defaultChecked</code>	Boolean property that reflects the <code>CHECKED</code> attribute.
<code>form</code>	Specifies the form containing the Checkbox object.
<code>name</code>	Reflects the <code>NAME</code> attribute.
<code>type</code>	Reflects the <code>TYPE</code> attribute.
<code>value</code>	Reflects the <code>TYPE</code> attribute.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
blur	Removes focus from the checkbox.
click	Simulates a mouse-click on the checkbox.
focus	Gives focus to the checkbox.
handleEvent	Invokes the handler for the specified event.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

- Examples** **Example 1.** The following example displays a group of four checkboxes that all appear checked by default:

```
<B>Specify your music preferences (check all that apply):</B>
<BR><INPUT TYPE="checkbox" NAME="musicpref_rnb" CHECKED> R&B
<BR><INPUT TYPE="checkbox" NAME="musicpref_jazz" CHECKED> Jazz
<BR><INPUT TYPE="checkbox" NAME="musicpref_blues" CHECKED> Blues
<BR><INPUT TYPE="checkbox" NAME="musicpref_newage" CHECKED> New Age
```

- Example 2.** The following example contains a form with three text boxes and one checkbox. The user can use the checkbox to choose whether the text fields are converted to uppercase. Each text field has an `onChange` event handler that converts the field value to uppercase if the checkbox is checked. The checkbox has an `onClick` event handler that converts all fields to uppercase when the user checks the checkbox.

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Checkbox object example</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<SCRIPT>
function convertField(field) {
    if (document.form1.convertUpper.checked) {
        field.value = field.value.toUpperCase()
    }
}
function convertAllFields() {
    document.form1.lastName.value = document.form1.lastName.value.toUpperCase()
    document.form1.firstName.value = document.form1.firstName.value.toUpperCase()
    document.form1.cityName.value = document.form1.cityName.value.toUpperCase()
}
</SCRIPT>
```

```

<BODY>
<FORM NAME="form1">
<B>Last name:</B>
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="lastName" SIZE=20 onChange="convertField(this)">
<BR><B>First name:</B>
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="firstName" SIZE=20 onChange="convertField(this)">
<BR><B>City:</B>
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="cityName" SIZE=20 onChange="convertField(this)">
<P><INPUT TYPE="checkbox" NAME="convertUpper"
    onClick="if (this.checked) {convertAllFields()}"
    > Convert fields to upper case
</FORM>
</BODY>
</HTML>

```

**See also** Form, Radio

## blur

---

Removes focus from the checkbox.

*Method of* Checkbox

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** blur()

**Parameters** None

**See also** Checkbox.focus

## checked

---

A Boolean value specifying the selection state of the checkbox.

*Property of* Checkbox

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** If a checkbox button is selected, the value of its checked property is true; otherwise, it is false.

You can set the checked property at any time. The display of the checkbox button updates immediately when you set the checked property.

**See also** `Checkbox.defaultChecked`

## click

---

Simulates a mouse-click on the checkbox, but does not trigger its `onclick` event handler. The method checks the checkbox and sets toggles its value.

*Method of* `Checkbox`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `click()`

**Parameters** None.

**Examples** The following example toggles the selection status of the `newAge` checkbox on the `musicForm` form:

```
document.musicForm.newAge.click()
```

## defaultChecked

---

A Boolean value indicating the default selection state of a checkbox button.

*Property of* `Checkbox`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** If a checkbox is selected by default, the value of the `defaultChecked` property is true; otherwise, it is false. `defaultChecked` initially reflects whether the `CHECKED` attribute is used within an `INPUT` tag; however, setting `defaultChecked` overrides the `CHECKED` attribute.

You can set the `defaultChecked` property at any time. The display of the checkbox does not update when you set the `defaultChecked` property, only when you set the `checked` property.

**See also** `Checkbox.checked`

## focus

---

Gives focus to the checkbox.

*Method of*      Checkbox

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax**    `focus()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    Use the `focus` method to navigate to a the checkbox and give it focus. The user can then toggle the state of the checkbox.

**See also**    [Checkbox.blur](#)

## form

---

An object reference specifying the form containing the checkbox.

*Property of*      Checkbox

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Description**    Each form element has a `form` property that is a reference to the element's parent form. This property is especially useful in event handlers, where you might need to refer to another element on the current form.

**See also**    [Form](#)

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of*      Checkbox

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `handleEvent(event)`

**Parameters**

`event`      The name of an event for which the specified object has an event handler.

## name

---

A string specifying the checkbox's name.

*Property of*      Checkbox

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** If multiple objects on the same form have the same NAME attribute, an array of the given name is created automatically. Each element in the array represents an individual Form object. Elements are indexed in source order starting at 0. For example, if two Text elements and a Button element on the same form have their NAME attribute set to "myField", an array with the elements myField[0], myField[1], and myField[2] is created. You need to be aware of this situation in your code and know whether myField refers to a single element or to an array of elements.

**Examples** In the following example, the valueGetter function uses a for loop to iterate over the array of elements on the valueTest form. The msgWindow window displays the names of all the elements on the form:

```
newWindow=window.open("http://home.netscape.com")

function valueGetter() {
    var msgWindow=window.open("")
    for (var i = 0; i < newWindow.document.valueTest.elements.length; i++) {
        msgWindow.document.write(newWindow.document.valueTest.elements[i].name + "<BR>")
    }
}
```

## type

---

For all `Checkbox` objects, the value of the `type` property is "checkbox". This property specifies the form element's type.

*Property of*      `Checkbox`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

**Examples** The following example writes the value of the `type` property for every element on a form.

```
for (var i = 0; i < document.form1.elements.length; i++) {  
    document.writeln("<BR>type is " + document.form1.elements[i].type)  
}
```

## value

---

A string that reflects the `VALUE` attribute of the checkbox.

*Property of*      `Checkbox`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `Checkbox.checked`, `Checkbox.defaultChecked`

# Date

Lets you work with dates and times.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `prototype` property

JavaScript 1.3: removed platform dependencies to provide a uniform behavior across platforms; added `ms_num` parameter to `Date` constructor; added `getFullYear`, `setFullYear`, `getMilliseconds`, `setMilliseconds`, `toSource`, and `UTC` methods (such as `getUTCDate` and `setUTCDate`).

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Created by**      The `Date` constructor:

```
new Date()
new Date(milliseconds)
new Date(dateString)
new Date(yr_num, mo_num, day_num
        [, hr_num, min_num, sec_num, ms_num])
```

*Versions prior to JavaScript 1.3:*

```
new Date()
new Date(milliseconds)
new Date(dateString)
new Date(yr_num, mo_num, day_num[, hr_num, min_num, sec_num])
```

## Parameters

milliseconds	Integer value representing the number of milliseconds since 1 January 1970 00:00:00.
dateString	String value representing a date. The string should be in a format recognized by the <code>Date.parse</code> method.
yr_num, mo_num, day_num	Integer values representing part of a date. As an integer value, the month is represented by 0 to 11 with 0=January and 11=December.
hr_num, min_num, sec_num, ms_num	Integer values representing part of a date.

**Description** If you supply no arguments, the constructor creates a `Date` object for today's date and time according to local time. If you supply some arguments but not others, the missing arguments are set to 0. If you supply any arguments, you must supply at least the year, month, and day. You can omit the hours, minutes, seconds, and milliseconds.

The date is measured in milliseconds since midnight 01 January, 1970 UTC. A day holds 86,400,000 milliseconds. The `Date` object range is -100,000,000 days to 100,000,000 days relative to 01 January, 1970 UTC.

The `Date` object provides uniform behavior across platforms.

The `Date` object supports a number of UTC (universal) methods, as well as local time methods. UTC, also known as Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), refers to the time as set by the World Time Standard. The local time is the time known to the computer where JavaScript is executed.

For compatibility with millennium calculations (in other words, to take into account the year 2000), you should always specify the year in full; for example, use 1998, not 98. To assist you in specifying the complete year, JavaScript includes the methods `getFullYear`, `setFullYear`, `getFullUTCYear`, and `setFullUTCYear`.

The following example returns the time elapsed between `timeA` and `timeB` in milliseconds.

```
timeA = new Date();
// Statements here to take some action.
timeB = new Date();
timeDifference = timeB - timeA;
```

**Backward Compatibility** **JavaScript 1.2 and earlier.** The `Date` object behaves as follows:

- Dates prior to 1970 are not allowed.
- JavaScript depends on platform-specific date facilities and behavior; the behavior of the `Date` object varies from platform to platform.

#### Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>constructor</code>	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
<code>prototype</code>	Allows the addition of properties to a <code>Date</code> object.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
<code>getDate</code>	Returns the day of the month for the specified date according to local time.
<code>getDay</code>	Returns the day of the week for the specified date according to local time.
<code>getFullYear</code>	Returns the year of the specified date according to local time.
<code>getHours</code>	Returns the hour in the specified date according to local time.
<code>getMilliseconds</code>	Returns the milliseconds in the specified date according to local time.
<code>getMinutes</code>	Returns the minutes in the specified date according to local time.
<code>getMonth</code>	Returns the month in the specified date according to local time.
<code>getSeconds</code>	Returns the seconds in the specified date according to local time.
<code>getTime</code>	Returns the numeric value corresponding to the time for the specified date according to local time.
<code>getTimezoneOffset</code>	Returns the time-zone offset in minutes for the current locale.
<code>getUTCDate</code>	Returns the day (date) of the month in the specified date according to universal time.
<code>getUTCDay</code>	Returns the day of the week in the specified date according to universal time.
<code>getUTCFullYear</code>	Returns the year in the specified date according to universal time.
<code>getUTCHours</code>	Returns the hours in the specified date according to universal time.
<code>getUTCMilliseconds</code>	Returns the milliseconds in the specified date according to universal time.
<code>getUTCMinutes</code>	Returns the minutes in the specified date according to universal time.
<code>getUTCMonth</code>	Returns the month according in the specified date according to universal time.

Method	Description
<code>getUTCSeconds</code>	Returns the seconds in the specified date according to universal time.
<code>getYear</code>	Returns the year in the specified date according to local time.
<code>parse</code>	Returns the number of milliseconds in a date string since January 1, 1970, 00:00:00, local time.
<code>setDate</code>	Sets the day of the month for a specified date according to local time.
<code>setFullYear</code>	Sets the full year for a specified date according to local time.
<code>setHours</code>	Sets the hours for a specified date according to local time.
<code>setMilliseconds</code>	Sets the milliseconds for a specified date according to local time.
<code>setMinutes</code>	Sets the minutes for a specified date according to local time.
<code>setMonth</code>	Sets the month for a specified date according to local time.
<code>setSeconds</code>	Sets the seconds for a specified date according to local time.
<code>setTime</code>	Sets the value of a Date object according to local time.
<code>setUTCDate</code>	Sets the day of the month for a specified date according to universal time.
<code>setUTCFullYear</code>	Sets the full year for a specified date according to universal time.
<code>setUTCHours</code>	Sets the hour for a specified date according to universal time.
<code>setUTCMilliseconds</code>	Sets the milliseconds for a specified date according to universal time.
<code>setUTCMinutes</code>	Sets the minutes for a specified date according to universal time.
<code>setUTCMonth</code>	Sets the month for a specified date according to universal time.

Method	Description
<code>setUTCSeconds</code>	Sets the seconds for a specified date according to universal time.
<code>setYear</code>	Sets the year for a specified date according to local time.
<code>toGMTString</code>	Converts a date to a string, using the Internet GMT conventions.
<code>toLocaleString</code>	Converts a date to a string, using the current locale's conventions.
<code>toSource</code>	Returns an object literal representing the specified Date object; you can use this value to create a new object. Overrides the <code>Object.toSource</code> method.
<code>toString</code>	Returns a string representing the specified Date object. Overrides the <code>Object.toString</code> method.
<code>toUTCString</code>	Converts a date to a string, using the universal time convention.
<code>UTC</code>	Returns the number of milliseconds in a <code>Date</code> object since January 1, 1970, 00:00:00, universal time.
<code>valueOf</code>	Returns the primitive value of a Date object. Overrides the <code>Object.valueOf</code> method.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** The following examples show several ways to assign dates:

```
today = new Date()
birthday = new Date("December 17, 1995 03:24:00")
birthday = new Date(95,11,17)
birthday = new Date(95,11,17,3,24,0)
```

## constructor

---

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

*Property of*              Date

*Implemented in*        JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*          ECMA-262

**Description** See `Object.constructor`.

## getDate

---

Returns the day of the month for the specified date according to local time.

*Method of*              Date

*Implemented in*        JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*          ECMA-262

**Syntax** `getDate()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by `getDate` is an integer between 1 and 31.

**Examples** The second statement below assigns the value 25 to the variable `day`, based on the value of the `Date` object `xmas95`.

```
Xmas95 = new Date("December 25, 1995 23:15:00")
day = Xmas95.getDate()
```

**See also** `Date.getUTCDate`, `Date.getUTCDay`, `Date.setDate`

## getDay

---

Returns the day of the week for the specified date according to local time.

*Method of*      Date

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `getDay()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    The value returned by `getDay` is an integer corresponding to the day of the week: 0 for Sunday, 1 for Monday, 2 for Tuesday, and so on.

**Examples**    The second statement below assigns the value 1 to `weekday`, based on the value of the `Date` object `Xmas95`. December 25, 1995, is a Monday.

```
Xmas95 = new Date("December 25, 1995 23:15:00")
weekday = Xmas95.getDay()
```

**See also**    `Date.getUTCDay`, `Date.setDate`

## getFullYear

---

Returns the year of the specified date according to local time.

*Method of*      Date

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `getFullYear()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    The value returned by `getFullYear` is an absolute number. For dates between the years 1000 and 9999, `getFullYear` returns a four-digit number, for example, 1995. Use this function to make sure a year is compliant with years after 2000.

Use this method instead of the `getYear` method.

**Examples** The following example assigns the four-digit value of the current year to the variable `yr`.

```
var yr;
Today = new Date();
yr = Today.getFullYear();
```

**See also** `Date.getYear`, `Date.getUTCFullYear`, `Date.setFullYear`

## getHours

---

Returns the hour for the specified date according to local time.

*Method of* `Date`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `getHours()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by `getHours` is an integer between 0 and 23.

**Examples** The second statement below assigns the value 23 to the variable `hours`, based on the value of the `Date` object `Xmas95`.

```
Xmas95 = new Date("December 25, 1995 23:15:00")
hours = Xmas95.getHours()
```

**See also** `Date.getUTCHours`, `Date.setHours`

## getMilliseconds

---

Returns the milliseconds in the specified date according to local time.

*Method of* `Date`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `getMilliseconds()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by `getMilliseconds` is a number between 0 and 999.

**Examples** The following example assigns the milliseconds portion of the current time to the variable ms.

```
var ms;
Today = new Date();
ms = Today.getMilliseconds();
```

**See also** [Date.getUTCMilliseconds](#), [Date.setMilliseconds](#)

## getMinutes

---

Returns the minutes in the specified date according to local time.

*Method of* [Date](#)

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `getMinutes()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by `getMinutes` is an integer between 0 and 59.

**Examples** The second statement below assigns the value 15 to the variable `minutes`, based on the value of the `Date` object `Xmas95`.

```
Xmas95 = new Date("December 25, 1995 23:15:00")
minutes = Xmas95.getMinutes()
```

**See also** [Date.getUTCMinutes](#), [Date.setMinutes](#)

## getMonth

---

Returns the month in the specified date according to local time.

*Method of* [Date](#)

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `getMonth()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by `getMonth` is an integer between 0 and 11. 0 corresponds to January, 1 to February, and so on.

**Examples** The second statement below assigns the value 11 to the variable month, based on the value of the Date object Xmas95.

```
Xmas95 = new Date("December 25, 1995 23:15:00")
month = Xmas95.getMonth()
```

**See also** Date.getUTCMonth, Date.setMonth

## getSeconds

---

Returns the seconds in the current time according to local time.

*Method of* Date

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** getSeconds()

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by getSeconds is an integer between 0 and 59.

**Examples** The second statement below assigns the value 30 to the variable secs, based on the value of the Date object Xmas95.

```
Xmas95 = new Date("December 25, 1995 23:15:30")
secs = Xmas95.getSeconds()
```

**See also** Date.getUTCSeconds, Date.setSeconds

## getTime

---

Returns the numeric value corresponding to the time for the specified date according to local time.

*Method of* Date

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** getTime()

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by the `getTime` method is the number of milliseconds since 1 January 1970 00:00:00. You can use this method to help assign a date and time to another `Date` object.

**Examples** The following example assigns the date value of `theBigDay` to `sameAsBigDay`:

```
theBigDay = new Date("July 1, 1999")
sameAsBigDay = new Date()
sameAsBigDay.setTime(theBigDay.getTime())
```

**See also** `Date.getUTCHours`, `Date.setTime`

## gettimezoneOffset

---

Returns the time-zone offset in minutes for the current locale.

*Method of* `Date`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `getTimezoneOffset()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The time-zone offset is the difference between local time and Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). Daylight savings time prevents this value from being a constant.

**Examples** `x = new Date()
currentTimeZoneOffsetInHours = x.getTimezoneOffset()/60`

## getUTCDate

---

Returns the day (date) of the month in the specified date according to universal time.

*Method of* `Date`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `getUTCDate()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by `getUTCDate` is an integer between 1 and 31.

**Examples** The following example assigns the day portion of the current date to the variable d.

```
var d;
Today = new Date();
d = Today.getUTCDate();
```

**See also** [Date.getDate](#), [Date.getUTCDay](#), [Date.setUTCDate](#)

## getUTCDay

---

Returns the day of the week in the specified date according to universal time.

*Method of* [Date](#)

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `getUTCDay()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by `getUTCDay` is an integer corresponding to the day of the week: 0 for Sunday, 1 for Monday, 2 for Tuesday, and so on.

**Examples** The following example assigns the weekday portion of the current date to the variable ms.

```
var weekday;
Today = new Date()
weekday = Today.getUTCDay()
```

**See also** [Date.getDay](#), [Date.getUTCDate](#), [Date.setUTCDate](#)

## getUTCFullYear

---

Returns the year in the specified date according to universal time.

*Method of* [Date](#)

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `getUTCFullYear()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by `getUTCFullYear` is an absolute number that is compliant with year-2000, for example, 1995.

**Examples** The following example assigns the four-digit value of the current year to the variable `yr`.

```
var yr;  
Today = new Date();  
yr = Today.getUTCFullYear();
```

**See also** `Date.getFullYear`, `Date.setFullYear`

## getUTCHours

---

Returns the hours in the specified date according to universal time.

*Method of* `Date`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `getUTCHours()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by `getUTCHours` is an integer between 0 and 23.

**Examples** The following example assigns the hours portion of the current time to the variable `hrs`.

```
var hrs;  
Today = new Date();  
hrs = Today.getUTCHours();
```

**See also** `Date.getHours`, `Date.setUTCHours`

## getUTCMilliseconds

---

Returns the milliseconds in the specified date according to universal time.

*Method of* Date

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `getUTCMilliSeconds()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by `getUTCMilliseconds` is an integer between 0 and 999.

**Examples** The following example assigns the milliseconds portion of the current time to the variable `ms`.

```
var ms;
Today = new Date();
ms = Today.getUTCMilliseconds();
```

**See also** `Date.getMilliseconds`, `Date.setUTCMilliseconds`

## getUTCMinutes

---

Returns the minutes in the specified date according to universal time.

*Method of* Date

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `getUTCMinutes()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by `getUTCMinutes` is an integer between 0 and 59.

**Examples** The following example assigns the minutes portion of the current time to the variable min.

```
var min;  
Today = new Date();  
min = Today.getUTCMinutes();
```

**See also** [Date.getMinutes](#), [Date.setUTCMinutes](#)

## getUTCMonth

---

Returns the month according in the specified date according to universal time.

*Method of* [Date](#)

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `getUTCMonth()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by `getUTCMonth` is an integer between 0 and 11 corresponding to the month. 0 for January, 1 for February, 2 for March, and so on.

**Examples** The following example assigns the month portion of the current date to the variable mon.

```
var mon;  
Today = new Date();  
mon = Today.getUTCMonth();
```

**See also** [Date.getMonth](#), [Date.setUTCMonth](#)

## getUTCSeconds

---

Returns the seconds in the specified date according to universal time.

*Method of* Date

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** getUTCSeconds( )

**Parameters** None

**Description** The value returned by `getUTCSeconds` is an integer between 0 and 59.

**Examples** The following example assigns the seconds portion of the current time to the variable `sec`.

```
var sec;  
Today = new Date();  
sec = Today.getUTCSeconds();
```

**See also** `Date.getSeconds`, `Date.setUTCSeconds`

## getYear

---

Returns the year in the specified date according to local time.

*Method of* Date

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: deprecated; also, `getYear` returns the year minus 1900 regardless of the year specified

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** getYear( )

**Parameters** None

**Description** `getYear` is no longer used and has been replaced by the `getFullYear` method.

The `getYear` method returns the year minus 1900; thus:

- For years above 2000, the value returned by `getYear` is 100 or greater. For example, if the year is 2026, `getYear` returns 126.
- For years between and including 1900 and 1999, the value returned by `getYear` is between 0 and 99. For example, if the year is 1976, `getYear` returns 76.
- For years less than 1900 or greater than 1999, the value returned by `getYear` is less than 0. For example, if the year is 1800, `getYear` returns -100.

To take into account years before and after 2000, you should use `Date.getFullYear` instead of `getYear` so that the year is specified in full.

**Backward Compatibility** **JavaScript 1.2 and earlier versions.** The `getYear` method returns either a 2-digit or 4-digit year:

- For years between and including 1900 and 1999, the value returned by `getYear` is the year minus 1900. For example, if the year is 1976, the value returned is 76.
- For years less than 1900 or greater than 1999, the value returned by `getYear` is the four-digit year. For example, if the year is 1856, the value returned is 1856. If the year is 2026, the value returned is 2026.

**Examples** **Example 1.** The second statement assigns the value 95 to the variable `year`.

```
Xmas = new Date("December 25, 1995 23:15:00")
year = Xmas.getYear() // returns 95
```

**Example 2.** The second statement assigns the value 100 to the variable `year`.

```
Xmas = new Date("December 25, 2000 23:15:00")
year = Xmas.getYear() // returns 100
```

**Example 3.** The second statement assigns the value -100 to the variable `year`.

```
Xmas = new Date("December 25, 1800 23:15:00")
year = Xmas.getYear() // returns -100
```

**Example 4.** The second statement assigns the value 95 to the variable `year`, representing the year 1995.

```
Xmas.setYear(95)
year = Xmas.getYear() // returns 95
```

**See also** `Date.getFullYear`, `Date.getUTCFullYear`, `Date.setYear`

## parse

---

Returns the number of milliseconds in a date string since January 1, 1970, 00:00:00, local time.

*Method of* `Date`

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `Date.parse(dateString)`

### Parameters

`dateString` A string representing a date.

**Description** The `parse` method takes a date string (such as "Dec 25, 1995") and returns the number of milliseconds since January 1, 1970, 00:00:00 (local time). This function is useful for setting date values based on string values, for example in conjunction with the `setTime` method and the `Date` object.

Given a string representing a time, `parse` returns the time value. It accepts the IETF standard date syntax: "Mon, 25 Dec 1995 13:30:00 GMT". It understands the continental US time-zone abbreviations, but for general use, use a time-zone offset, for example, "Mon, 25 Dec 1995 13:30:00 GMT+0430" (4 hours, 30 minutes west of the Greenwich meridian). If you do not specify a time zone, the local time zone is assumed. GMT and UTC are considered equivalent.

Because `parse` is a static method of `Date`, you always use it as `Date.parse()`, rather than as a method of a `Date` object you created.

**Examples** If `IPOdate` is an existing `Date` object, then you can set it to August 9, 1995 as follows:

```
IPOdate.setTime(Date.parse("Aug 9, 1995"))
```

**See also** `Date.UTC`

## prototype

---

Represents the prototype for this class. You can use the prototype to add properties or methods to all instances of a class. For information on prototypes, see `Function.prototype`.

*Property of* `Date`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

## setDate

---

Sets the day of the month for a specified date according to local time.

*Method of* `Date`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax**  `setDate(dayValue)`

### Parameters

`dayValue` An integer from 1 to 31, representing the day of the month.

**Examples** The second statement below changes the day for `theBigDay` to July 24 from its original value.

```
theBigDay = new Date("July 27, 1962 23:30:00")
theBigDay.setDate(24)
```

**See also** `Date.getDate`, `Date.setUTCDate`

## setFullYear

---

Sets the full year for a specified date according to local time.

*Method of* Date

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `setFullYear(yearValue[, monthValue, dayValue])`

### Parameters

`yearValue` An integer specifying the numeric value of the year, for example, 1995.

`monthValue` An integer between 0 and 11 representing the months January through December.

`dayValue` An integer between 1 and 31 representing the day of the month. If you specify the `dayValue` parameter, you must also specify the `monthValue`.

**Description** If you do not specify the `monthValue` and `dayValue` parameters, the values returned from the `getMonth` and `getDate` methods are used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setFullYear` attempts to update the other parameters and the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you specify 15 for `monthValue`, the year is incremented by 1 (`year + 1`), and 3 is used for the month.

**Examples** `theBigDay = new Date();  
theBigDay.setFullYear(1997);`

**See also** `Date.getUTCFullYear`, `Date.setUTCFullYear`, `Date.setYear`

## setHours

Sets the hours for a specified date according to local time.

*Method of* Date

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: Added minutesValue, secondsValue, and msValue parameters

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `setHours(hoursValue[, minutesValue, secondsValue, msValue])`

*Versions prior to JavaScript 1.3:*

`setHours(hoursValue)`

### Parameters

hoursValue	An integer between 0 and 23, representing the hour.
minutesValue	An integer between 0 and 59, representing the minutes.
secondsValue	An integer between 0 and 59, representing the seconds. If you specify the secondsValue parameter, you must also specify the minutesValue.
msValue	A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds. If you specify the msValue parameter, you must also specify the minutesValue and secondsValue.

**Description** If you do not specify the minutesValue, secondsValue, and msValue parameters, the values returned from the `getUTCMilliseconds`, `getUTCSeconds`, and `getMilliseconds` methods are used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setHours` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 100 for `secondsValue`, the minutes will be incremented by 1 (min + 1), and 40 will be used for seconds.

**Examples** `theBigDay.setHours(7)`

**See also** `Date.getHours`, `Date.setUTCHours`

## setMilliseconds

---

Sets the milliseconds for a specified date according to local time.

*Method of* Date

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `setMilliseconds(millisecondsValue)`

### Parameters

`millisecondsValue`A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds.

**Description** If you specify a number outside the expected range, the date information in the `Date` object is updated accordingly. For example, if you specify 1005, the number of seconds is incremented by 1, and 5 is used for the milliseconds.

**Examples** `theBigDay = new Date();  
theBigDay.setMilliseconds(100);`

**See also** `Date.getMilliseconds`, `Date.setUTCMilliseconds`

## setMinutes

---

Sets the minutes for a specified date according to local time.

*Method of* Date

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: Added `secondsValue` and `msValue` parameters

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `setMinutes(minutesValue[, secondsValue, msValue])`

*Versions prior to JavaScript 1.3:*

`setMinutes(minutesValue)`

**Parameters**

<code>minutesValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 59, representing the minutes.
<code>secondsValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 59, representing the seconds. If you specify the <code>secondsValue</code> parameter, you must also specify the <code>minutesValue</code> .
<code>msValue</code>	A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds. If you specify the <code>msValue</code> parameter, you must also specify the <code>minutesValue</code> and <code>secondsValue</code> .

**Examples** `theBigDay.setMinutes(45)`**Description** If you do not specify the `secondsValue` and `msValue` parameters, the values returned from `getSeconds` and `getMilliseconds` methods are used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setMinutes` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 100 for `secondsValue`, the minutes (`minutesValue`) will be incremented by 1 (`minutesValue + 1`), and 40 will be used for seconds.

**See also** `Date.getMinutes`, `Date.setUTCMilliseconds`

## setMonth

Sets the month for a specified date according to local time.

*Method of* `Date`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: Added `dayValue` parameter

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `setMonth(monthValue[, dayValue])`

*Versions prior to JavaScript 1.3:*

`setMonth(monthValue)`

**Parameters**

<code>monthValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 11 (representing the months January through December).
<code>dayValue</code>	An integer from 1 to 31, representing the day of the month.

**Description** If you do not specify the `dayValue` parameter, the value returned from the `getDate` method is used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setMonth` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 15 for `monthValue`, the year will be incremented by 1 (year + 1), and 3 will be used for month.

**Examples** `theBigDay.setMonth(6)`

**See also** `Date.getMonth`, `Date.setUTCMonth`

## setSeconds

---

Sets the seconds for a specified date according to local time.

*Method of* `Date`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: Added `msValue` parameter

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `setSeconds(secondsValue[, msValue])`

*Versions prior to JavaScript 1.3:*

`setSeconds(secondsValue)`

### Parameters

`secondsValue` An integer between 0 and 59.

`msValue` A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds.

**Description** If you do not specify the `msValue` parameter, the value returned from the `getMilliseconds` methods is used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setSeconds` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 100 for `secondsValue`, the minutes stored in the `Date` object will be incremented by 1, and 40 will be used for seconds.

**Examples** `theBigDay.setSeconds(30)`

**See also** `Date.getSeconds`, `Date.setUTCSeconds`

## setTime

---

Sets the value of a `Date` object according to local time.

*Method of*      `Date`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `setTime(timevalue)`

**Parameters**

`timevalue`       An integer representing the number of milliseconds since 1 January 1970 00:00:00.

**Description**    Use the `setTime` method to help assign a date and time to another `Date` object.

**Examples**    `theBigDay = new Date("July 1, 1999")  
sameAsBigDay = new Date()  
sameAsBigDay.setTime(theBigDay.getTime())`

**See also**    `Date.getTime`, `Date.setUTCHours`

## setUTCDate

---

Sets the day of the month for a specified date according to universal time.

*Method of*      `Date`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `setUTCDate(dayValue)`

**Parameters**

`dayValue`       An integer from 1 to 31, representing the day of the month.

**Description**    If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setUTCDate` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 40 for `dayValue`, and the month stored in the `Date` object is June, the day will be changed to 10 and the month will be incremented to July.

**Examples**    `theBigDay = new Date();  
theBigDay.setUTCDate(20);`

**See also**    `Date.getUTCDate`, `Date.setDate`

## setUTCFullYear

---

Sets the full year for a specified date according to universal time.

*Method of*              `Date`

*Implemented in*        JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version*          ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `setUTCFullYear(yearValue[, monthValue, dayValue])`

### Parameters

<code>yearValue</code>	An integer specifying the numeric value of the year, for example, 1995.
<code>monthValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 11 representing the months January through December.
<code>dayValue</code>	An integer between 1 and 31 representing the day of the month. If you specify the <code>dayValue</code> parameter, you must also specify the <code>monthValue</code> .

**Description**    If you do not specify the `monthValue` and `dayValue` parameters, the values returned from the `getMonth` and `getDate` methods are used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setUTCFullYear` attempts to update the other parameters and the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you specify 15 for `monthValue`, the year is incremented by 1 (`year + 1`), and 3 is used for the month.

**Examples**    `theBigDay = new Date();  
theBigDay.setUTCFullYear(1997);`

**See also**    `Date.getUTCFullYear`, `Date.setFullYear`

## setUTCHours

Sets the hour for a specified date according to universal time.

*Method of*      Date

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `setUTCHour(hoursValue[, minutesValue, secondsValue, msValue])`

### Parameters

<code>hoursValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 23, representing the hour.
<code>minutesValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 59, representing the minutes.
<code>secondsValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 59, representing the seconds. If you specify the <code>secondsValue</code> parameter, you must also specify the <code>minutesValue</code> .
<code>msValue</code>	A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds. If you specify the <code>msValue</code> parameter, you must also specify the <code>minutesValue</code> and <code>secondsValue</code> .

**Description**    If you do not specify the `minutesValue`, `secondsValue`, and `msValue` parameters, the values returned from the `getUTCMinutes`, `getUTCSeconds`, and `getUTCMilliseconds` methods are used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setUTCHours` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 100 for `secondsValue`, the minutes will be incremented by 1 (min + 1), and 40 will be used for seconds.

**Examples**    `theBigDay = new Date();  
theBigDay.setUTCHour(8);`

**See also**    `Date.getUTCHours`, `Date.setHours`

## setUTCSeconds

---

Sets the milliseconds for a specified date according to universal time.

*Method of*      Date

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `setUTCSeconds(millisecondsValue)`

### Parameters

`millisecondsValue`A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds.

**Description**    If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setUTCSeconds` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 1100 for `millisecondsValue`, the seconds stored in the `Date` object will be incremented by 1, and 100 will be used for milliseconds.

**Examples**    `theBigDay = new Date();  
theBigDay.setUTCSeconds(500);`

**See also**    `Date.getUTCSeconds`, `Date.setMilliseconds`

## setUTCMilliseconds

---

Sets the minutes for a specified date according to universal time.

*Method of*      Date

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `setUTCMilliseconds(minutesValue[, secondsValue, msValue])`

### Parameters

`minutesValue`      An integer between 0 and 59, representing the minutes.

`secondsValue`      An integer between 0 and 59, representing the seconds. If you specify the `secondsValue` parameter, you must also specify the `minutesValue`.

`msValue`      A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds. If you specify the `msValue` parameter, you must also specify the `minutesValue` and `secondsValue`.

**Description** If you do not specify the `secondsValue` and `msValue` parameters, the values returned from `getUTCSeconds` and `getUTCMilliseconds` methods are used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setUTCMinutes` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 100 for `secondsValue`, the minutes (`minutesValue`) will be incremented by 1 (`minutesValue + 1`), and 40 will be used for seconds.

**Examples** `theBigDay = new Date();  
theBigDay.setUTCMinutes(43);`

**See also** `Date.getUTCMinutes`, `Date.setMinutes`

## setUTCMonth

---

Sets the month for a specified date according to universal time.

*Method of* `Date`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `setUTCMonth(monthValue[, dayValue])`

### Parameters

<code>monthValue</code>	An integer between 0 and 11, representing the months January through December.
<code>dayValue</code>	An integer from 1 to 31, representing the day of the month.

**Description** If you do not specify the `dayValue` parameter, the value returned from the `getUTCDate` method is used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setUTCMonth` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 15 for `monthValue`, the year will be incremented by 1 (`year + 1`), and 3 will be used for month.

**Examples** `theBigDay = new Date();  
theBigDay.setUTCMonth(11);`

**See also** `Date.getUTCMonth`, `Date.setMonth`

## setUTCSeconds

---

Sets the seconds for a specified date according to universal time.

*Method of*      Date

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `setUTCSeconds(secondsValue[, msValue])`

### Parameters

`secondsValue`      An integer between 0 and 59.

`msValue`      A number between 0 and 999, representing the milliseconds.

**Description**    If you do not specify the `msValue` parameter, the value returned from the `getUTCMilliseconds` methods is used.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, `setUTCSeconds` attempts to update the date information in the `Date` object accordingly. For example, if you use 100 for `secondsValue`, the minutes stored in the `Date` object will be incremented by 1, and 40 will be used for seconds.

**Examples**    `theBigDay = new Date();  
theBigDay.setUTCSeconds(20);`

**See also**    `Date.getUTCSeconds`, `Date.setSeconds`

## setYear

---

Sets the year for a specified date according to local time.

*Method of*      Date

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Deprecated in JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `setYear(yearValue)`

### Parameters

`yearValue`      An integer.

**Description** `setYear` is no longer used and has been replaced by the `setFullYear` method.

If `yearValue` is a number between 0 and 99 (inclusive), then the year for `dateObjectName` is set to  $1900 + \text{yearValue}$ . Otherwise, the year for `dateObjectName` is set to `yearValue`.

To take into account years before and after 2000, you should use `setFullYear` instead of `setYear` so that the year is specified in full.

**Examples** Note that there are two ways to set years in the 20th century.

**Example 1.** The year is set to 1996.

```
theBigDay.setYear(96)
```

**Example 2.** The year is set to 1996.

```
theBigDay.setYear(1996)
```

**Example 3.** The year is set to 2000.

```
theBigDay.setYear(2000)
```

**See also** `Date.getYear`, `Date.setFullYear`, `Date.setUTCFullYear`

## toGMTString

---

Converts a date to a string, using the Internet GMT conventions.

*Method of* `Date`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

Deprecated in JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `toGMTString()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** `toGMTString` is no longer used and has been replaced by the `toUTCString` method.

The exact format of the value returned by `toGMTString` varies according to the platform.

You should use `Date.toUTCString` instead of `toGMTString`.

**Examples** In the following example, `today` is a `Date` object:

```
today.toGMTString()
```

In this example, the `toGMTString` method converts the date to GMT (UTC) using the operating system's time-zone offset and returns a string value that is similar to the following form. The exact format depends on the platform.

```
Mon, 18 Dec 1995 17:28:35 GMT
```

**See also** `Date.toLocaleString`, `Date.toUTCString`

## toLocaleString

---

Converts a date to a string, using the current locale's conventions.

*Method of* `Date`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `toLocaleString()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** If you pass a date using `toLocaleString`, be aware that different platforms assemble the string in different ways. Methods such as `getHours`, `getMinutes`, and `getSeconds` give more portable results.

The `toLocaleString` method relies on the underlying operating system in formatting dates. It converts the date to a string using the formatting convention of the operating system where the script is running. For example, in the United States, the month appears before the date (04/15/98), whereas in Germany the date appears before the month (15.04.98). If the operating system is not year-2000 compliant and does not use the full year for years before 1900 or over 2000, `toLocaleString` returns a string that is not year-2000 compliant. `toLocaleString` behaves similarly to `toString` when converting a year that the operating system does not properly format.

**Examples** In the following example, `today` is a `Date` object:

```
today = new Date(95,11,18,17,28,35) //months are represented by 0 to 11
today.toLocaleString()
```

In this example, `toLocaleString` returns a string value that is similar to the following form. The exact format depends on the platform.

12/18/95 17:28:35

**See also** `Date.toGMTString`, `Date.toUTCString`

## toSource

---

Returns a string representing the source code of the object.

*Method of* `Date`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `toSource()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The `toSource` method returns the following values:

- For the built-in `Date` object, `toSource` returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Date() {
    [native code]
}
```

- For instances of `Date`, `toSource` returns a string representing the source code.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

**See also** `Object.toSource`

## toString

---

Returns a string representing the specified Date object.

*Method of*      Date

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `toString()`

**Parameters**    None.

**Description**    The Date object overrides the `toString` method of the Object object; it does not inherit `Object.toString`. For Date objects, the `toString` method returns a string representation of the object.

JavaScript calls the `toString` method automatically when a date is to be represented as a text value or when a date is referred to in a string concatenation.

**Examples**    The following example assigns the `toString` value of a Date object to `myVar`:

```
x = new Date();
myVar=x.toString(); //assigns a value to myVar similar to:
//Mon Sep 28 14:36:22 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) 1998
```

**See also**    `Object.toString`

## toUTCString

---

Converts a date to a string, using the universal time convention.

*Method of*      Date

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `toUTCString()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    The value returned by `toUTCString` is a readable string formatted according to UTC convention. The format of the return value may vary according to the platform.

**Examples**

```
var UTCstring;
Today = new Date();
UTCstring = Today.toUTCString();
```

**See also** [Date.toLocaleString](#), [Date.toUTCString](#)

## UTC

---

Returns the number of milliseconds in a `Date` object since January 1, 1970, 00:00:00, universal time.

*Method of* `Date`

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.3: added `ms` parameter

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `Date.UTC(year, month, day[, hrs, min, sec, ms])`

### Parameters

<code>year</code>	A year after 1900.
<code>month</code>	An integer between 0 and 11 representing the month.
<code>date</code>	An integer between 1 and 31 representing the day of the month.
<code>hrs</code>	An integer between 0 and 23 representing the hours.
<code>min</code>	An integer between 0 and 59 representing the minutes.
<code>sec</code>	An integer between 0 and 59 representing the seconds.
<code>ms</code>	An integer between 0 and 999 representing the milliseconds.

**Description** `UTC` takes comma-delimited date parameters and returns the number of milliseconds between January 1, 1970, 00:00:00, universal time and the time you specified.

You should specify a full year for the year; for example, 1998. If a year between 0 and 99 is specified, the method converts the year to a year in the 20th century (1900 + year); for example, if you specify 95, the year 1995 is used.

The `UTC` method differs from the `Date` constructor in two ways.

- `Date.UTC` uses universal time instead of the local time.
- `Date.UTC` returns a time value as a number instead of creating a `Date` object.

If a parameter you specify is outside of the expected range, the `UTC` method updates the other parameters to allow for your number. For example, if you use 15 for month, the year will be incremented by 1 (year + 1), and 3 will be used for the month.

Because `UTC` is a static method of `Date`, you always use it as `Date.UTC()`, rather than as a method of a `Date` object you created.

**Examples** The following statement creates a `Date` object using GMT instead of local time:

```
gmtDate = new Date(Date.UTC(96, 11, 1, 0, 0, 0))
```

**See also** `Date.parse`

## valueOf

---

Returns the primitive value of a `Date` object.

*Method of* `Date`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `valueOf()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The `valueOf` method of `Date` returns the primitive value of a `Date` object as a number data type, the number of milliseconds since midnight 01 January, 1970 UTC.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

**Examples**

```
x = new Date(56,6,17);
myVar=x.valueOf()           //assigns -42471360000 to myVar
```

**See also** `Object.valueOf`

# document

Contains information about the current document, and provides methods for displaying HTML output to the user.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `onBlur` and `onFocus` syntax; added `applets`, `domain`, `embeds`, `forms`, `formName`, `images`, and `plugins` properties.

JavaScript 1.2: added `classes`, `ids`, `layers`, and `tags` properties; added `captureEvents`, `contextual`, `getSelection`, `handleEvent`, `releaseEvents`, and `routeEvent` methods.

**Created by**    The HTML `BODY` tag. The JavaScript runtime engine creates a `document` object for each HTML page. Each `window` object has a `document` property whose value is a `document` object.

To define a `document` object, use standard HTML syntax for the `BODY` tag with the addition of JavaScript event handlers.

**Event handlers**    The `onBlur`, `onFocus`, `onLoad`, and `onUnload` event handlers are specified in the `BODY` tag but are actually event handlers for the `window` object. The following are event handlers for the `document` object.

- `onClick`
- `onDbClick`
- `onKeyDown`
- `onKeyPress`
- `onKeyUp`
- `onMouseDown`
- `onMouseUp`

**Description**    An HTML document consists of `HEAD` and `BODY` tags. The `HEAD` tag includes information on the document's title and base (the absolute URL base to be used for relative URL links in the document). The `BODY` tag encloses the body of a document, which is defined by the current URL. The entire body of the document (all other HTML elements for the document) goes within the `BODY` tag.

You can load a new document by setting the `window.location` property.

You can clear the document pane (and remove the text, form elements, and so on so they do not redisplay) with these statements:

```
document.close();
document.open();
document.write();
```

You can omit the `document.open` call if you are writing text or HTML, since `write` does an implicit open of that MIME type if the document stream is closed.

You can refer to the anchors, forms, and links of a document by using the `anchors`, `forms`, and `links` arrays. These arrays contain an entry for each anchor, form, or link in a document and are properties of the `document` object.

Do not use `location` as a property of the `document` object; use the `document.URL` property instead. The `document.location` property, which is a synonym for `document.URL`, is deprecated.

### Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>alinkColor</code>	A string that specifies the <code>ALINK</code> attribute.
<code>anchors</code>	An array containing an entry for each anchor in the document.
<code>applets</code>	An array containing an entry for each applet in the document.
<code>bgColor</code>	A string that specifies the <code>BGCOLOR</code> attribute.
<code>classes</code>	Creates a <code>Style</code> object that can specify the styles of HTML tags with a specific <code>CLASS</code> attribute.
<code>cookie</code>	Specifies a cookie.
<code>domain</code>	Specifies the domain name of the server that served a document.
<code>embeds</code>	An array containing an entry for each plug-in in the document.
<code>fgColor</code>	A string that specifies the <code>TEXT</code> attribute.
<code>formName</code>	A separate property for each named form in the document.
<code>forms</code>	An array containing an entry for each form in the document.
<code>height</code>	The height of the document, in pixels.

Property	Description
<code>ids</code>	Creates a <code>Style</code> object that can specify the style of individual HTML tags.
<code>images</code>	An array containing an entry for each image in the document.
<code>lastModified</code>	A string that specifies the date the document was last modified.
<code>layers</code>	Array containing an entry for each layer within the document.
<code>linkColor</code>	A string that specifies the <code>LINK</code> attribute.
<code>links</code>	An array containing an entry for each link in the document.
<code>plugins</code>	An array containing an entry for each plug-in in the document.
<code>referrer</code>	A string that specifies the URL of the calling document.
<code>tags</code>	Creates a <code>Style</code> object that can specify the styles of HTML tags.
<code>title</code>	A string that specifies the contents of the <code>TITLE</code> tag.
<code>URL</code>	A string that specifies the complete URL of a document.
<code>vlinkColor</code>	A string that specifies the <code>VLINK</code> attribute.
<code>width</code>	The width of the document, in pixels.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
<code>captureEvents</code>	Sets the document to capture all events of the specified type.
<code>close</code>	Closes an output stream and forces data to display.
<code>contextual</code>	Uses contextual selection criteria to specify a <code>Style</code> object that can set the style of individual HTML tags.
<code>getSelection</code>	Returns a string containing the text of the current selection.
<code>handleEvent</code>	Invokes the handler for the specified event.
<code>open</code>	Opens a stream to collect the output of <code>write</code> or <code>writeln</code> methods.
<code>releaseEvents</code>	Sets the window or document to release captured events of the specified type, sending the event to objects further along the event hierarchy.
<code>routeEvent</code>	Passes a captured event along the normal event hierarchy.

Method	Description
<code>write</code>	Writes one or more HTML expressions to a document in the specified window.
<code>writeln</code>	Writes one or more HTML expressions to a document in the specified window and follows them with a newline character.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** The following example creates two frames, each with one document. The document in the first frame contains links to anchors in the document of the second frame. Each document defines its colors.

`doc0.html`, which defines the frames, contains the following code:

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Document object example</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<FRAMESET COLS="30%,70%">
<FRAME SRC="doc1.html" NAME="frame1">
<FRAME SRC="doc2.html" NAME="frame2">
</FRAMESET>
</HTML>
```

`doc1.html`, which defines the content for the first frame, contains the following code:

```
<HTML>
<SCRIPT>
</SCRIPT>
<BODY
    BGCOLOR="antiquewhite"
    TEXT="darkviolet"
    LINK="fuchsia"
    ALINK="forestgreen"
    VLINK="navy">
<P><B>Some links</B>
<LI><A HREF="doc2.html#numbers" TARGET="frame2">Numbers</A>
<LI><A HREF="doc2.html#colors" TARGET="frame2">Colors</A>
<LI><A HREF="doc2.html#musicTypes" TARGET="frame2">Music types</A>
<LI><A HREF="doc2.html#countriestypes" TARGET="frame2">Countries</A>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

`doc2.html`, which defines the content for the second frame, contains the following code:

```
<HTML>
<SCRIPT>
</SCRIPT>
<BODY
    BGCOLOR="oldlace" onLoad="alert('Hello, World.' )"
    TEXT="navy">
<P><A NAME="numbers"><B>Some numbers</B></A>
<UL><LI>one
<LI>two
<LI>three
<LI>four</UL>
<P><A NAME="colors"><B>Some colors</B></A>
<UL><LI>red
<LI>orange
<LI>yellow
<LI>green</UL>
<P><A NAME="musicTypes"><B>Some music types</B></A>
<UL><LI>R&B
<LI>Jazz
<LI>Soul
<LI>Reggae</UL>
<P><A NAME="countries"><B>Some countries</B></A>
<UL><LI>Afghanistan
<LI>Brazil
<LI>Canada
<LI>Finland</UL>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

**See also** `Frame`, `window`

## alinkColor

---

A string specifying the color of an active link (after mouse-button down, but before mouse-button up).

*Property of* `document`

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.0`

**Description** The `alinkColor` property is expressed as a hexadecimal RGB triplet or as a string literal (see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*). This property is the JavaScript reflection of the `ALINK` attribute of the `BODY` tag.

If you express the color as a hexadecimal RGB triplet, you must use the format `rrggbb`. For example, the hexadecimal RGB values for salmon are `red=FA`, `green=80`, and `blue=72`, so the RGB triplet for salmon is "FA8072".

**Examples** The following example sets the color of active links using a string literal:

```
document.alinkColor="aqua"
```

The following example sets the color of active links to aqua using a hexadecimal triplet:

```
document.alinkColor="00FFFF"
```

**See also** `document.bgColor`, `document.fgColor`, `document.linkColor`, `document.vlinkColor`

## anchors

---

An array of objects corresponding to named anchors in source order.

*Property of* `document`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** You can refer to the Anchor objects in your code by using the `anchors` array. This array contains an entry for each `A` tag containing a `NAME` attribute in a document; these entries are in source order. For example, if a document contains three named anchors whose `NAME` attributes are `anchor1`, `anchor2`, and `anchor3`, you can refer to the anchors either as:

```
document.anchors[ "anchor1" ]  
document.anchors[ "anchor2" ]  
document.anchors[ "anchor3" ]
```

or as:

```
document.anchors[0]  
document.anchors[1]  
document.anchors[2]
```

To obtain the number of anchors in a document, use the `length` property: `document.anchors.length`. If a document names anchors in a systematic way using natural numbers, you can use the `anchors` array and its `length` property to validate an anchor name before using it in operations such as setting `location.hash`.

## applets

---

An array of objects corresponding to the applets in a document in source order.

*Property of*      document

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

**Description** You can refer to the applets in your code by using the `applets` array. This array contains an entry for each `Applet` object (`APPLET` tag) in a document; these entries are in source order. For example, if a document contains three applets whose `NAME` attributes are `app1`, `app2`, and `app3`, you can refer to the anchors either as:

```
document.applets["app1"]
document.applets["app2"]
document.applets["app3"]
```

or as:

```
document.applets[0]
document.applets[1]
document.applets[2]
```

To obtain the number of applets in a document, use the `length` property:  
`document.applets.length`.

## bgColor

---

A string specifying the color of the document background.

*Property of*      document

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The `bgColor` property is expressed as a hexadecimal RGB triplet or as a string literal (see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*). This property is the JavaScript reflection of the `BGCOLOR` attribute of the `BODY` tag. The default value of this property is set by the user with the preferences dialog box.

If you express the color as a hexadecimal RGB triplet, you must use the format `rrggbb`. For example, the hexadecimal RGB values for salmon are `red=FA`, `green=80`, and `blue=72`, so the RGB triplet for salmon is "FA8072".

**Examples** The following example sets the color of the document background to aqua using a string literal:

```
document.bgColor="aqua"
```

The following example sets the color of the document background to aqua using a hexadecimal triplet:

```
document.bgColor="00FFFF"
```

**See also** `document.alinkColor`, `document.fgColor`, `document.linkColor`, `document.vlinkColor`

## **captureEvents**

---

Sets the document to capture all events of the specified type.

*Method of*            `document`

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `captureEvents(eventType)`

### **Parameters**

`eventType`        The type of event to be captured. The available event types are listed with the `event` object.

**Description** When a window with frames wants to capture events in pages loaded from different locations (servers), you need to use `window.captureEvents` in a signed script and precede it with `window.enableExternalCapture`. For more information and an example, see `window.enableExternalCapture`.

`captureEvents` works in tandem with `releaseEvents`, `routeEvent`, and `handleEvent`. For more information on events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## classes

---

Creates a `Style` object that can specify the styles of HTML tags with a specific CLASS attribute.

*Property of* document

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `document.classes.className.tagName`

### Parameters

`className` The case-insensitive value of the CLASS attribute of the specified HTML tag in `tagName`.

`tagName` The case-insensitive name of any HTML tag, such as `h1` or `BLOCKQUOTE`. If the value of `tagName` is `all`, `tagName` refers to all HTML tags.

**Description** Use the `classes` property to specify the style of HTML tags that have a specific CLASS attribute. For example, you can specify that the color of the `GreenBody` class of both the `P` or the `BLOCKQUOTE` tags is green. See the `Style` object for a description of the style properties you can specify for `classes`.

If you use the `classes` property within the `STYLE` tag (instead of within the `SCRIPT` tag), you can optionally omit `document` from the `classes` syntax. The `classes` property always applies to the current `document` object.

**Examples** This example sets the color of all tags using the `GreenBody` CLASS attribute to green:

```
<STYLE TYPE="text/javascript">
  classes.GreenBody.all.color="green"
</STYLE>
```

Notice that you can omit the `document` object within the `STYLE` tag. Within the `SCRIPT` tag, you must specify the `document` object as follows:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
  document.classes.GreenBody.all.color="green"
</SCRIPT>
```

In this example, text appearing within either of the following tags appears green:

```
<P CLASS="GreenBody">
<BLOCKQUOTE CLASS="GreenBody">
```

**See also** `document.contextual`, `document.ids`, `document.tags`, `Style`

## close

---

Closes an output stream and forces data sent to layout to display.

*Method of* `document`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `close()`

**Parameters** None.

**Description** The `close` method closes a stream opened with the `document.open` method. If the stream was opened to layout, the `close` method forces the content of the stream to display. Font style tags, such as `BIG` and `CENTER`, automatically flush a layout stream.

The `close` method also stops the “meteor shower” in the Netscape icon and displays Document: Done in the status bar.

**Examples** The following function calls `document.close` to close a stream that was opened with `document.open`. The `document.close` method forces the content of the stream to display in the window.

```
function windowWriter1() {  
    var myString = "Hello, world!"  
    msgWindow.document.open()  
    msgWindow.document.write(myString + "<P>")  
    msgWindow.document.close()  
}
```

**See also** `document.open`, `document.write`, `document.writeln`

## contextual

---

Uses contextual selection criteria to specify a `Style` object that can set the style of individual HTML tags.

*Method of*      `document`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `contextual(context1, ...[contextN], affectedStyle)`

### Parameters

`context1, ...[contextN]`      The `Style` objects, described by `document.classes` or `document.tags`, that establish the context for the affected `Style` object.

`affectedStyle`      The `Style` object whose style properties you want to change.

**Description**    The `contextual` method provides a fine level of control for specifying styles. It lets you selectively apply a style to an HTML element that appears in a very specific context. For example, you can specify that the color of text within any `EM` tag that appears in an `H1` is blue.

You can further narrow the selection by specifying multiple contexts. For example, you can set the color of any `L1` tags with two or more `UL` parents by specifying `UL` for the first two contexts.

**Examples**    **Example 1.** This example sets the color of text within any `EM` tag that appears in an `H1` to blue.

```
<STYLE TYPE="text/javascript">
    contextual(document.tags.H1, document.tags.EM).color="blue";
</STYLE>
```

Notice that you can omit the `document` object within the `STYLE` tag. Within the `SCRIPT` tag, you must specify the `document` object as follows:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
document.contextual(document.tags.H1, document.tags.EM).color="blue";
</SCRIPT>
```

In this example, text appearing within the `EM` tag is blue:

```
<H1 CLASS="Main">The following text is <EM>blue</EM></H1>
```

**Example 2.** This example sets the color of an LI element with two or more UL parents to red.

```
<STYLE TYPE="text/javascript">
  contextual(tags.UL, tags.UL, tags.LI).color="red";
</STYLE>
```

**See also** document.classes, document.tags, Style

## cookie

---

String value representing all of the cookies associated with this document.

*Property of* document

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** A cookie is a small piece of information stored by the web browser in the cookies.txt file. Use string methods such as substring, charAt, indexOf, and lastIndexOf to determine the value stored in the cookie. See Appendix C, "Netscape Cookies" for a complete specification of the cookie syntax.

You can set the cookie property at any time.

The "expires=" component in the cookie file sets an expiration date for the cookie, so it persists beyond the current browser session. This date string is formatted as follows:

Wdy, DD-Mon-YY HH:MM:SS GMT

This format represents the following values:

- Wdy is a string representing the full name of the day of the week.
- DD is an integer representing the day of the month.
- Mon is a string representing the three-character abbreviation of the month.
- YY is an integer representing the last two digits of the year.
- HH, MM, and SS are 2-digit representations of hours, minutes, and seconds, respectively.

For example, a valid cookie expiration date is

```
expires=Wednesday, 09-Nov-99 23:12:40 GMT
```

The cookie date format is the same as the date returned by `toGMTString`, with the following exceptions:

- Dashes are added between the day, month, and year.
- The year is a 2-digit value for cookies.

**Examples** The following function uses the `cookie` property to record a reminder for users of an application. The cookie expiration date is set to one day after the date of the reminder.

```
function RecordReminder(time, expression) {
    // Record a cookie of the form "@<T>=<E>" to map
    // from <T> in milliseconds since the epoch,
    // returned by Date.getTime(), onto an encoded expression,
    // <E> (encoded to contain no white space, semicolon,
    // or comma characters)
    document.cookie = "@" + time + "=" + expression + ";"
    // set the cookie expiration time to one day
    // beyond the reminder time
    document.cookie += "expires=" + cookieDate(time + 24*60*60*1000)
    // cookieDate is a function that formats the date
    // according to the cookie spec
}
```

**See also** [Hidden](#)

## domain

---

Specifies the domain name of the server that served a document.

*Property of* `document`

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.1`

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** **JavaScript 1.1.** The domain property lets scripts on multiple servers share properties when data tainting is not enabled. With tainting disabled, a script running in one window can read properties of another window only if both windows come from the same Web server. But large Web sites with multiple servers might need to share properties among servers. For example, a script on the host `www.royalairways.com` might need to share properties with a script on the host `search.royalairways.com`.

If scripts on two different servers change their `domain` property so that both scripts have the same domain name, both scripts can share properties. For example, a script loaded from `search.royalairways.com` could set its `domain` property to `"royalairways.com"`. A script from `www.royalairways.com` running in another window could also set its `domain` property to `"royalairways.com"`. Then, since both scripts have the domain `"royalairways.com"`, these two scripts can share properties, even though they did not originate from the same server.

You can change `domain` only in a restricted way. Initially, `domain` contains the hostname of the Web server from which the document was loaded. You can set `domain` only to a domain suffix of itself. For example, a script from `search.royalairways.com` can't set its `domain` property to `"search.royalairways"`. And a script from `IWantYourMoney.com` cannot set its `domain` to `"royalairways.com"`.

Once you change the `domain` property, you cannot change it back to its original value. For example, if you change `domain` from `"search.royalairways.com"` to `"royalairways.com"`, you cannot reset it to `"search.royalairways.com"`.

**Examples** The following statement changes the `domain` property to `"braveNewWorld.com"`. This statement is valid only if `"braveNewWorld.com"` is a suffix of the current domain, such as `"www.braveNewWorld.com"`.

```
document.domain="braveNewWorld.com"
```

## embeds

---

An array containing an entry for each object embedded in the document.

*Property of*      document

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

**Description** You can refer to embedded objects (created with the `EMBED` tag) in your code by using the `embeds` array. This array contains an entry for each `EMBED` tag in a document in source order. For example, if a document contains three embedded objects whose `NAME` attributes are `e1`, `e2`, and `e3`, you can refer to the objects either as:

```
document.embeds[ "e1" ]  
document.embeds[ "e2" ]  
document.embeds[ "e3" ]
```

or as:

```
document.embeds[ 0 ]  
document.embeds[ 1 ]  
document.embeds[ 2 ]
```

To obtain the number of embedded objects in a document, use the `length` property: `document.embeds.length`.

Elements in the `embeds` array may have public callable functions, if they refer to a plug-in that uses LiveConnect. See the LiveConnect information in the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

Use the elements in the `embeds` array to interact with the plug-in that is displaying the embedded object. If a plug-in is not Java-enabled, you cannot do anything with its element in the `embeds` array. The fields and methods of the elements in the `embeds` array vary from plug-in to plug-in; see the documentation supplied by the plug-in manufacturer.

When you use the `EMBED` tag to generate output from a plug-in application, you are not creating a `Plugin` object.

**Examples** The following code includes an audio plug-in in a document.

```
<EMBED SRC="train.au" HEIGHT=50 WIDTH=250>
```

**See also** [Plugin](#)

## fgColor

---

A string specifying the color of the document (foreground) text.

*Property of*      document

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The `fgColor` property is expressed as a hexadecimal RGB triplet or as a string literal (see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*). This property is the JavaScript reflection of the `TEXT` attribute of the `BODY` tag. The default value of this property is set by the user with the preferences dialog box. You cannot set this property after the HTML source has been through layout.

If you express the color as a hexadecimal RGB triplet, you must use the format `rrggbb`. For example, the hexadecimal RGB values for salmon are `red=FA`, `green=80`, and `blue=72`, so the RGB triplet for salmon is "`FA8072`".

You can override the value set in the `fgColor` property in either of the following ways:

- Setting the `COLOR` attribute of the `FONT` tag.
- Using the `fontcolor` method.

## formName

---

*Property of*      document

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

The `document` object contains a separate property for each form in the document. The name of this property is the value of its `NAME` attribute. See `Hidden` for information on `Form` objects. You cannot add new forms to the document by creating new properties, but you can modify the form by modifying this object.

## forms

---

An array containing an entry for each form in the document.

*Property of* document

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** You can refer to the forms in your code by using the `forms` array (you can also use the form name). This array contains an entry for each `Form` object (`FORM` tag) in a document; these entries are in source order. For example, if a document contains three forms whose `NAME` attributes are `form1`, `form2`, and `form3`, you can refer to the objects in the `forms` array either as:

```
document.forms["form1"]
document.forms["form2"]
document.forms["form3"]
```

or as:

```
document.forms[0]
document.forms[1]
document.forms[2]
```

Additionally, the `document` object has a separate property for each named form, so you could refer to these forms also as:

```
document.form1
document.form2
document.form3
```

For example, you would refer to a `Text` object named `quantity` in the second form as `document.forms[1].quantity`. You would refer to the `value` property of this `Text` object as `document.forms[1].quantity.value`.

The value of each element in the `forms` array is `<object nameAttribute>`, where `nameAttribute` is the `NAME` attribute of the form.

To obtain the number of forms in a document, use the `length` property:  
`document.forms.length`.

## getSelection

---

Returns a string containing the text of the current selection.

*Method of* document

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `getSelection()`

**Description** This method works only on the current document.

**Security** You cannot determine selected areas in another window.

**Examples** If you have a form with the following code and you click on the button, JavaScript displays an alert box containing the currently selected text from the window containing the button:

```
<INPUT TYPE="BUTTON" NAME="getstring"
       VALUE="Show highlighted text (if any)"
       onClick="alert('You have selected:\n'+document.getSelection());">
```

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of* document

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `handleEvent(event)`

### Parameters

`event` The name of an event for which the specified object has an event handler.

**Description** For information on handling events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## height

---

The height of a document, in pixels.

*Property of*      document

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**See also** `document.width`

## ids

---

Creates a `Style` object that can specify the style of individual HTML tags.

*Property of*      document

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `document.ids.idValue`

**Parameters**

`idValue`            The case-insensitive value of the ID attribute of any HTML tag.

**Description** Use the `ids` property to specify the style of any HTML tag that has a specific ID attribute. For example, you can specify that the color of the `NewTopic` ID is green. See the `Style` object for a description of the style properties you can specify for `ids`.

The `ids` property is useful when you want to provide an exception to a class defined in the `document.classes` property.

If you use the `ids` property within the `STYLE` tag (instead of within the `SCRIPT` tag), you can optionally omit `document` from the `ids` syntax. The `ids` property always applies to the current `document` object.

**Examples** This example sets the Main CLASS attribute to 18-point bold green, but provides an exception for tags whose ID is `NewTopic`:

```
<STYLE TYPE="text/javascript">
  classes.Main.all.color="green"
  classes.Main.all.fontSize="18pt"
  classes.Main.all.fontWeight="bold"
  ids.NewTopic.color="blue"
</STYLE>
```

Notice that you can omit the document object within the `STYLE` tag. Within the `SCRIPT` tag, you must specify the document object as follows:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
  document.classes.Main.all.color="green"
  document.classes.Main.all.fontSize="18pt"
  document.classes.Main.all.fontWeight="bold"
  document.ids.NewTopic.color="blue"
</SCRIPT>
```

In this example, text appearing within the following tag is 18-point bold green:

```
<H1 CLASS="Main">Green head</H1>
```

However, text appearing within the following tag is 18-point bold blue:

```
<H1 CLASS="Main" ID="NewTopic">Blue head</H1>
```

**See also** `document.classes`, `document.contextual`, `document.tags`, `Style`

## images

---

An array containing an entry for each image in the document.

*Property of* `document`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

You can refer to the images in a document by using the `images` array. This array contains an entry for each `Image` object (`IMG` tag) in a document; the entries are in source order. Images created with the `Image` constructor are not included in the `images` array. For example, if a document contains three images whose `NAME` attributes are `im1`, `im2`, and `im3`, you can refer to the objects in the `images` array either as:

```
document.images["im1"]
document.images["im2"]
document.images["im3"]
```

or as:

```
document.images[0]
document.images[1]
document.images[2]
```

To obtain the number of images in a document, use the `length` property: `document.images.length`.

## lastModified

---

A string representing the date that a document was last modified.

*Property of*      document

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `lastModified` property is derived from the HTTP header data sent by the web server. Servers generally obtain this date by examining the file's modification date.

The last modified date is not a required portion of the header, and some servers do not supply it. If the server does not return the last modified information, JavaScript receives a 0, which it displays as January 1, 1970 GMT. The following code checks the date returned by `lastModified` and prints out a value that corresponds to unknown.

```
lastmod = document.lastModified // get string of last modified date
lastmoddate = Date.parse(lastmod)// convert modified string to date
if(lastmoddate == 0){// unknown date (or January 1, 1970 GMT)
    document.writeln("Lastmodified: Unknown")
} else {
    document.writeln("LastModified: " + lastmod)
}
```

**Examples** In the following example, the `lastModified` property is used in a `SCRIPT` tag at the end of an HTML file to display the modification date of the page:

```
document.write("This page updated on " + document.lastModified)
```

## layers

---

The layers property is an array containing an entry for each layer within the document.

*Property of*      document

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Description** You can refer to the layers in your code by using the `layers` array. This array contains an entry for each `Layer` object (`LAYER` or `ILAYER` tag) in a document; these entries are in source order. For example, if a document contains three layers whose `NAME` attributes are `layer1`, `layer2`, and `layer3`, you can refer to the objects in the `layers` array either as:

```
document.layers["layer1"]
document.layers["layer2"]
document.layers["layer3"]
```

or as:

```
document.layers[0]
document.layers[1]
document.layers[2]
```

When accessed by integer index, array elements appear in z-order from back to front, where 0 is the bottommost layer and higher layers are indexed by consecutive integers. The index of a layer is not the same as its `zIndex` property, as the latter does not necessarily enumerate layers with consecutive integers. Adjacent layers can have the same `zIndex` property values.

These are valid ways of accessing layer objects:

```
document.layerName
document.layers[index]
document.layers["layerName"]
// example of using layers property to access nested layers:
document.layers["parentlayer"].layers["childlayer"]
```

Elements of a layers array are JavaScript objects that cannot be set by assignment, though their properties can be set. For example, the statement

```
document.layers[0] = "music"
```

is invalid (and ignored) because it attempts to alter the `layers` array. However, the properties of the objects in the array are readable and some are writable. For example, the statement

```
document.layers["suspect1"].left = 100;
```

is valid. This sets the layer's horizontal position to 100. The following example sets the background color to blue for the layer `bluehouse` which is nested in the layer `houses`.

```
document.layers["houses"].layers["bluehouse"].bgColor="blue";
```

To obtain the number of layers in a document, use the `length` property:  
`document.layers.length`.

## linkColor

---

A string specifying the color of the document hyperlinks.

*Property of*      `document`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The `linkColor` property is expressed as a hexadecimal RGB triplet or as a string literal (see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*). This property is the JavaScript reflection of the `LINK` attribute of the `BODY` tag. The default value of this property is set by the user with the preferences dialog box. You cannot set this property after the HTML source has been through layout.

If you express the color as a hexadecimal RGB triplet, you must use the format `rrggbb`. For example, the hexadecimal RGB values for salmon are `red=FA`, `green=80`, and `blue=72`, so the RGB triplet for salmon is `"FA8072"`.

**Examples** The following example sets the color of document links to aqua using a string literal:

```
document.linkColor="aqua"
```

The following example sets the color of document links to aqua using a hexadecimal triplet:

```
document.linkColor="00FFFF"
```

**See also** `document.alinkColor`, `document.bgColor`, `document.fgColor`, `document.vlinkColor`

## links

---

An array of objects corresponding to `Area` and `Link` objects in source order.

*Property of* document

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** You can refer to the `Area` and `Link` objects in your code by using the `links` array. This array contains an entry for each `Area` (`<AREA HREF="...">` tag) and `Link` (`<A HREF="...">` tag) object in a document in source order. It also contains links created with the `link` method. For example, if a document contains three links, you can refer to them as:

```
document.links[0]
document.links[1]
document.links[2]
```

To obtain the number of links in a document, use the `length` property:  
`document.links.length`.

## open

---

Opens a stream to collect the output of `write` or `writeln` methods.

*Method of* document

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added "replace" parameter; `document.open()` or `document.open("text/html")` clears the current document if it has finished loading

**Syntax** `open([ mimeType, [ replace]])`

### Parameters

`mimeType` A string specifying the type of document to which you are writing. If you do not specify `mimeType`, `text/html` is the default.

`replace` The string "replace". If you supply this parameter, `mimeType` must be "`text/html`". Causes the new document to reuse the history entry that the previous document used.

**Description** Sample values for `mimeType` are:

- `text/html` specifies a document containing ASCII text with HTML formatting.
- `text/plain` specifies a document containing plain ASCII text with end-of-line characters to delimit displayed lines.
- `image/gif` specifies a document with encoded bytes constituting a GIF header and pixel data.
- `image/jpeg` specifies a document with encoded bytes constituting a JPEG header and pixel data.
- `image/x-bitmap` specifies a document with encoded bytes constituting a bitmap header and pixel data.
- `plugIn` loads the specified plug-in and uses it as the destination for `write` and `writeln` methods. For example, "`x-world/vrml`" loads the VR Scout VRML plug-in from Chaco Communications, and "`application/x-director`" loads the Macromedia Shockwave plug-in. Plug-in MIME types are only valid if the user has installed the required plug-in software.

The `open` method opens a stream to collect the output of `write` or `writeln` methods. If the `mimeType` is `text` or `image`, the stream is opened to layout; otherwise, the stream is opened to a plug-in. If a document exists in the target window, the `open` method clears it.

End the stream by using the `document.close` method. The `close` method causes text or images that were sent to layout to display. After using `document.close`, call `document.open` again when you want to begin another output stream.

In JavaScript 1.1 and later, `document.open` or `document.open("text/html")` clears the current document if it has finished loading. This is because this type of `open` call writes a default `<BASE HREF=>` tag so you can generate relative URLs based on the generating script's document base.

The "replace" keyword causes the new document to reuse the history entry that the previous document used. When you specify "replace" while opening a document, the target window's history length is not incremented even after you write and close.

"replace" is typically used on a window that has a blank document or an "about:blank" URL. After "replace" is specified, the `write` method typically generates HTML for the window, replacing the history entry for the blank URL. Take care when using generated HTML on a window with a blank URL. If you do not specify "replace", the generated HTML has its own history entry, and the user can press the Back button and back up until the frame is empty.

After `document.open("text/html", "replace")` executes, `history.current` for the target window is the URL of document that executed `document.open`.

**Examples** **Example 1.** The following function calls `document.open` to open a stream before issuing a `write` method:

```
function windowWriter1() {
    var myString = "Hello, world!"
    msgWindow.document.open()
    msgWindow.document.write("<P>" + myString)
    msgWindow.document.close()
}
```

**Example 2.** The following function calls `document.open` with the "replace" keyword to open a stream before issuing `write` methods. The HTML code in the `write` methods is written to `msgWindow`, replacing the current history entry. The history length of `msgWindow` is not incremented.

```
function windowWriter2() {
    var myString = "Hello, world!"
    msgWindow.document.open("text/html", "replace")
    msgWindow.document.write("<P>" + myString)
    msgWindow.document.write("<P>history.length is " +
        msgWindow.history.length)
    msgWindow.document.close()
}
```

The following code creates the `msgWindow` window and calls the function:

```
msgWindow=window.open(' ', '',
    'toolbar=yes,scrollbars=yes,width=400,height=300')
windowWriter2()
```

**Example 3.** In the following example, the `probePlugIn` function determines whether a user has the Shockwave plug-in installed:

```
function probePlugIn(mimeType) {  
    var havePlugIn = false  
    var tiny = window.open("", "teensy", "width=1,height=1")  
    if (tiny != null) {  
        if (tiny.document.open(mimeType) != null)  
            havePlugIn = true  
        tiny.close()  
    }  
    return havePlugIn  
}  
  
var haveShockwavePlugIn = probePlugIn("application/x-director")
```

**See also** `document.close`, `document.write`, `document.writeln`, `Location.reload`, `Location.replace`

## plugins

---

An array of objects corresponding to `Plugin` objects in source order.

*Property of*      `document`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

You can refer to the `Plugin` objects in your code by using the `plugins` array. This array contains an entry for each `Plugin` object in a document in source order. For example, if a document contains three plugins, you can refer to them as:

```
document.plugins[0]  
document.plugins[1]  
document.plugins[2]
```

## referrer

---

Specifies the URL of the calling document when a user clicks a link.

*Property of* document

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** When a user navigates to a destination document by clicking a Link object on a source document, the referrer property contains the URL of the source document.

referrer is empty if the user typed a URL in the Location box, or used some other means to get to the current URL. referrer is also empty if the server does not provide environment variable information.

**Examples** In the following example, the getReferrer function is called from the destination document. It returns the URL of the source document.

```
function getReferrer() {  
    return document.referrer  
}
```

## releaseEvents

---

Sets the document to release captured events of the specified type, sending the event to objects further along the event hierarchy.

*Method of* document

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Note** If the original target of the event is a window, the window receives the event even if it is set to release that type of event.

**Syntax** releaseEvents(eventType)

### Parameters

eventType Type of event to be captured.

**Description** `releaseEvents` works in tandem with `captureEvents`, `routeEvent`, and `handleEvent`. For more information on events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## routeEvent

---

Passes a captured event along the normal event hierarchy.

*Method of* document

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `routeEvent(event)`

**Parameters**

event Name of the event to be routed.

**Description** If a sub-object (document or layer) is also capturing the event, the event is sent to that object. Otherwise, it is sent to its original target.

`routeEvent` works in tandem with `captureEvents`, `releaseEvents`, and `handleEvent`. For more information on events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## tags

---

Creates a `Style` object that can specify the styles of HTML tags.

*Property of* document

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `document.tags.tagName`

**Parameters**

tagName The case-insensitive name of any HTML tag, such as `H1` or `BLOCKQUOTE`.

**Description** Use the `tags` property to specify the style of HTML tags. For example, you can specify that the color of any `H1` tag is blue, and that the alignment of any `H1` or `H2` tag is centered. See the `Style` object for a description of the properties you can specify for HTML tags.

Because all HTML elements inherit from the BODY tag, you can specify a default document style by setting the style properties of BODY.

If you use the `tags` property within the STYLE tag (instead of within the SCRIPT tag), you can optionally omit `document` from the `tags` syntax. The `tags` property always applies to the current document object.

**Examples** **Example 1.** This example sets the color of all H1 tags to blue:

```
<STYLE TYPE="text/javascript">
  tags.H1.color="blue"
</STYLE>
```

Notice that you can omit the `document` object within the STYLE tag. Within the SCRIPT tag, you must specify the `document` object as follows:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
  document.tags.H1.color="blue"
</SCRIPT>
```

**Example 2.** This example sets a universal left margin for a document:

```
document.tags.Body.marginLeft="20pt"
```

Because all HTML tags inherit from BODY, this example sets the left margin for the entire document to 20 points.

**See also** `document.classes`, `document.contextual`, `document.ids`, `Style`

## title

---

A string representing the title of a document.

*Property of* `document`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.0`

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `title` property is a reflection of the value specified between the TITLE start and end tags. If a document does not have a title, the `title` property is null.

- Examples** In the following example, the value of the `title` property is assigned to a variable called `docTitle`:

```
var newWindow = window.open("http://home.netscape.com")
var docTitle = newWindow.document.title
```

## URL

---

A string specifying the complete URL of the document.

*Property of*      `document`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

- Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

- Description** `URL` is a string-valued property containing the full URL of the document. It usually matches what `window.location.href` is set to when you load the document, but redirection may change `location.href`.

- Examples** The following example displays the URL of the current document:

```
document.write("The current URL is " + document.URL)
```

- See also** `Location.href`

## vlinkColor

---

A string specifying the color of visited links.

*Property of*      `document`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

- Description** The `vlinkColor` property is expressed as a hexadecimal RGB triplet or as a string literal (see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*). This property is the JavaScript reflection of the `VLINK` attribute of the `BODY` tag. The default value of this property is set by the user with the preferences dialog box. You cannot set this property after the HTML source has been through layout.

If you express the color as a hexadecimal RGB triplet, you must use the format `rrggbb`. For example, the hexadecimal RGB values for salmon are `red=FA`, `green=80`, and `blue=72`, so the RGB triplet for salmon is "`FA8072`".

**Examples** The following example sets the color of visited links to aqua using a string literal:

```
document.vlinkColor="aqua"
```

The following example sets the color of active links to aqua using a hexadecimal triplet:

```
document.vlinkColor="00FFFF"
```

**See also** `document.alinkColor`, `document.bgColor`, `document.fgColor`, `document.linkColor`

## width

---

The width of a document, in pixels.

*Property of* `document`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**See also** `document.height`

## write

---

Writes one or more HTML expressions to a document in the specified window.

*Method of* `document`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `document.write(expr1[, ..., exprN])`

### Parameters

`expr1, ... exprN` Any JavaScript expressions.

**Description** The `write` method displays any number of expressions in the document window. You can specify any JavaScript expression with the `write` method, including numeric, string, or logical expressions.

The `write` method is the same as the `writeln` method, except the `write` method does not append a newline character to the end of the output.

Use the `write` method within any `SCRIPT` tag or within an event handler. Event handlers execute after the original document closes, so the `write` method implicitly opens a new document of  `mimeType text/html` if you do not explicitly issue a `document.open` method in the event handler.

You can use the `write` method to generate HTML and JavaScript code. However, the HTML parser reads the generated code as it is being written, so you might have to escape some characters. For example, the following `write` method generates a comment and writes it to `window2`:

```
window2=window.open('','window2')
beginComment="<!--"
endComment="--&gt;"
window2.document.write(beginComment)
window2.document.write(" This some text inside a comment. ")
window2.document.write(endComment)</pre>
```

**Printing, saving, and viewing generated HTML.** In Navigator 3.0 and later, users can print and save generated HTML using the commands on the File menu.

If you choose Page Source from the Navigator View menu or View Frame Source from the right-click menu, the web browser displays the content of the HTML file with the generated HTML. (This is what would be displayed using a `wysiwyg: URL`.)

If you instead want to view the HTML source showing the scripts which generate HTML (with the `document.write` and `document.writeln` methods), do not use the Page Source or View Frame Source menu items. In this situation, use the `view-source:` protocol.

For example, assume the file `file:///c|/test.html` contains this text:

```
<HTML>
<BODY>
Hello,
<SCRIPT>document.write(" there.")</SCRIPT>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

If you load this URL into the web browser, it displays the following:

Hello, there.

If you choose View Document Source, the browser displays:

```
<HTML>
<BODY>
Hello,
there.
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

If you load `view-source:file:///c|/test.html`, the browser displays:

```
<HTML>
<BODY>
Hello,
<SCRIPT>document.write(" there.")</SCRIPT>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

For information on specifying the `view-source:` protocol in the `location` object, see the [Location object](#).

**Examples** In the following example, the `write` method takes several arguments, including strings, a numeric, and a variable:

```
var mystery = "world"
// Displays Hello world testing 123
msgWindow.document.write("Hello ", mystery, " testing ", 123)
```

In the following example, the `write` method takes two arguments. The first argument is an assignment expression, and the second argument is a string literal.

```
//Displays Hello world...
msgWindow.document.write(mystr = "Hello ", "world...")
```

In the following example, the `write` method takes a single argument that is a conditional expression. If the value of the variable `age` is less than 18, the method displays “Minor.” If the value of `age` is greater than or equal to 18, the method displays “Adult.”

```
msgWindow.document.write(status = (age >= 18) ? "Adult" : "Minor")
```

**See also** [document.close](#), [document.open](#), [document.writeln](#)

## writeln

---

Writes one or more HTML expressions to a document in the specified window and follows them with a newline character.

*Method of*      `document`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax**    `writeln(expr1[, ... exprN])`

### Parameters

`expr1, ... exprN` Any JavaScript expressions.

**Description**    The `writeln` method displays any number of expressions in a document window. You can specify any JavaScript expression, including numeric, string, or logical expressions.

The `writeln` method is the same as the `write` method, except the `writeln` method appends a newline character to the end of the output. HTML ignores the newline character, except within certain tags such as the `PRE` tag.

Use the `writeln` method within any `SCRIPT` tag or within an event handler. Event handlers execute after the original document closes, so the `writeln` method will implicitly open a new document of  `mimeType text/html` if you do not explicitly issue a `document.open` method in the event handler.

In Navigator 3.0 and later, users can print and save generated HTML using the commands on the File menu.

**Examples**    All the examples used for the `write` method are also valid with the `writeln` method.

**See also**    `document.close`, `document.open`, `document.write`

# event

The `event` object contains properties that describe a JavaScript event, and is passed as an argument to an event handler when the event occurs.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.2

In the case of a mouse-down event, for example, the `event` object contains the type of event (in this case `MouseDown`), the x and y position of the cursor at the time of the event, a number representing the mouse button used, and a field containing the modifier keys (Control, Alt, Meta, or Shift) that were depressed at the time of the event. The properties used within the `event` object vary from one type of event to another. This variation is provided in the descriptions of individual event handlers.

See Chapter 3, “Event Handlers,” for complete information about event handlers. For more information on handling events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Created by**     `event` objects are created by Communicator when an event occurs. You do not create them yourself.

**Security**     Setting any property of this object requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. In addition, getting the `data` property of the `DragDrop` event requires the `UniversalBrowserRead` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Property Summary**     Not all of these properties are relevant to each event type. To learn which properties are used by an event, see the “Event object properties used” section of the individual event handler.

Property	Description
<code>data</code>	Returns an array of strings containing the URLs of the dropped objects. Passed with the <code>DragDrop</code> event.
<code>height</code>	Represents the height of the window or frame.
<code>layerX</code>	Number specifying either the object width when passed with the <code>resize</code> event, or the cursor's horizontal position in pixels relative to the layer in which the event occurred. Note that <code>layerX</code> is synonymous with <code>x</code> .

Property	Description
<code>layerY</code>	Number specifying either the object height when passed with the <code>resize</code> event, or the cursor's vertical position in pixels relative to the layer in which the event occurred. Note that <code>layerY</code> is synonymous with <code>y</code> .
<code>modifiers</code>	String specifying the modifier keys associated with a mouse or key event. Modifier key values are: <code>ALT_MASK</code> , <code>CONTROL_MASK</code> , <code>SHIFT_MASK</code> , and <code>META_MASK</code> .
<code>pageX</code>	Number specifying the cursor's horizontal position in pixels, relative to the page.
<code>pageY</code>	Number specifying the cursor's vertical position in pixels relative to the page.
<code>screenX</code>	Number specifying the cursor's horizontal position in pixels, relative to the screen.
<code>screenY</code>	Number specifying the cursor's vertical position in pixels, relative to the screen.
<code>target</code>	String representing the object to which the event was originally sent. (All events)
<code>type</code>	String representing the event type. (All events)
<code>which</code>	Number specifying either the mouse button that was pressed or the ASCII value of a pressed key. For a mouse, 1 is the left button, 2 is the middle button, and 3 is the right button.
<code>width</code>	Represents the width of the window or frame.
<code>x</code>	Synonym for <code>layerX</code> .
<code>y</code>	Synonym for <code>layerY</code> .

**Method Summary** This object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** The following example uses the event object to provide the type of event to the alert message.

```
<A HREF="http://home.netscape.com" onClick='alert("Link got an event: " + event.type)'>Click for link event</A>
```

The following example uses the event object in an explicitly called event handler.

```
<SCRIPT>
function fun1(evnt) {
    alert ("Document got an event: " + evnt.type);
    alert ("x position is " + evnt.layerX);
    alert ("y position is " + evnt.layerY);
    if (evnt.modifiers & Event.ALT_MASK)
        alert ("Alt key was down for event.");
    return true;
}
document.onmousedown = fun1;
</SCRIPT>
```

## data

---

For the DragDrop event, returns an array of strings containing the URLs of the dropped objects.

*Property of* event

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the UniversalBrowserWrite privilege. In addition, getting this property for the DragDrop event requires the UniversalBrowserRead privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## height

---

Represents the height of the window or frame.

*Property of* event

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the UniversalBrowserWrite privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** event.width

## layerX

---

Number specifying either the object width when passed with the resize event, or the cursor's horizontal position in pixels relative to the layer in which the event occurred.

*Property of*      event

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** This property is synonymous with the `event.x` property.

**See also** `event.layerY`

## layerY

---

Number specifying either the object height when passed with the resize event, or the cursor's vertical position in pixels relative to the layer in which the event occurred.

*Property of*      event

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** This property is synonymous with the `event.y` property.

**See also** `event.layerX`

## modifiers

---

String specifying the modifier keys associated with a mouse or key event. Modifier key values are: ALT\_MASK, CONTROL\_MASK, SHIFT\_MASK, and META\_MASK.

*Property of*      event

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `event.which`

## pageX

---

Number specifying the cursor's horizontal position in pixels, relative to the page.

*Property of*      event

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `event.pageX`

## pageY

---

Number specifying the cursor's vertical position in pixels relative to the page.

*Property of*      event

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `event.pageX`

## screenX

---

Number specifying the cursor's horizontal position in pixels, relative to the screen.

*Property of*      event

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `event.screenY`

## screenY

---

Number specifying the cursor's vertical position in pixels, relative to the screen.

*Property of*      event

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `event.screenX`

## target

---

String representing the object to which the event was originally sent.

*Property of*      event

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `event.type`

## type

---

String representing the event type.

*Property of*      event

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `event.target`

## which

---

Number specifying either the mouse button that was pressed or the ASCII value of a pressed key. For a mouse, 1 is the left button, 2 is the middle button, and 3 is the right button.

*Property of*      event

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `event.modifiers`

## width

---

Represents the width of the window or frame.

*Property of*      event

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `event.height`

---

**x**

Number specifying either the object width when passed with the `resize` event, or the cursor's horizontal position in pixels relative to the layer in which the event occurred.

*Property of*      `event`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** This property is synonymous with the `event.layerX` property.

**See also** `event.y`

---

**y**

Synonym for `layerY`.

*Property of*      `event`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting this property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** This property is synonymous with the `event.layerY` property.

**See also** `event.x`

# FileUpload

A file upload element on an HTML form. A file upload element lets the user supply a file as input.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

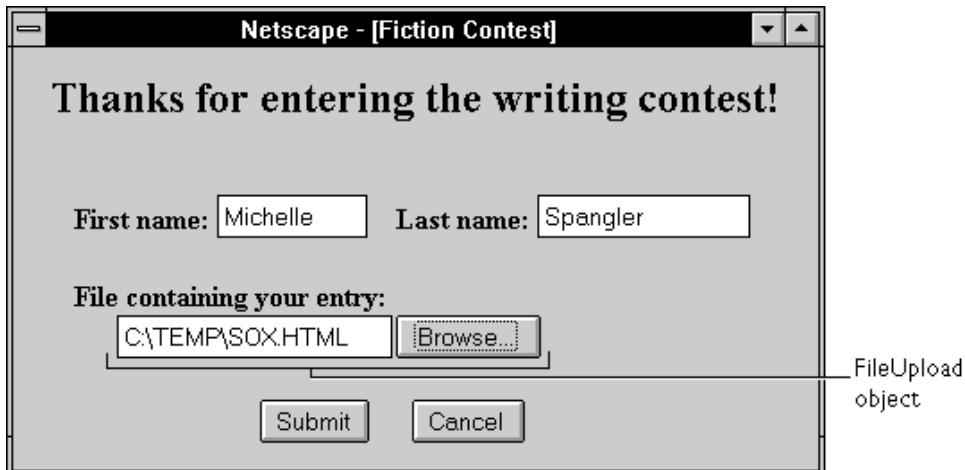
JavaScript 1.1: added `type` property

JavaScript 1.2: added `handleEvent` method.

**Created by**    The HTML `INPUT` tag, with "file" as the value of the `TYPE` attribute. For a given form, the JavaScript runtime engine creates appropriate `FileUpload` objects and puts these objects in the `elements` array of the corresponding `Form` object. You access a `FileUpload` object by indexing this array. You can index the array either by number or, if supplied, by using the value of the `NAME` attribute.

- Event handlers**
- `onBlur`
  - `onChange`
  - `onFocus`

**Description**    A `FileUpload` object on a form looks as follows:



A `FileUpload` object is a form element and must be defined within a `FORM` tag.

**Property Summary**

Property	Description
form	Specifies the form containing the <code>FileUpload</code> object.
name	Reflects the <code>NAME</code> attribute.
type	Reflects the <code>TYPE</code> attribute.
value	Reflects the current value of the file upload element's field; this corresponds to the name of the file to upload.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
blur	Removes focus from the object.
focus	Gives focus to the object.
handleEvent	Invokes the handler for the specified event.
select	Selects the input area of the file upload field.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** The following example places a `FileUpload` object on a form and provides two buttons that let the user display current values of the `name` and `value` properties.

```
<FORM NAME="form1">
File to send: <INPUT TYPE="file" NAME="myUploadObject">
<P>Get properties<BR>
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="name"
      onClick="alert('name: ' + document.form1.myUploadObject.name)">
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="value"
      onClick="alert('value: ' +
document.form1.myUploadObject.value)"><BR>
</FORM>
```

**See also** [Text](#)

## blur

---

Removes focus from the object.

*Method of*      FileUpload

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax**    blur()

**Parameters**    None

**See also**    FileUpload.focus, FileUpload.select

## focus

---

Navigates to the FileUpload field and give it focus.

*Method of*      FileUpload

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax**    focus()

**Parameters**    None

**See also**    FileUpload.blur, FileUpload.select

## form

---

An object reference specifying the form containing the object.

*Property of*      FileUpload

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Description**    Each form element has a form property that is a reference to the element's parent form. This property is especially useful in event handlers, where you might need to refer to another element on the current form.

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

**Syntax** `handleEvent(event)`  
*Method of* FileUpload  
*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

### Parameters

`event` The name of an event for which the object has an event handler.

**Description** For information on handling events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## name

---

A string specifying the name of this object.

*Property of* FileUpload

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `name` property initially reflects the value of the `NAME` attribute. The `name` property is not displayed on-screen; it is used to refer to the objects programmatically.

If multiple objects on the same form have the same `NAME` attribute, an array of the given name is created automatically. Each element in the array represents an individual `Form` object. Elements are indexed in source order starting at 0. For example, if two `Text` elements and a `FileUpload` element on the same form have their `NAME` attribute set to "myField", an array with the elements `myField[0]`, `myField[1]`, and `myField[2]` is created. You need to be aware of this situation in your code and know whether `myField` refers to a single element or to an array of elements.

**Examples** In the following example, the `valueGetter` function uses a `for` loop to iterate over the array of elements on the `valueTest` form. The `msgWindow` window displays the names of all the elements on the form:

```
newWindow=window.open("http://home.netscape.com")  
  
function valueGetter() {  
    var msgWindow=window.open("")  
    for (var i = 0; i < newWindow.document.valueTest.elements.length; i++) {  
        msgWindow.document.write(newWindow.document.valueTest.elements[i].name + "<BR>")  
    }  
}
```

## select

---

Selects the input area of the file upload field.

*Method of* FileUpload

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `select()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the `select` method to highlight the input area of a file upload field. You can use the `select` method with the `focus` method to highlight a field and position the cursor for a user response. This makes it easy for the user to replace all the text in the field.

**See also** `FileUpload.blur`, `FileUpload.focus`

## type

---

For all `FileUpload` objects, the value of the `type` property is "file". This property specifies the form element's type.

*Property of*      `FileUpload`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

**Examples** The following example writes the value of the `type` property for every element on a form.

```
for (var i = 0; i < document.form1.elements.length; i++) {  
    document.writeln("<BR>type is " + document.form1.elements[i].type)  
}
```

## value

---

A string that reflects the `VALUE` attribute of the object.

*Property of*      `FileUpload`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Security** Setting a file upload widget requires the `UniversalFileRead` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** Use the `value` property to obtain the file name that the user typed into a `FileUpload` object.

# Form

Lets users input text and make choices from `Form` elements such as checkboxes, radio buttons, and selection lists. You can also use a form to post data to a server.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `reset` method.

JavaScript 1.2: added `handleEvent` method.

**Created by**    The HTML `FORM` tag. The JavaScript runtime engine creates a `Form` object for each `FORM` tag in the document. You access `FORM` objects through the `document.forms` property and through named properties of that object.

To define a form, use standard HTML syntax with the addition of JavaScript event handlers. If you supply a value for the `NAME` attribute, you can use that value to index into the `forms` array. In addition, the associated `document` object has a named property for each named form.

- Event handlers**
- `onReset`
  - `onSubmit`

**Description**    Each form in a document is a distinct object. You can refer to a form's elements in your code by using the element's name (from the `NAME` attribute) or the `Form.elements` array. The `elements` array contains an entry for each element (such as a `Checkbox`, `Radio`, or `Text` object) in a form.

If multiple objects on the same form have the same `NAME` attribute, an array of the given name is created automatically. Each element in the array represents an individual `Form` object. Elements are indexed in source order starting at 0. For example, if two `Text` elements and a `Textarea` element on the same form have their `NAME` attribute set to "myField", an array with the elements `myField[0]`, `myField[1]`, and `myField[2]` is created. You need to be aware of this situation in your code and know whether `myField` refers to a single element or to an array of elements.

**Property Summary**

Property	Description
action	Reflects the ACTION attribute.
elements	An array reflecting all the elements in a form.
encoding	Reflects the ENCTYPE attribute.
length	Reflects the number of elements on a form.
method	Reflects the METHOD attribute.
name	Reflects the NAME attribute.
target	Reflects the TARGET attribute.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
handleEvent	Invokes the handler for the specified event.
reset	Simulates a mouse click on a reset button for the calling form.
submit	Submits a form.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples**

**Example 1: Named form.** The following example creates a form called `myForm` that contains text fields for first name and last name. The form also contains two buttons that change the names to all uppercase or all lowercase. The function `setCase` shows how to refer to the form by its name.

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Form object example</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<SCRIPT>
function setCase (caseSpec){
if (caseSpec == "upper") {
  document.myForm.firstName.value=document.myForm.firstName.value.toUpperCase()
  document.myForm.lastName.value=document.myForm.lastName.value.toUpperCase()
} else {
  document.myForm.firstName.value=document.myForm.firstName.value.toLowerCase()
  document.myForm.lastName.value=document.myForm.lastName.value.toLowerCase()
}
</SCRIPT>
```

```

<BODY>
<FORM NAME="myForm">
<B>First name:</B>
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="firstName" SIZE=20>
<BR><B>Last name:</B>
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="lastName" SIZE=20>
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Names to uppercase" NAME="upperButton"
    onClick="setCase('upper')">
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Names to lowercase" NAME="lowerButton"
    onClick="setCase('lower')">
</FORM>
</BODY>
</HTML>

```

**Example 2: forms array.** The onLoad event handler in the following example displays the name of the first form in an Alert dialog box.

```
<BODY onLoad="alert('You are looking at the ' + document.forms[0] + ' form!')">
```

If the form name is musicType, the alert displays the following message:

```
You are looking at the <object musicType> form!
```

**Example 3: onSubmit event handler.** The following example shows an onSubmit event handler that determines whether to submit a form. The form contains one Text object where the user enters three characters. onSubmit calls a function, checkData, that returns true if there are 3 characters; otherwise, it returns false. Notice that the form's onSubmit event handler, not the submit button's onClick event handler, calls the checkData function. Also, the onSubmit handler contains a return statement that returns the value obtained with the function call; this prevents the form from being submitted if invalid data is specified. See onSubmit for more information.

```

<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Form object/onSubmit event handler example</TITLE>
<TITLE>Form object example</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<SCRIPT>
var dataOK=false
function checkData (){
if (document.myForm.threeChar.value.length == 3) {
    return true}
else {
    alert("Enter exactly three characters. " + document.myForm.threeChar.value +
        " is not valid.")
    return false}
}

```

```
</SCRIPT>
<BODY>
<FORM NAME="myForm" onSubmit="return checkData()">
<B>Enter 3 characters:</B>
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="threeChar" SIZE=3>
<P><INPUT TYPE="submit" VALUE="Done" NAME="submit1"
onClick="document.myForm.threeChar.value=document.myForm.threeChar.value.toUpperCase()">
</FORM>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

**Example 4: submit method.** The following example is similar to the previous one, except it submits the form using the `submit` method instead of a `Submit` object. The form's `onSubmit` event handler does not prevent the form from being submitted. The form uses a button's `onClick` event handler to call the `checkData` function. If the value is valid, the `checkData` function submits the form by calling the form's `submit` method.

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Form object/submit method example</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<SCRIPT>
var dataOK=false
function checkData () {
    if (document.myForm.threeChar.value.length == 3) {
        document.myForm.submit()
    } else {
        alert("Enter exactly three characters. " +
        document.myForm.threeChar.value +
        " is not valid.")
        return false}
    }
</SCRIPT>
<BODY>
<FORM NAME="myForm" onSubmit="alert('Form is being submitted.')">
<B>Enter 3 characters:</B>
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="threeChar" SIZE=3>
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Done" NAME="button1"
onClick="checkData()">
</FORM>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

**See also** [Button](#), [Checkbox](#), [FileUpload](#), [Hidden](#), [Password](#), [Radio](#), [Reset](#), [Select](#), [Submit](#), [Text](#), [Textarea](#).

## action

---

A string specifying a destination URL for form data that is submitted

*Property of* Form

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** Submitting a form to a `mailto:` or `news:` URL requires the `UniversalSendMail` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `action` property is a reflection of the `ACTION` attribute of the `FORM` tag. Each section of a URL contains different information. See `Location` for a description of the URL components.

**Examples** The following example sets the `action` property of the `musicForm` form to the value of the variable `urlName`:

```
document.musicForm.action=urlName
```

**See also** `Form.encoding`, `Form.method`, `Form.target`

## elements

---

An array of objects corresponding to form elements (such as `checkbox`, `radio`, and `Text` objects) in source order.

*Property of* Form

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** You can refer to a form's elements in your code by using the `elements` array. This array contains an entry for each object (`Button`, `Checkbox`, `FileUpload`, `Hidden`, `Password`, `Radio`, `Reset`, `Select`, `Submit`, `Text`, or `Textarea` object) in a form in source order. Each `radio` button in a `Radio` object appears as a separate element in the `elements` array. For example, if a form called `myForm` has a text field and two checkboxes, you can refer to these elements `myForm.elements[0]`, `myForm.elements[1]`, and `myForm.elements[2]`.

Although you can also refer to a form's elements by using the element's name (from the NAME attribute), the elements array provides a way to refer to Form objects programmatically without using their names. For example, if the first object on the userInfo form is the userName Text object, you can evaluate it in either of the following ways:

```
userInfo.userName.value  
userInfo.elements[0].value
```

The value of each element in the elements array is the full HTML statement for the object.

To obtain the number of elements in a form, use the length property:  
`myForm.elements.length`.

**Examples** See the examples for window.

## encoding

---

A string specifying the MIME encoding of the form.

*Property of* Form

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The encoding property initially reflects the ENCTYPE attribute of the FORM tag; however, setting encoding overrides the ENCTYPE attribute.

**Examples** The following function returns the value of the encoding property of musicForm:

```
function getEncoding() {  
    return document.musicForm.encoding  
}
```

**See also** Form.action, Form.method, Form.target

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of* Form

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** handleEvent( event )

### Parameters

event The name of an event for which the specified object has an event handler.

**Description** For information on handling events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## length

---

The number of elements in the form.

*Property of* Form

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The `form.length` property tells you how many elements are in the form. You can get the same information using `form.elements.length`.

## method

---

A string specifying how form field input information is sent to the server.

*Property of* Form

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The `method` property is a reflection of the `METHOD` attribute of the `FORM` tag. The `method` property should evaluate to either "get" or "post".

**Examples** The following function returns the value of the `musicForm` method property:

```
function getMethod() {
    return document.musicForm.method
}
```

**See also** `Form.action`, `Form.encoding`, `Form.target`

## name

---

A string specifying the name of the form.

*Property of* Form

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `name` property initially reflects the value of the `NAME` attribute. Changing the `name` property overrides this setting.

**Examples** In the following example, the `valueGetter` function uses a `for` loop to iterate over the array of elements on the `valueTest` form. The `msgWindow` window displays the names of all the elements on the form:

```
newWindow=window.open("http://home.netscape.com")

function valueGetter() {
    var msgWindow=window.open("")
    for (var i = 0; i < newWindow.document.valueTest.elements.length; i++) {
        msgWindow.document.write(newWindow.document.valueTest.elements[i].name + "<BR>")
    }
}
```

## reset

---

Simulates a mouse click on a reset button for the calling form.

*Method of* Form

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

**Syntax** `reset()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The `reset` method restores a form element's default values. A reset button does not need to be defined for the form.

**Examples** The following example displays a Text object in which the user is to type "CA" or "AZ". The Text object's `onChange` event handler calls a function that executes the form's `reset` method if the user provides incorrect input. When the `reset` method executes, defaults are restored and the form's `onReset` event handler displays a message.

```
<SCRIPT>
function verifyInput(textObject) {
    if (textObject.value == 'CA' || textObject.value == 'AZ') {
        alert('Nice input')
    }
    else { document.myForm.reset() }
}
</SCRIPT>

<FORM NAME="myForm" onReset="alert('Please enter CA or AZ.')">
Enter CA or AZ:
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="state" SIZE="2" onChange=verifyInput(this)><P>
</FORM>
```

**See also** `onReset`, `Reset`

## submit

---

Submits a form.

*Method of*      Form

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `submit()`

**Parameters** None

**Security** Submitting a form to a `mailto:` or `news:` URL requires the `UniversalSendMail` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

JavaScript 1.1: The `submit` method fails without notice if the form's `action` is a `mailto:`, `news:`, or `snews:` URL. Users can submit forms with such URLs by clicking a submit button, but a confirming dialog will tell them that they are about to give away private or sensitive information.

**Description** The `submit` method submits the specified form. It performs the same action as a submit button.

Use the `submit` method to send data back to an HTTP server. The `submit` method returns the data using either "get" or "post," as specified in `Form.method`.

**Examples** The following example submits a form called `musicChoice`:

```
document.musicChoice.submit()
```

If `musicChoice` is the first form created, you also can submit it as follows:

```
document.forms[0].submit()
```

See also the example for `Form`.

**See also** `Submit`, `onSubmit`

## target

---

A string specifying the name of the window that responses go to after a form has been submitted.

*Property of*      Form

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The target property initially reflects the TARGET attribute of the A, AREA, and FORM tags; however, setting target overrides these attributes.

You can set target using a string, if the string represents a window name. The target property cannot be assigned the value of a JavaScript expression or variable.

**Examples** The following example specifies that responses to the musicInfo form are displayed in the msgWindow window:

```
document.musicInfo.target="msgWindow"
```

**See also** Form.action, Form.encoding, Form.method

# Frame

A window can display multiple, independently scrollable *frames* on a single screen, each with its own distinct URL. These frames are created using the `FRAME` tag inside a `FRAMESET` tag. A series of frames makes up a page. Each frame can point to different URLs and be targeted by other URLs, all within the same page.

The `Frame` object is provided a convenience for referring to the objects that constitute frames. However, JavaScript actually represents a frame using a `window` object. Every `Frame` object is a `window` object, and has all the methods and properties of a `window` object. However, a window that is a frame differs slightly from a top-level window.

See `window` for complete information on frames.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `blur` and `focus` methods; added `onBlur` and `onFocus` event handlers

# Function

Specifies a string of JavaScript code to be compiled as a function.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.2: added `arity`, `arguments.callee` properties; added ability to nest functions

JavaScript 1.3: added `apply`, `call`, and `toSource` methods; deprecated `arguments.caller` property

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Created by**     The `Function` constructor:

```
new Function ([arg1[, arg2[, ... argN]],] functionBody)
```

The `function` statement (see “`function`” on page 622 for details):

```
function name([param[, param[, ... param]]]) {
    statements
}
```

## Parameters

`arg1, arg2, ... argN`     Names to be used by the function as formal argument names. Each must be a string that corresponds to a valid JavaScript identifier; for example `"x"` or `"theValue"`.

`functionBody`     A string containing the JavaScript statements comprising the function definition.

`name`     The function name.

`param`     The name of an argument to be passed to the function. A function can have up to 255 arguments.

`statements`     The statements comprising the body of the function.

**Description**     Function objects created with the `Function` constructor are evaluated each time they are used. This is less efficient than declaring a function and calling it within your code, because declared functions are compiled.

To return a value, the function must have a `return` statement that specifies the value to return.

All parameters are passed to functions *by value*; the value is passed to the function, but if the function changes the value of the parameter, this change is not reflected globally or in the calling function. However, if you pass an object as a parameter to a function and the function changes the object's properties, that change is visible outside the function, as shown in the following example:

```
function myFunc(theObject) {
    theObject.make="Toyota"
}

mycar = {make:"Honda", model:"Accord", year:1998}
x=mycar.make      // returns Honda
myFunc(mycar)    // pass object mycar to the function
y=mycar.make      // returns Toyota (prop was changed by the function)
```

The `this` keyword does not refer to the currently executing function, so you must refer to `Function` objects by name, even within the function body.

**Accessing a function's arguments with the arguments array.** You can refer to a function's arguments within the function by using the `arguments` array. See `arguments`.

**Specifying arguments with the Function constructor.** The following code creates a `Function` object that takes two arguments.

```
var multiply = new Function("x", "y", "return x * y")
```

The arguments `"x"` and `"y"` are formal argument names that are used in the function body, `"return x * y"`.

The preceding code assigns a function to the variable `multiply`. To call the `Function` object, you can specify the variable name as if it were a function, as shown in the following examples.

```
var theAnswer = multiply(7,6)

var myAge = 50
if (myAge >=39) {myAge=multiply (myAge,.5)}
```

## Assigning a function to a variable with the Function constructor.

Suppose you create the variable `multiply` using the `Function` constructor, as shown in the preceding section:

```
var multiply = new Function("x", "y", "return x * y")
```

This is similar to declaring the following function:

```
function multiply(x,y) {
    return x*y
}
```

Assigning a function to a variable using the `Function` constructor is similar to declaring a function with the `function` statement, but they have differences:

- When you assign a function to a variable using `var multiply = new Function("...")`, `multiply` is a variable for which the current value is a reference to the function created with `new Function()`.
- When you create a function using `function multiply() {...}`, `multiply` is not a variable, it is the name of a function.

**Nesting functions.** You can nest a function within a function. The nested (inner) function is private to its containing (outer) function:

- The inner function can be accessed only from statements in the outer function.
- The inner function can use the arguments and variables of the outer function. The outer function cannot use the arguments and variables of the inner function.

The following example shows nested functions:

```
function addSquares (a,b) {
    function square(x) {
        return x*x
    }
    return square(a) + square(b)
}
a=addSquares(2,3) // returns 13
b=addSquares(3,4) // returns 25
c=addSquares(4,5) // returns 41
```

When a function contains a nested function, you can call the outer function and specify arguments for both the outer and inner function:

```
function outside(x) {
    function inside(y) {
        return x+y
    }
    return inside
}
result=outside(3)(5) // returns 8
```

**Specifying an event handler with a Function object.** The following code assigns a function to a window's onFocus event handler (the event handler must be spelled in all lowercase):

```
window.onfocus = new Function("document.bgColor='antiquewhite'")
```

If a function is assigned to a variable, you can assign the variable to an event handler. The following code assigns a function to the variable `setBGColor`.

```
var setBGColor = new Function("document.bgColor='antiquewhite'")
```

You can use this variable to assign a function to an event handler in either of the following ways:

```
document.form1.colorButton.onclick=setBGColor
<INPUT NAME="colorButton" TYPE="button"
      VALUE="Change background color"
      onClick="setBGColor()">
```

Once you have a reference to a `Function` object, you can use it like a function and it will convert from an object to a function:

```
window.onfocus()
```

Event handlers do not take arguments, so you cannot declare any arguments in a `Function` constructor for an event handler. For example, you cannot call the function `multiply` by setting a button's `onclick` property as follows:

```
document.form1.button1.onclick=multFun(5,10)
```

<b>Backward Compatibility</b>	<b>JavaScript 1.1 and earlier versions.</b> You cannot nest a function statement in another statement or in itself.
-------------------------------	---

**Property Summary**

Property	Description
<code>arguments</code>	An array corresponding to the arguments passed to a function.
<code>argumentscallee</code>	Specifies the function body of the currently executing function.
<code>argumentscaller</code>	Specifies the name of the function that invoked the currently executing function.
<code>argumentslength</code>	Specifies the number of arguments passed to the function.
<code>arity</code>	Specifies the number of arguments expected by the function.
<code>constructor</code>	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
<code>length</code>	Specifies the number of arguments expected by the function.
<code>prototype</code>	Allows the addition of properties to a <code>Function</code> object.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
<code>apply</code>	Allows you to apply a method of another object in the context of a different object (the calling object).
<code>call</code>	Allows you to call (execute) a method of another object in the context of a different object (the calling object).
<code>toSource</code>	Returns a string representing the source code of the function. Overrides the <code>Object.toSource</code> method.
<code>toString</code>	Returns a string representing the source code of the function. Overrides the <code>Object.toString</code> method.
<code>valueOf</code>	Returns a string representing the source code of the function. Overrides the <code>Object.valueOf</code> method.

**Examples** **Example 1.** The following function returns a string containing the formatted representation of a number padded with leading zeros.

```
// This function returns a string padded with leading zeros
function padZeros(num, totalLen) {
    var numStr = num.toString() // Initialize return value
                           // as string
    var numZeros = totalLen - numStr.length // Calculate no. of zeros
    if (numZeros > 0) {
        for (var i = 1; i <= numZeros; i++) {
            numStr = "0" + numStr
        }
    }
    return numStr
}
```

The following statements call the `padZeros` function.

```
result=padZeros(42,4) // returns "0042"
result=padZeros(42,2) // returns "42"
result=padZeros(5,4) // returns "0005"
```

**Example 2.** You can determine whether a function exists by comparing the function name to null. In the following example, `func1` is called if the function `noFunc` does not exist; otherwise `func2` is called. Notice that the window name is needed when referring to the function name `noFunc`.

```
if (window.noFunc == null)
    func1()
else func2()
```

**Example 3.** The following example creates `onFocus` and `onBlur` event handlers for a frame. This code exists in the same file that contains the `FRAMESET` tag. Note that this is the only way to create `onFocus` and `onBlur` event handlers for a frame, because you cannot specify the event handlers in the `FRAME` tag.

```
frames[0].onfocus = new Function("document.bgColor='antiquewhite'")
frames[0].onblur = new Function("document.bgColor='lightgrey'")
```

## apply

---

Allows you to apply a method of another object in the context of a different object (the calling object).

*Method of* Function

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

**Syntax** `apply(thisArg[, argArray])`

### Parameters

thisArg Parameter for the calling object

argArray An argument array for the object

**Description** You can assign a different `this` object when calling an existing function. `this` refers to the current object, the calling object. With `apply`, you can write a method once and then inherit it in another object, without having to rewrite the method for the new object.

`apply` is very similar to `call`, except for the type of arguments it supports. You can use an `arguments` array instead of a named set of parameters. With `apply`, you can use an array literal, for example, `apply(this, [name, value])`, or an `Array` object, for example, `apply(this, new Array(name, value))`.

You can also use `arguments` for the `argArray` parameter. `arguments` is a local variable of a function. It can be used for all unspecified arguments of the called object. Thus, you do not have to know the arguments of the called object when you use the `apply` method. You can use `arguments` to pass all the arguments to the called object. The called object is then responsible for handling the arguments.

**Examples** You can use `apply` to chain constructors for an object, similar to Java. In the following example, the constructor for the `product` object is defined with two parameters, `name` and `value`. Another object, `prod_dept`, initializes its unique variable (`dept`) and calls the constructor for `product` in its constructor to initialize the other variables. In this example, the parameter `arguments` is used for all arguments of the `product` object's constructor.

```
function product(name, value){  
    this.name = name;  
    if(value > 1000)  
        this.value = 999;  
    else  
        this.value = value;  
}  
  
function prod_dept(name, value, dept){  
    this.dept = dept;  
    product.apply(product, arguments);  
}  
  
prod_dept.prototype = new product();  
  
// since 5 is less than 100 value is set  
cheese = new prod_dept("feta", 5, "food");  
  
// since 5000 is above 1000, value will be 999  
car = new prod_dept("honda", 5000, "auto");
```

**See also** `Function.call`

## arguments

---

An array corresponding to the arguments passed to a function.

*Local variable of* All function objects

*Property of* Function (deprecated)

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.2: added `argumentscallee` property

JavaScript 1.3: deprecated `argumentscaller` property; removed support for argument names and local variable names as properties of the `arguments` array

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Description** You can refer to a function's arguments within the function by using the `arguments` array. This array contains an entry for each argument passed to the function. For example, if a function is passed three arguments, you can refer to the arguments as follows:

```
arguments[0]
arguments[1]
arguments[2]
```

The `arguments` array can also be preceded by the function name:

```
myFunc.arguments[0]
myFunc.arguments[1]
myFunc.arguments[2]
```

The `arguments` array is available only within a function body. Attempting to access the `arguments` array outside a function declaration results in an error.

You can use the `arguments` array if you call a function with more arguments than it is formally declared to accept. This technique is useful for functions that can be passed a variable number of arguments. You can use `arguments.length` to determine the number of arguments passed to the function, and then process each argument by using the `arguments` array. (To determine the number of arguments declared when a function was defined, use the `Function.length` property.)

The `arguments` array has the following properties:

Property	Description
<code>arguments.callee</code>	Specifies the function body of the currently executing function.
<code>arguments.caller</code>	Specifies the name of the function that invoked the currently executing function. (Deprecated)
<code>arguments.length</code>	Specifies the number of arguments passed to the function.

**Backward Compatibility** **JavaScript 1.1 and 1.2.** The following features that were available in JavaScript 1.1 and JavaScript 1.2 have been removed:

- Each local variable of a function is a property of the `arguments` array. For example, if a function `myFunc` has a local variable named `myLocalVar`, you can refer to the variable as `arguments.myLocalVar`.
- Each formal argument of a function is a property of the `arguments` array. For example, if a function `myFunc` has two arguments named `arg1` and `arg2`, you can refer to the arguments as `arguments.arg1` and `arguments.arg2`. (You can also refer to them as `arguments[0]` and `arguments[1]`.)

**Examples** **Example 1.** This example defines a function that concatenates several strings. The only formal argument for the function is a string that specifies the characters that separate the items to concatenate. The function is defined as follows:

```
function myConcat(separator) {
    result="" // initialize list
    // iterate through arguments
    for (var i=1; i<arguments.length; i++) {
        result += arguments[i] + separator
    }
    return result
}
```

You can pass any number of arguments to this function, and it creates a list using each argument as an item in the list.

```
// returns "red, orange, blue, "
myConcat(",","red","orange","blue")

// returns "elephant; giraffe; lion; cheetah;"
myConcat(";","elephant","giraffe","lion","cheetah")

// returns "sage. basil. oregano. pepper. parsley. "
myConcat(".","sage","basil","oregano","pepper","parsley")
```

**Example 2.** This example defines a function that creates HTML lists. The only formal argument for the function is a string that is "U" if the list is to be unordered (bulleted), or "O" if the list is to be ordered (numbered). The function is defined as follows:

```
function list(type) {
    document.write("<" + type + "L>") // begin list
    // iterate through arguments
    for (var i=1; i<arguments.length; i++) {
        document.write("<LI>" + arguments[i])
    }
    document.write("</>" + type + "L>") // end list
}
```

You can pass any number of arguments to this function, and it displays each argument as an item in the type of list indicated. For example, the following call to the function

```
list("U", "One", "Two", "Three")
```

results in this output:

```
<UL>
<LI>One
<LI>Two
<LI>Three
</UL>
```

## argumentscallee

---

Specifies the function body of the currently executing function.

*Property of* arguments local variable; Function (deprecated)

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Description** The callee property is available only within the body of a function.

The this keyword does not refer to the currently executing function. Use the callee property to refer to a function within the function body.

**Examples** The following function returns the value of the function's callee property.

```
function myFunc() {  
    return arguments.callee  
}
```

The following value is returned:

```
function myFunc() { return arguments.callee; }
```

**See also** Function.arguments

## argumentscaller

---

Specifies the name of the function that invoked the currently executing function.

*Property of* Function

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

Deprecated in JavaScript 1.3

**Description** caller is no longer used.

The caller property is available only within the body of a function.

If the currently executing function was invoked by the top level of a JavaScript program, the value of caller is null.

The this keyword does not refer to the currently executing function, so you must refer to functions and Function objects by name, even within the function body.

The `caller` property is a reference to the calling function, so

- If you use it in a string context, you get the result of calling `functionName.toString`. That is, the decompiled canonical source form of the function.
- You can also call the calling function, if you know what arguments it might want. Thus, a called function can call its caller without knowing the name of the particular caller, provided it knows that all of its callers have the same form and fit, and that they will not call the called function again unconditionally (which would result in infinite recursion).

**Examples** The following code checks the value of a function's `caller` property.

```
function myFunc() {
    if (arguments.caller == null) {
        return ("The function was called from the top!")
    } else return ("This function's caller was " + arguments.caller)
}
```

**See also** `Function.arguments`

## arguments.length

---

Specifies the number of arguments passed to the function.

*Property of*      `arguments` local variable; `Function` (deprecated)

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Description** `arguments.length` provides the number of arguments actually passed to a function. By contrast, the `Function.length` property indicates how many arguments a function expects.

**Example** The following example demonstrates the use of `Function.length` and `arguments.length`.

```
function addNumbers(x,y){
    if (arguments.length == addNumbers.length) {
        return (x+y)
    }
    else return 0
}
```

If you pass more than two arguments to this function, the function returns 0:

```
result=addNumbers(3,4,5)    // returns 0
result=addNumbers(3,4)      // returns 7
result=addNumbers(103,104) // returns 207
```

**See also** [Function.arguments](#)

## arity

---

Specifies the number of arguments expected by the function.

*Property of* [Function](#)

*Implemented in* [JavaScript 1.2](#), [NES 3.0](#)

**Description** `arity` is external to the function, and indicates how many arguments a function expects. By contrast, `arguments.length` provides the number of arguments actually passed to a function.

**Example** The following example demonstrates the use of `arity` and `arguments.length`.

```
function addNumbers(x,y){
  if (arguments.length == addNumbers.length) {
    return (x+y)
  }
  else return 0
}
```

If you pass more than two arguments to this function, the function returns 0:

```
result=addNumbers(3,4,5)    // returns 0
result=addNumbers(3,4)      // returns 7
result=addNumbers(103,104) // returns 207
```

**See also** [arguments.length](#), [Function.length](#)

## call

---

Allows you to call (execute) a method of another object in the context of a different object (the calling object).

*Method of* Function

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

**Syntax** `call(thisArg[, arg1[, arg2[, ...]]])`

### Parameters

thisArg Parameter for the calling object  
arg1, arg2, ... Arguments for the object

**Description** You can assign a different `this` object when calling an existing function. `this` refers to the current object, the calling object.

With `call`, you can write a method once and then inherit it in another object, without having to rewrite the method for the new object.

**Examples** You can use `call` to chain constructors for an object, similar to Java. In the following example, the constructor for the `product` object is defined with two parameters, `name` and `value`. Another object, `prod_dept`, initializes its unique variable (`dept`) and calls the constructor for `product` in its constructor to initialize the other variables.

```
function product(name, value){
    this.name = name;
    if(value > 1000)
        this.value = 999;
    else
        this.value = value;
}

function prod_dept(name, value, dept){
    this.dept = dept;
    product.call(this, name, value);
}

prod_dept.prototype = new product();
// since 5 is less than 100 value is set
cheese = new prod_dept("feta", 5, "food");

// since 5000 is above 1000, value will be 999
car = new prod_dept("honda", 5000, "auto");
```

**See also** [Function.apply](#)

## constructor

---

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

*Property of* Function

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Description** See [Object.constructor](#).

## length

---

Specifies the number of arguments expected by the function.

*Property of* Function

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Description** `length` is external to a function, and indicates how many arguments the function expects. By contrast, `arguments.length` is local to a function and provides the number of arguments actually passed to the function.

**Example** See the example for `arguments.length`.

**See also** `arguments.length`

## prototype

---

A value from which instances of a particular class are created. Every object that can be created by calling a constructor function has an associated `prototype` property.

<i>Property of</i>	<code>Function</code>
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0
<i>ECMA version</i>	ECMA-262

**Description** You can add new properties or methods to an existing class by adding them to the prototype associated with the constructor function for that class. The syntax for adding a new property or method is:

```
fun.prototype.name = value
```

where

<code>fun</code>	The name of the constructor function object you want to change.
<code>name</code>	The name of the property or method to be created.
<code>value</code>	The value initially assigned to the new property or method.

If you add a property to the prototype for an object, then all objects created with that object's constructor function will have that new property, even if the objects existed before you created the new property. For example, assume you have the following statements:

```
var array1 = new Array();
var array2 = new Array(3);
Array.prototype.description=null;
array1.description="Contains some stuff"
array2.description="Contains other stuff"
```

After you set a property for the prototype, all subsequent objects created with `Array` will have the property:

```
anotherArray=new Array()
anotherArray.description="Currently empty"
```

**Example** The following example creates a method, `str_rep`, and uses the statement `String.prototype.rep = str_rep` to add the method to all `String` objects. All objects created with `new String()` then have that method, even objects already created. The example then creates an alternate method and adds that to one of the `String` objects using the statement `s1.rep = fake_rep`. The `str_rep` method of the remaining `String` objects is not altered.

```
var s1 = new String("a")
var s2 = new String("b")
var s3 = new String("c")

// Create a repeat-string-N-times method for all String objects
function str_rep(n) {
    var s = "", t = this.toString()
    while (--n >= 0) s += t
    return s
}

String.prototype.rep = str_rep

s1a=s1.rep(3) // returns "aaa"
s2a=s2.rep(5) // returns "bbbbb"
s3a=s3.rep(2) // returns "cc"

// Create an alternate method and assign it to only one String variable
function fake_rep(n) {
    return "repeat " + this + " " + n + " times."
}

s1.rep = fake_rep
s1b=s1.rep(1) // returns "repeat a 1 times."
s2b=s2.rep(4) // returns "bbbb"
s3b=s3.rep(6) // returns "cccccc"
```

The function in this example also works on `String` objects not created with the `String` constructor. The following code returns "zzz".

```
"z".rep(3)
```

## toSource

---

Returns a string representing the source code of the function.

*Method of* Function

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

**Syntax** toSource()

**Parameters** None

**Description** The toSource method returns the following values:

- For the built-in Function object, toSource returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Function() {  
    [native code]  
}
```

- For custom functions, toSource returns the JavaScript source that defines the object as a string.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code. You can call toSource while debugging to examine the contents of an object.

**See also** Function.toString, Object.valueOf

## toString

---

Returns a string representing the source code of the function.

*Method of* Function

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** toString()

**Parameters** None.

**Description** The Function object overrides the `toString` method of the Object object; it does not inherit `Object.toString`. For Function objects, the `toString` method returns a string representation of the object.

JavaScript calls the `toString` method automatically when a Function is to be represented as a text value or when a Function is referred to in a string concatenation.

For Function objects, the built-in `toString` method decompiles the function back into the JavaScript source that defines the function. This string includes the `function` keyword, the argument list, curly braces, and function body.

For example, assume you have the following code that defines the `Dog` object type and creates `theDog`, an object of type `Dog`:

```
function Dog(name,breed,color,sex) {
    this.name=name
    this.breed=breed
    this.color=color
    this.sex=sex
}
theDog = new Dog("Gabby", "Lab", "chocolate", "girl")
```

Any time `Dog` is used in a string context, JavaScript automatically calls the `toString` function, which returns the following string:

```
function Dog(name, breed, color, sex) { this.name = name; this.breed =
breed; this.color = color; this.sex = sex; }
```

**See also** `Object.toString`

## valueOf

---

Returns a string representing the source code of the function.

*Method of* Function

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `valueOf()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The `valueOf` method returns the following values:

- For the built-in `Function` object, `valueOf` returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Function() {  
    [native code]  
}
```

- For custom functions, `toSource` returns the JavaScript source that defines the object as a string. The method is equivalent to the `toString` method of the function.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

**See also** `Function.toString`, `Object.valueOf`

# Hidden

A Text object that is suppressed from form display on an HTML form. A Hidden object is used for passing name/value pairs when a form submits.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `type` property

**Created by** The HTML `INPUT` tag, with "hidden" as the value of the `TYPE` attribute. For a given form, the JavaScript runtime engine creates appropriate `Hidden` objects and puts these objects in the `elements` array of the corresponding `Hidden` object. You access a `Hidden` object by indexing this array. You can index the array either by number or, if supplied, by using the value of the `NAME` attribute.

**Description** A `Hidden` object is a form element and must be defined within a `FORM` tag.

A `Hidden` object cannot be seen or modified by an end user, but you can programmatically change the value of the object by changing its `value` property. You can use `Hidden` objects for client/server communication.

## Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>form</code>	Specifies the form containing the <code>Hidden</code> object.
<code>name</code>	Reflects the <code>NAME</code> attribute.
<code>type</code>	Reflects the <code>TYPE</code> attribute.
<code>value</code>	Reflects the current value of the <code>Hidden</code> object.

**Method Summary** This object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** The following example uses a `Hidden` object to store the value of the last object the user clicked. The form contains a "Display hidden value" button that the user can click to display the value of the `Hidden` object in an Alert dialog box.

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Hidden object example</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<BODY>
<B>Click some of these objects, then click the "Display value" button
<BR>to see the value of the last object clicked.</B>
```

```

<FORM NAME="myForm">
<INPUT TYPE="hidden" NAME="hiddenObject" VALUE="None">
<P>
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Click me" NAME="button1"
       onClick="document.myForm.hiddenObject.value=this.value">
<P>
<INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="musicChoice" VALUE="soul-and-r&b"
       onClick="document.myForm.hiddenObject.value=this.value"> Soul and
R&B
<INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="musicChoice" VALUE="jazz"
       onClick="document.myForm.hiddenObject.value=this.value"> Jazz
<INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="musicChoice" VALUE="classical"
       onClick="document.myForm.hiddenObject.value=this.value"> Classical
<P>
<SELECT NAME="music_type_single"

onFocus="document.myForm.hiddenObject.value=this.options[this.selectedIndex].text">
    <OPTION SELECTED> Red <OPTION> Orange <OPTION> Yellow
</SELECT>
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Display hidden value" NAME="button2"
       onClick="alert('Last object clicked: ' +
document.myForm.hiddenObject.value)">
</FORM>
</BODY>
</HTML>

```

**See also** [document.cookie](#)

## form

---

An object reference specifying the form containing this object.

*Property of* Hidden

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** Each form element has a `form` property that is a reference to the element's parent form. This property is especially useful in event handlers, where you might need to refer to another element on the current form.

**Examples** **Example 1.** In the following example, the form `myForm` contains a `Hidden` object and a button. When the user clicks the button, the value of the `Hidden` object is set to the form's name. The button's `onClick` event handler uses `this.form` to refer to the parent form, `myForm`.

```
<FORM NAME="myForm">
  Form name:<INPUT TYPE="hidden" NAME="h1" VALUE="Beluga">
  <P>
    <INPUT NAME="button1" TYPE="button" VALUE="Store Form Name"
      onClick="this.form.h1.value=this.form.name">
  </FORM>
```

**Example 2.** The following example uses an object reference, rather than the `this` keyword, to refer to a form. The code returns a reference to `myForm`, which is a form containing `myHiddenObject`.

```
document.myForm.myHiddenObject.form
```

**See also** `Hidden`

## name

---

A string specifying the name of this object.

*Property of*      `Hidden`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## type

---

For all `Hidden` objects, the value of the `type` property is "hidden". This property specifies the form element's type.

*Property of*      `Hidden`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

**Examples** The following example writes the value of the `type` property for every element on a form.

```
for (var i = 0; i < document.myForm.elements.length; i++) {
    document.writeln("<BR>type is " + document.myForm.elements[i].type)
}
```

## value

---

A string that reflects the `VALUE` attribute of the object.

*Property of* Hidden

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Examples** The following function evaluates the `value` property of a group of buttons and displays it in the `msgWindow` window:

```
function valueGetter() {
    var msgWindow=window.open(" ")
    msgWindow.document.write("The submit button says " +
        document.valueTest.submitButton.value + "<BR>")
    msgWindow.document.write("The reset button says " +
        document.valueTest.resetButton.value + "<BR>")
    msgWindow.document.write("The hidden field says " +
        document.valueTest.hiddenField.value + "<BR>")
    msgWindow.document.close()
}
```

This example displays the following values:

```
The submit button says Query Submit
The reset button says Reset
The hidden field says pipefish are cute.
```

The previous example assumes the buttons have been defined as follows:

```
<INPUT TYPE="submit" NAME="submitButton">
<INPUT TYPE="reset" NAME="resetButton">
<INPUT TYPE="hidden" NAME="hiddenField" VALUE="pipefish are cute.">
```

# History

Contains an array of information on the URLs that the client has visited within a window. This information is stored in a history list and is accessible through the browser's Go menu.

*Client-side object*

Implemented in     JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `current`, `next`, and `previous` properties.

**Created by** History objects are predefined JavaScript objects that you access through the `history` property of a `window` object.

**Description** To change a window's current URL without generating a history entry, you can use the `Location.replace` method. This replaces the current page with a new one without generating a history entry. See `Location.replace`.

You can refer to the history entries by using the `window.history` array. This array contains an entry for each history entry in source order. Each array entry is a string containing a URL. For example, if the history list contains three named entries, these entries are reflected as `history[0]`, `history[1]`, and `history[2]`.

If you access the `history` array without specifying an array element, the browser returns a string of HTML which displays a table of URLs, each of which is a link.

## Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>current</code>	Specifies the URL of the current history entry.
<code>length</code>	Reflects the number of entries in the history list.
<code>next</code>	Specifies the URL of the next history entry.
<code>previous</code>	Specifies the URL of the previous history entry.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
back	Loads the previous URL in the history list.
forward	Loads the next URL in the history list.
go	Loads a URL from the history list.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples**

**Example 1.** The following example goes to the URL the user visited three clicks ago in the current window.

```
history.go(-3)
```

**Example 2.** You can use the `history` object with a specific window or frame. The following example causes `window2` to go back one item in its window (or session) history:

```
window2.history.back()
```

**Example 3.** The following example causes the second frame in a frameset to go back one item:

```
parent.frames[1].history.back()
```

**Example 4.** The following example causes the frame named `frame1` in a frameset to go back one item:

```
parent.frame1.history.back()
```

**Example 5.** The following example causes the frame named `frame2` in `window2` to go back one item:

```
window2.frame2.history.back()
```

**Example 6.** The following code determines whether the first entry in the `history` array contains the string "NETSCAPE". If it does, the function `myFunction` is called.

```
if (history[0].indexOf("NETSCAPE") != -1) {
    myFunction(history[0])
}
```

**Example 7.** The following example displays the entire history list:

```
document.writeln("<B>history is</B> " + history)
```

This code displays output similar to the following:

```
history is
Welcome to Netscape http://home.netscape.com/
Sun Microsystems http://www.sun.com/
Royal Airways http://www.supernet.net/~dugbrown/
```

**See also** Location, Location.replace

## back

---

Loads the previous URL in the history list.

*Method of* History

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** back()

**Parameters** None

**Description** This method performs the same action as a user choosing the Back button in the browser. The back method is the same as history.go(-1).

**Examples** The following custom buttons perform the same operation as the browser's Back button:

```
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="< Go Back"
          onClick="history.back()">
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="> Go Back"
          onClick="myWindow.back()">
```

**See also** History.forward, History.go

## current

---

A string specifying the complete URL of the current history entry.

*Property of History*

*Read-only*

*Implemented in JavaScript 1.1*

**Security** Getting the value of this property requires the `UniversalBrowserRead` privilege. It has no value if you do not have this privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. It has no value of data tainting is disabled. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Examples** The following example determines whether `history.current` contains the string `"netscape.com"`. If it does, the function `myFunction` is called.

```
if (history.current.indexOf("netscape.com") != -1) {  
    myFunction(history.current)  
}
```

**See also** `History.next`, `History.previous`

## forward

---

Loads the next URL in the history list.

*Method of History*

*Implemented in JavaScript 1.0*

**Syntax** `forward()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** This method performs the same action as a user choosing the Forward button in the browser. The `forward` method is the same as `history.go(1)`.

**Examples** The following custom buttons perform the same operation as the browser's Forward button:

```
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="< Forward"
    onClick="history.forward()">
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="> Forward"
    onClick="myWindow.forward()">
```

**See also** `History.back`, `History.go`

## go

---

Loads a URL from the history list.

*Method of* History

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `go(delta)`  
`go(location)`

**Parameters**

`delta` An integer representing a relative position in the history list.

`location` A string representing all or part of a URL in the history list.

**Description** The `go` method navigates to the location in the history list determined by the specified parameter.

If the `delta` argument is 0, the browser reloads the current page. If it is an integer greater than 0, the `go` method loads the URL that is that number of entries forward in the history list; otherwise, it loads the URL that is that number of entries backward in the history list.

The `location` argument is a string. Use `location` to load the nearest history entry whose URL contains `location` as a substring. Matching the URL to the `location` parameter is case-insensitive. Each section of a URL contains different information. See `Location` for a description of the URL components.

The `go` method creates a new entry in the history list. To load a URL without creating an entry in the history list, use `Location.replace`.

**Examples** The following button navigates to the nearest history entry that contains the string "home.netscape.com":

```
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Go"
    onClick="history.go('home.netscape.com')">
```

The following button navigates to the URL that is three entries backward in the history list:

```
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Go"
    onClick="history.go(-3)">
```

**See also** `History.back`, `History.forward`, `Location.reload`, `Location.replace`

## length

---

The number of elements in the history array.

*Property of* History

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** Getting the value of this property requires the `UniversalBrowserRead` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## next

---

A string specifying the complete URL of the next history entry.

*Property of* History

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

**Security** Getting the value of this property requires the `UniversalBrowserRead` privilege. It has no value if you do not have this privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. It has no value if data tainting is disabled. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `next` property reflects the URL that would be used if the user chose Forward from the Go menu.

**Examples** The following example determines whether `history.next` contains the string "NETSCAPE.COM". If it does, the function `myFunction` is called.

```
if (history.next.indexOf("NETSCAPE.COM") != -1) {  
    myFunction(history.next)  
}
```

**See also** `History.current`, `History.previous`

## previous

---

A string specifying the complete URL of the previous history entry.

*Property of* History

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

**Security** Getting the value of this property requires the `UniversalBrowserRead` privilege. It has no value if you do not have this privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. It has no value of data tainting is disabled. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `previous` property reflects the URL that would be used if the user chose Back from the Go menu.

**Examples** The following example determines whether `history.previous` contains the string "NETSCAPE.COM". If it does, the function `myFunction` is called.

```
if (history.previous.indexOf("NETSCAPE.COM") != -1) {  
    myFunction(history.previous)  
}
```

**See also** `History.current`, `History.next`

# Image

An image on an HTML form.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

JavaScript 1.2: added `handleEvent` method

**Created by**    The `Image` constructor or the `IMG` tag.

The JavaScript runtime engine creates an `Image` object corresponding to each `IMG` tag in your document. It puts these objects in an array in the `document.images` property. You access an `Image` object by indexing this array.

To define an image with the `IMG` tag, use standard HTML syntax with the addition of JavaScript event handlers. If specify a value for the `NAME` attribute, you can use that name when indexing the `images` array.

To define an image with its constructor, use the following syntax:

```
new Image([width,] [height])
```

## Parameters

<code>width</code>	The image width, in pixels.
<code>height</code>	The image height, in pixels.

## Event handlers

- `onAbort`
- `onError`
- `onKeyDown`
- `onKeyPress`
- `onKeyUp`
- `onLoad`

To define an event handler for an `Image` object created with the `Image` constructor, set the appropriate property of the object. For example, if you have an `Image` object named `imageName` and you want to set one of its event handlers to a function whose name is `handlerFunction`, use one of the following statements:

```
imageName.onabort = handlerFunction  
imageName.onerror = handlerFunction  
imageName.onkeydown = handlerFunction  
imageName.onkeypress = handlerFunction  
imageName.onkeyup = handlerFunction  
imageName.onload = handlerFunction
```

`Image` objects do not have `onClick`, `onMouseOut`, and `onMouseOver` event handlers. However, if you define an `Area` object for the image or place the `IMG` tag within a `Link` object, you can use the `Area` or `Link` object's event handlers. See [Link](#).

**Description** The position and size of an image in a document are set when the document is displayed in the web browser and cannot be changed using JavaScript (the `width` and `height` properties are read-only for these objects). You can change which image is displayed by setting the `src` and `lowsrc` properties. (See the descriptions of `Image.src` and `Image.lowsrc`.)

You can use JavaScript to create an animation with an `Image` object by repeatedly setting the `src` property, as shown in Example 4 below. JavaScript animation is slower than GIF animation, because with GIF animation the entire animation is in one file; with JavaScript animation, each frame is in a separate file, and each file must be loaded across the network (host contacted and data transferred).

The primary use for an `Image` object created with the `Image` constructor is to load an image from the network (and decode it) before it is actually needed for display. Then when you need to display the image within an existing image cell, you can set the `src` property of the displayed image to the same value as that used for the previously fetched image, as follows.

```
myImage = new Image()  
myImage.src = "seaofter.gif"  
...  
document.images[0].src = myImage.src
```

The resulting image will be obtained from cache, rather than loaded over the network, assuming that sufficient time has elapsed to load and decode the entire image. You can use this technique to create smooth animations, or you could display one of several images based on form input.

### Property Summary

Property	Description
border	Reflects the BORDER attribute.
complete	Boolean value indicating whether the web browser has completed its attempt to load the image.
height	Reflects the HEIGHT attribute.
hspace	Reflects the HSPACE attribute.
lowsrc	Reflects the LOWSRC attribute.
name	Reflects the NAME attribute.
src	Reflects the SRC attribute.
vspace	Reflects the VSPACE attribute.
width	Reflects the WIDTH attribute.

### Method Summary

Method	Description
handleEvent	Invokes the handler for the specified event.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

### Examples

**Example 1: Create an image with the `IMG` tag.** The following code defines an image using the `IMG` tag:

```
<IMG NAME="aircraft" SRC="f15e.gif" ALIGN="left" VSPACE="10">
```

The following code refers to the image:

```
document.aircraft.src='f15e.gif'
```

When you refer to an image by its name, you must include the form name if the image is on a form. The following code refers to the image if it is on a form:

```
document.myForm.aircraft.src='f15e.gif'
```

**Example 2: Create an image with the Image constructor.** The following example creates an `Image` object, `myImage`, that is 70 pixels wide and 50 pixels high. If the source URL, `seaotter.gif`, does not have dimensions of 70x50 pixels, it is scaled to that size.

```
myImage = new Image(70, 50)
myImage.src = "seaotter.gif"
```

If you omit the width and height arguments from the `Image` constructor, `myImage` is created with dimensions equal to that of the image named in the source URL.

```
myImage = new Image()
myImage.src = "seaotter.gif"
```

**Example 3: Display an image based on form input.** In the following example, the user selects which image is displayed. The user orders a shirt by filling out a form. The image displayed depends on the shirt color and size that the user chooses. All possible image choices are preloaded to speed response time. When the user clicks the button to order the shirt, the `allShirts` function displays the images of all the shirts.

```
<SCRIPT>
shirts = new Array()
shirts[0] = "R-S"
shirts[1] = "R-M"
shirts[2] = "R-L"
shirts[3] = "W-S"
shirts[4] = "W-M"
shirts[5] = "W-L"
shirts[6] = "B-S"
shirts[7] = "B-M"
shirts[8] = "B-L"

doneThis = 0
shirtImg = new Array()

// Preload shirt images
for(idx=0; idx < 9; idx++) {
    shirtImg[idx] = new Image()
    shirtImg[idx].src = "shirt-" + shirts[idx] + ".gif"
}
```

```
function changeShirt(form)
{
    shirtColor = form.color.options[form.color.selectedIndex].text
    shirtSize = form.size.options[form.size.selectedIndex].text

    newSrc = "shirt-" + shirtColor.charAt(0) + "-" + shirtSize.charAt(0)
    + ".gif"
    document.shirt.src = newSrc
}

function allShirts()
{
    document.shirt.src = shirtImg[doneThis].src
    doneThis++
    if(doneThis != 9)setTimeout("allShirts()", 500)
    else doneThis = 0

    return
}
</SCRIPT>

<FONT SIZE=+2><B>Netscape Polo Shirts!</FONT></B>

<TABLE CELLSPACING=20 BORDER=0>
<TR>
<TD><IMG name="shirt" SRC="shirt-W-L.gif"></TD>

<TD>
<FORM>
<B>Color</B>
<SELECT SIZE=3 NAME="color" onChange="changeShirt(this.form)">
<OPTION> Red
<OPTION SELECTED> White
<OPTION> Blue
</SELECT>

<P>
<B>Size</B>
<SELECT SIZE=3 NAME="size" onChange="changeShirt(this.form)">
<OPTION> Small
<OPTION> Medium
<OPTION SELECTED> Large
</SELECT>

<P><INPUT type="button" name="buy" value="Buy This Shirt!" onClick="allShirts()">
</FORM>

</TD>
</TR>
</TABLE>
```

**Example 4: JavaScript animation.** The following example uses JavaScript to create an animation with an `Image` object by repeatedly changing the value the `src` property. The script begins by preloading the 10 images that make up the animation (`image1.gif`, `image2.gif`, `image3.gif`, and so on). When the `Image` object is placed on the document with the `IMG` tag, `image1.gif` is displayed and the `onLoad` event handler starts the animation by calling the `animate` function. Notice that the `animate` function does not call itself after changing the `src` property of the `Image` object. This is because when the `src` property changes, the image's `onLoad` event handler is triggered and the `animate` function is called.

```
<SCRIPT>
delay = 100
imageNum = 1

// Preload animation images
theImages = new Array()
for(i = 1; i < 11; i++) {
    theImages[i] = new Image()
    theImages[i].src = "image" + i + ".gif"
}

function animate() {
    document.animation.src = theImages[imageNum].src
    imageNum++
    if(imageNum > 10) {
        imageNum = 1
    }
}

function slower() {
    delay+=10
    if(delay > 4000) delay = 4000
}

function faster() {
    delay-=10
    if(delay < 0) delay = 0
}
</SCRIPT>

<BODY BGCOLOR="white">

<IMG NAME="animation" SRC="image1.gif" ALT="[Animation]"
onLoad="setTimeout('animate()', delay)">

<FORM>
    <INPUT TYPE="button" Value="Slower" onClick="slower()">
    <INPUT TYPE="button" Value="Faster" onClick="faster()">
</FORM>
</BODY>
```

See also the examples for the `onAbort`, `onError`, and `onLoad` event handlers.

**See also** [Link](#), [onClick](#), [onMouseOut](#), [onMouseOver](#)

## border

---

A string specifying the width, in pixels, of an image border.

*Property of* [Image](#)

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

**Description** The `border` property reflects the `BORDER` attribute of the `IMG` tag. For images created with the `Image` constructor, the value of the `border` property is 0.

**Examples** The following function displays the value of an image's `border` property if the value is not 0.

```
function checkBorder(theImage) {
    if (theImage.border==0) {
        alert('The image has no border!')
    }
    else alert('The image's border is ' + theImage.border)
}
```

**See also** [Image.height](#), [Image.hspace](#), [Image.vspace](#), [Image.width](#)

## complete

---

A boolean value that indicates whether the web browser has completed its attempt to load an image.

*Property of* [Image](#)

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

**Examples** The following example displays an image and three radio buttons. The user can click the radio buttons to choose which image is displayed. Clicking another button lets the user see the current value of the `complete` property.

```
<B>Choose an image:</B>
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="imageChoice" VALUE="image1" CHECKED
    onClick="document.images[0].src='f15e.gif'">F-15 Eagle
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="imageChoice" VALUE="image2"
    onClick="document.images[0].src='f15e2.gif'">F-15 Eagle 2
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="imageChoice" VALUE="image3"
    onClick="document.images[0].src='ah64.gif'">AH-64 Apache

<BR><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Is the image completely loaded?"
    onClick="alert('The value of the complete property is '
        + document.images[0].complete)">
<BR>
<IMG NAME="aircraft" SRC="f15e.gif" ALIGN="left" VSPACE="10"><BR>
```

**See also** `Image.lowsrc`, `Image.src`

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of* `Image`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `handleEvent(event)`

### Parameters

<code>event</code>	The name of an event for which the specified object has an event handler.
--------------------	---

**Description** For information on handling events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## height

---

A string specifying the height of an image in pixels.

*Property of*      Image

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

**Description** The height property reflects the HEIGHT attribute of the IMG tag. For images created with the Image constructor, the value of the height property is the actual, not the displayed, height of the image.

**Examples** The following function displays the values of an image's height, width, hspace, and vspace properties.

```
function showImageSize(theImage) {  
    alert('height=' + theImage.height +  
          '; width=' + theImage.width +  
          '; hspace=' + theImage.hspace +  
          '; vspace=' + theImage.vspace)  
}
```

**See also** Image.border, Image.hspace, Image.vspace, Image.width

## hspace

---

A string specifying a margin in pixels between the left and right edges of an image and the surrounding text.

*Property of*      Image

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

**Description** The hspace property reflects the HSPACE attribute of the IMG tag. For images created with the Image constructor, the value of the hspace property is 0.

**Examples** See the examples for the height property.

**See also** Image.border, Image.height, Image.vspace, Image.width

## lowsrc

---

A string specifying the URL of a low-resolution version of an image to be displayed in a document.

*Property of*      Image

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

**Description** The `lowsrc` property initially reflects the `LOWSRC` attribute of the `IMG` tag. The web browser loads the smaller image specified by `lowsrc` and then replaces it with the larger image specified by the `src` property. You can change the `lowsrc` property at any time.

**Examples** See the examples for the `src` property.

**See also** `Image.complete`, `Image.src`

## name

---

A string specifying the name of an object.

*Property of*      Image

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** Represents the value of the `NAME` attribute. For images created with the `Image` constructor, the value of the `name` property is null.

**Examples** In the following example, the `valueGetter` function uses a `for` loop to iterate over the array of elements on the `valueTest` form. The `msgWindow` window displays the names of all the elements on the form:

```
newWindow=window.open("http://home.netscape.com")

function valueGetter() {
  var msgWindow=window.open("")
  for (var i = 0; i < newWindow.document.valueTest.elements.length; i++) {
    msgWindow.document.write(newWindow.document.valueTest.elements[i].name + "<BR>")
  }
}
```

In the following example, the first statement creates a window called `netscapeWin`. The second statement displays the value "netscapeHomePage" in the Alert dialog box, because "netscapeHomePage" is the value of the `windowName` argument of `netscapeWin`.

```
netscapeWin=window.open( "http://home.netscape.com" , "netscapeHomePage" )
alert(netscapeWin.name)
```

## src

---

A string specifying the URL of an image to be displayed in a document.

*Property of*      Image

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

**Description**      The `src` property initially reflects the `SRC` attribute of the `IMG` tag. Setting the `src` property begins loading the new URL into the image area (and aborts the transfer of any image data that is already loading into the same area). Therefore, if you plan to alter the `lowsrc` property, you should do so before setting the `src` property.

If the URL in the `src` property refers to an image that is not the same size as the image cell it is loaded into, the source image is scaled to fit.

When you change the `src` property of a displayed image, the new image you specify is displayed in the area defined for the original image. For example, suppose an `Image` object originally displays the file `beluga.gif`:

```
<IMG NAME="myImage" SRC="beluga.gif" ALIGN="left">
```

If you set `myImage.src='seaotter.gif'`, the image `seaotter.gif` is scaled to fit in the same space originally used by `beluga.gif`, even if `seaotter.gif` is not the same size as `beluga.gif`.

You can change the `src` property at any time.

**Examples** The following example displays an image and three radio buttons. The user can click the radio buttons to choose which image is displayed. Each image also uses the `lowsrc` property to display a low-resolution image.

```
<SCRIPT>
function displayImage(lowRes,highRes) {
    document.images[0].lowsrc=lowRes
    document.images[0].src=highRes
}
</SCRIPT>

<FORM NAME="imageForm">
<B>Choose an image:</B>
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="imageChoice" VALUE="image1" CHECKED
    onClick="displayImage('f15e1.gif','f15e.gif')">F-15 Eagle
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="imageChoice" VALUE="image2"
    onClick="displayImage('f15e21.gif','f15e2.gif')">F-15 Eagle 2
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="imageChoice" VALUE="image3"
    onClick="displayImage('ah641.gif','ah64.gif')">AH-64 Apache

<BR>
<IMG NAME="aircraft" SRC="f15e.gif" LOWSRC="f15e1.gif" ALIGN="left" VSPACE="10"><BR>
</FORM>
```

**See also** `Image.complete`, `Image.lowsrc`

## vspace

---

A string specifying a margin in pixels between the top and bottom edges of an image and the surrounding text.

*Property of* `Image`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.1`

**Description** The `vspace` property reflects the `VSPACE` attribute of the `IMG` tag. For images created with the `Image` constructor, the value of the `vspace` property is 0.

**Examples** See the examples for the `height` property.

**See also** `Image.border`, `Image.height`, `Image.hspace`, `Image.width`

## width

---

A string specifying the width of an image in pixels.

*Property of*      Image

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

**Description** The `width` property reflects the `WIDTH` attribute of the `IMG` tag. For images created with the `Image` constructor, the value of the `width` property is the actual, not the displayed, width of the image.

**Examples** See the examples for the `height` property.

**See also** `Image.border`, `Image.height`, `Image.hspace`, `Image.vspace`

# java

A top-level object used to access any Java class in the package `java.*`.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

**Created by** The `java` object is a top-level, predefined JavaScript object. You can automatically access it without using a constructor or calling a method.

**Description** The `java` object is a convenience synonym for the property `Packages.java`.

**See also** `Packages`, `Packages.java`

# JavaArray

A wrapped Java array accessed from within JavaScript code is a member of the type `JavaArray`.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

**Created by** Any Java method which returns an array. In addition, you can create a `JavaArray` with an arbitrary data type using the `newInstance` method of the `Array` class:

```
public static Object newInstance(Class componentType,
    int length)
    throws NegativeArraySizeException
```

**Description** The `JavaArray` object is an instance of a Java array that is created in or passed to JavaScript. `JavaArray` is a wrapper for the instance; all references to the array instance are made through the `JavaArray`.

You must specify a class object, such as one returned by `java.lang.Object.forName`, for the `componentType` parameter of `newInstance` when you use this method to create an array. You cannot use a `JavaClass` object for the `componentType` parameter.

Use zero-based indexes to access the elements in a `JavaArray` object, just as you do to access elements in an array in Java. For example:

```
var javaString = new java.lang.String("Hello world!");
var byteArray = javaString.getBytes();
byteArray[0] // returns 72
byteArray[1] // returns 101
```

Any Java data brought into JavaScript is converted to JavaScript data types. When the `JavaArray` is passed back to Java, the array is unwrapped and can be used by Java code. See the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide* for more information about data type conversions.

## Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>length</code>	The number of elements in the Java array represented by <code>JavaArray</code> .

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
<code>toString</code>	Returns a string identifying the object as a <code>JavaArray</code> .

**Examples** **Example 1.** Instantiating a `JavaArray` in JavaScript.

In this example, the `JavaArray` `byteArray` is created by the `java.lang.String.getBytes` method, which returns an array.

```
var javaString = new java.lang.String("Hello world!");
var byteArray = javaString.getBytes();
```

**Example 2.** Instantiating a `JavaArray` in JavaScript with the `newInstance` method.

Use a class object returned by `java.lang.Class.forName` as the argument for the `newInstance` method, as shown in the following code:

```
var dataType = java.lang.Class.forName("java.lang.String")
var dogs = java.lang.reflect.Array.newInstance(dataType, 5)
```

## length

The number of elements in the Java array represented by the `JavaArray` object.

*Property of*      `JavaArray`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

**Description** Unlike `Array.length`, `JavaArray.length` is a read-only property. You cannot change the value of the `JavaArray.length` property because Java arrays have a fixed number of elements.

**See also** `Array.length`

## toString

---

Returns a string representation of the JavaArray.

*Method of* JavaArray

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

**Parameters** None

**Description** The `toString` method is inherited from the `Object` object and returns the following value:

```
[object JavaArray]
```

# JavaClass

A JavaScript reference to a Java class.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

**Created by** A reference to the class name used with the `Packages` object:

`Packages.JavaClass`

where `JavaClass` is the fully-specified name of the object's Java class. The `LiveConnect` `java`, `sun`, and `netscape` objects provide shortcuts for commonly used Java packages and also create `JavaClass` objects.

**Description** A `JavaClass` object is a reference to one of the classes in a Java package, such as `netscape.javascript.JSObject`. A `JavaPackage` object is a reference to a Java package, such as `netscape.javascript`. In JavaScript, the `JavaPackage` and `JavaClass` hierarchy reflect the Java package and class hierarchy.

You must create a wrapper around an instance of `java.lang.Class` before you pass it as a parameter to a Java method—`JavaClass` objects are not automatically converted to instances of `java.lang.Class`.

**Property Summary** The properties of a `JavaClass` object are the static fields of the Java class.

**Method Summary** The methods of a `JavaClass` object are the static methods of the Java class.

**Examples** In the following example, `x` is a `JavaClass` object referring to `java.awt.Font`. Because `BOLD` is a static field in the `Font` class, it is also a property of the `JavaClass` object.

```
x = java.awt.Font  
myFont = x("helv",x.BOLD,10) // creates a Font object
```

The previous example omits the `Packages` keyword and uses the `java` synonym because the `Font` class is in the `java` package.

**See also** `JavaArray`, `JavaObject`, `JavaPackage`, `Packages`

# JavaObject

The type of a wrapped Java object accessed from within JavaScript code.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

**Created by** Any Java method which returns an object type. In addition, you can explicitly construct a `JavaObject` using the object's Java constructor with the `Packages` keyword:

```
new Packages.JavaClass(parameterList)
```

where `JavaClass` is the fully-specified name of the object's Java class.

## Parameters

`parameterList` An optional list of parameters, specified by the constructor in the Java class.

**Description** The `JavaObject` object is an instance of a Java class that is created in or passed to JavaScript. `JavaObject` is a wrapper for the instance; all references to the class instance are made through the `JavaObject`.

Any Java data brought into JavaScript is converted to JavaScript data types. When the `JavaObject` is passed back to Java, it is unwrapped and can be used by Java code. See the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide* for more information about data type conversions.

**Property Summary** Inherits public data members from the Java class of which it is an instance as properties. It also inherits public data members from any superclass as properties.

**Method Summary** Inherits public methods from the Java class of which it is an instance. The `JavaObject` also inherits methods from `java.lang.Object` and any other superclass.

**Examples** **Example 1.** Instantiating a Java object in JavaScript.

The following code creates the `JavaObject` `theString`, which is an instance of the class `java.lang.String`:

```
var theString = new Packages.java.lang.String("Hello, world")
```

Because the `String` class is in the `java` package, you can also use the `java` synonym and omit the `Packages` keyword when you instantiate the class:

```
var theString = new java.lang.String("Hello, world")
```

**Example 2.** Accessing methods of a Java object.

Because the `JavaObject theString` is an instance of `java.lang.String`, it inherits all the public methods of `java.lang.String`. The following example uses the `startsWith` method to check whether `theString` begins with "Hello".

```
var theString = new java.lang.String("Hello, world")
theString.startsWith("Hello") // returns true
```

**Example 3.** Accessing inherited methods.

Because `getClass` is a method of `Object`, and `java.lang.String` extends `Object`, the `String` class inherits the `getClass` method. Consequently, `getClass` is also a method of the `JavaObject` which instantiates `String` in JavaScript.

```
var theString = new java.lang.String("Hello, world")
theString.getClass() // returns java.lang.String
```

**See also** `JavaArray`, `JavaClass`, `JavaPackage`, `Packages`

# JavaPackage

A JavaScript reference to a Java package.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

**Created by** A reference to the package name used with the `Packages` keyword:

`Packages.JavaPackage`

where `JavaPackage` is the name of the object's Java package. If the package is in the `java`, `netscape`, or `sun` packages, the `Packages` keyword is optional.

**Description** In Java, a package is a collection of Java classes or other Java packages. For example, the `netscape` package contains the package `netscape.javascript`; the `netscape.javascript` package contains the classes `JSObject` and `JSEException`.

In JavaScript, a `JavaPackage` is a reference to a Java package. For example, a reference to `netscape` is a `JavaPackage`. `netscape.javascript` is both a `JavaPackage` and a property of the `netscape` `JavaPackage`.

A `JavaClass` object is a reference to one of the classes in a package, such as `netscape.javascript.JSObject`. The `JavaPackage` and `JavaClass` hierarchy reflect the Java package and class hierarchy.

Although the packages and classes contained in a `JavaPackage` are its properties, you cannot use a `for...in` statement to enumerate them as you can enumerate the properties of other objects.

**Property Summary** The properties of a `JavaPackage` are the `JavaClass` objects and any other `JavaPackage` objects it contains.

**Examples** Suppose the Redwood corporation uses the Java `redwood` package to contain various Java classes that it implements. The following code creates the `JavaPackage red`:

```
var red = Packages.redwood
```

**See also** `JavaArray`, `JavaClass`, `JavaObject`, `Packages`

# Layer

Corresponds to a layer in an HTML page and provides a means for manipulating that layer.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Created by**    The HTML LAYER or ILAYER tag, or using cascading style sheet syntax. The JavaScript runtime engine creates a Layer object corresponding to each layer in your document. It puts these objects in an array in the document.layers property. You access a Layer object by indexing this array.

To define a layer, use standard HTML syntax. If you specify the ID attribute, you can use the value of that attribute to index into the layers array.

For a complete description of layers, see *Dynamic HTML in Netscape Communicator*.

Some layer properties can be directly modified by assignment; for example, "mylayer.visibility = hide". A layer object also has methods that can affect these properties.

- Event handlers**
- onMouseOver
  - onMouseOut
  - onLoad
  - onFocus
  - onBlur

Property Summary	Property	Description
	above	The layer object above this one in z-order, among all layers in the document or the enclosing window object if this layer is topmost.
	background	The image to use as the background for the layer's canvas.
	bgColor	The color to use as a solid background color for the layer's canvas.
	below	The layer object below this one in z-order, among all layers in the document or null if this layer is at the bottom.
	clip.bottom	The bottom edge of the clipping rectangle (the part of the layer that is visible.)

Property	Description
<code>clip.height</code>	The height of the clipping rectangle (the part of the layer that is visible.)
<code>clip.left</code>	The left edge of the clipping rectangle (the part of the layer that is visible.)
<code>clip.right</code>	The right edge of the clipping rectangle (the part of the layer that is visible.)
<code>clip.top</code>	The top edge of the clipping rectangle (the part of the layer that is visible.)
<code>clip.width</code>	The width of the clipping rectangle (the part of the layer that is visible.)
<code>document</code>	The layer's associated document.
<code>left</code>	The horizontal position of the layer's left edge, in pixels, relative to the origin of its parent layer.
<code>name</code>	A string specifying the name assigned to the layer through the <code>ID</code> attribute in the <code>LAYER</code> tag.
<code>pageX</code>	The horizontal position of the layer, in pixels, relative to the page.
<code>pageY</code>	The vertical position of the layer, in pixels, relative to the page.
<code>parentLayer</code>	The <code>layer</code> object that contains this layer, or the enclosing <code>window</code> object if this layer is not nested in another layer.
<code>siblingAbove</code>	The <code>layer</code> object above this one in z-order, among all layers that share the same parent layer, or null if the layer has no sibling above.
<code>siblingBelow</code>	The <code>layer</code> object below this one in z-order, among all layers that share the same parent layer, or null if layer is at the bottom.
<code>src</code>	A string specifying the URL of the layer's content.
<code>top</code>	The vertical position of the layer's top edge, in pixels, relative to the origin of its parent layer.
<code>visibility</code>	Whether or not the layer is visible.
<code>window</code>	The <code>window</code> or <code>Frame</code> object that contains the layer, regardless of whether the layer is nested within another layer.
<code>x</code>	A convenience synonym for <code>Layer.left</code> .
<code>y</code>	A convenience synonym for <code>Layer.top</code> .
<code>zIndex</code>	The relative z-order of this layer with respect to its siblings.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
<code>captureEvents</code>	Sets the window or document to capture all events of the specified type.
<code>handleEvent</code>	Invokes the handler for the specified event.
<code>load</code>	Changes the source of a layer to the contents of the specified file, and simultaneously changes the width at which the layer's HTML contents will be wrapped.
<code>moveAbove</code>	Stacks this layer above the layer specified in the argument, without changing either layer's horizontal or vertical position.
<code>moveBelow</code>	Stacks this layer below the specified layer, without changing either layer's horizontal or vertical position.
<code>moveBy</code>	Changes the layer position by applying the specified deltas, measured in pixels.
<code>moveTo</code>	Moves the top-left corner of the window to the specified screen coordinates.
<code>moveToAbsolute</code>	Changes the layer position to the specified pixel coordinates within the page (instead of the containing layer.)
<code>releaseEvents</code>	Sets the layer to release captured events of the specified type, sending the event to objects further along the event hierarchy.
<code>resizeBy</code>	Resizes the layer by the specified height and width values (in pixels).
<code>resizeTo</code>	Resizes the layer to have the specified height and width values (in pixels).
<code>routeEvent</code>	Passes a captured event along the normal event hierarchy.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Note** Just as in the case of a document, if you want to define mouse click response for a layer, you must capture `onMouseDown` and `onMouseUp` events at the level of the layer and process them as you want.

For details about capturing events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

If an event occurs in a point where multiple layers overlap, the topmost layer gets the event, even if it is transparent. However, if a layer is hidden, it does not get events.

## above

---

The `layer` object above this one in z-order, among all layers in the document or the enclosing window object if this layer is topmost.

*Property of*      Layer

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

## background

---

The image to use as the background for the layer's canvas (which is the part of the layer within the clip rectangle).

*Property of*      Layer

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Description** Each layer has a `background` property, whose value is an `Image` object, whose `src` attribute is a URL that indicates the image to use to provide a tiled backdrop. The value is null if the layer has no backdrop. For example:

```
layer.background.src = "fishbg.gif";
```

## below

---

The `layer` object below this one in z-order, among all layers in the document or null if this layer is at the bottom.

*Property of*      Layer

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

## bgColor

---

A string specifying the color to use as a solid background color for the layer's canvas (the part of the layer within the clip rectangle).

*Property of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Description** The `bgColor` property is expressed as a hexadecimal RGB triplet or as a string literal (see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*). This property is the JavaScript reflection of the `BGCOLOR` attribute of the `BODY` tag.

You can set the `bgColor` property at any time.

If you express the color as a hexadecimal RGB triplet, you must use the format `rrggbb`. For example, the hexadecimal RGB values for salmon are `red=FA`, `green=80`, and `blue=72`, so the RGB triplet for salmon is "FA8072".

**Examples** The following example sets the background color of the `myLayer` layer's canvas to aqua using a string literal:

```
myLayer.bgColor="aqua"
```

The following example sets the background color of the `myLayer` layer's canvas to aqua using a hexadecimal triplet:

```
myLayer.bgColor="00FFFF"
```

**See also** Layer.`bgColor`

## captureEvents

---

Sets the window or document to capture all events of the specified type.

*Method of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `captureEvents(eventType)`

### Parameters

`eventType` Type of event to be captured. Available event types are listed in the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** When a window with frames wants to capture events in pages loaded from different locations (servers), you need to use `captureEvents` in a signed script and precede it with `enableExternalCapture`. For more information and an example, see `enableExternalCapture`.

`captureEvents` works in tandem with `releaseEvents`, `routeEvent`, and `handleEvent`. For information on handling events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## clip.bottom

---

The bottom edge of the clipping rectangle (the part of the layer that is visible.) Any part of a layer that is outside the clipping rectangle is not displayed.

*Property of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

## clip.height

---

The height of the clipping rectangle (the part of the layer that is visible.) Any part of a layer that is outside the clipping rectangle is not displayed.

*Property of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

## clip.left

---

The left edge of the clipping rectangle (the part of the layer that is visible.) Any part of a layer that is outside the clipping rectangle is not displayed.

*Property of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

## clip.right

---

The right edge of the clipping rectangle (the part of the layer that is visible.) Any part of a layer that is outside the clipping rectangle is not displayed.

*Property of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

## clip.top

---

The top edge of the clipping rectangle (the part of the layer that is visible.) Any part of a layer that is outside the clipping rectangle is not displayed.

*Property of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

## clip.width

---

The width of the clipping rectangle (the part of the layer that is visible.) Any part of a layer that is outside the clipping rectangle is not displayed.

*Property of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

## document

---

The layer's associated document.

*Property of* Layer

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Description** Each `layer` object contains its own `document` object. This object can be used to access the images, applets, embeds, links, anchors and layers that are contained within the layer. Methods of the `document` object can also be invoked to change the contents of the layer.

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `handleEvent(event)`

### Parameters

<code>event</code>	Name of an event for which the specified object has an event handler.
--------------------	---

**Description** handleEvent works in tandem with captureEvents, releaseEvents, and routeEvent. For information on handling events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## left

---

The horizontal position of the layer's left edge, in pixels, relative to the origin of its parent layer.

*Property of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

The `Layer.x` property is a convenience synonym for the `left` property.

**See also** `Layer.top`

## load

---

Changes the source of a layer to the contents of the specified file and simultaneously changes the width at which the layer's HTML contents are wrapped.

*Method of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `load(sourcestring, width)`

### Parameters

`sourcestring` A string indicating the external file name.

`width` The width of the layer as a pixel value.

## moveAbove

---

Stacks this layer above the layer specified in the argument, without changing either layer's horizontal or vertical position. After re-stacking, both layers will share the same parent layer.

*Method of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** moveAbove(*aLayer*)

### Parameters

aLayer The layer above which to move the current layer.

## moveBelow

---

Stacks this layer below the specified layer, without changing either layer's horizontal or vertical position. After re-stacking, both layers will share the same parent layer.

*Method of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** moveBelow(*aLayer*)

### Parameters

aLayer The layer below which to move the current layer.

## moveBy

---

Changes the layer position by applying the specified deltas, measured in pixels.

*Method of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** moveBy(*horizontal, vertical*)

### Parameters

horizontal The number of pixels by which to move the layer horizontally.

vertical The number of pixels by which to move the layer vertically.

## moveTo

---

Moves the top-left corner of the window to the specified screen coordinates.

*Method of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `moveTo(x-coordinate, y-coordinate)`

**Parameters**

x-coordinate	An integer representing the top edge of the window in screen coordinates.
y-coordinate	An integer representing the left edge of the window in screen coordinates.

**Security** To move a window offscreen, call the `moveTo` method in a signed script. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** Changes the layer position to the specified pixel coordinates within the containing layer. For ILayers, moves the layer relative to the natural inflow position of the layer.

**See also** Layer.`moveBy`

## moveToAbsolute

---

Changes the layer position to the specified pixel coordinates within the page (instead of the containing layer.)

*Method of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `moveToAbsolute(x, y)`

**Parameters**

x	An integer representing the top edge of the window in pixel coordinates.
y	An integer representing the left edge of the window in pixel coordinates.

**Description** This method is equivalent to setting both the `pageX` and `pageY` properties of the `layer` object.

## **name**

---

A string specifying the name assigned to the layer through the `ID` attribute in the `LAYER` tag.

*Property of*      Layer

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

## **pageX**

---

The horizontal position of the layer, in pixels, relative to the page.

*Property of*      Layer

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

## **pageY**

---

The vertical position of the layer, in pixels, relative to the page.

*Property of*      Layer

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

## **parentLayer**

---

The `layer` object that contains this layer, or the enclosing `window` object if this layer is not nested in another layer.

*Property of*      Layer

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

## releaseEvents

---

Sets the window or document to release captured events of the specified type, sending the event to objects further along the event hierarchy.

*Method of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `releaseEvents(eventType)`

### Parameters

`eventType` Type of event to be captured.

**Description** If the original target of the event is a window, the window receives the event even if it is set to release that type of event. `releaseEvents` works in tandem with `captureEvents`, `routeEvent`, and `handleEvent`. For more information, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## resizeBy

---

Resizes the layer by the specified height and width values (in pixels).

*Method of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `resizeBy(width, height)`

### Parameters

`width` The number of pixels by which to resize the layer horizontally.

`height` The number of pixels by which to resize the layer vertically.

**Description** This does not layout any HTML contained in the layer again. Instead, the layer contents may be clipped by the new boundaries of the layer. This method has the same effect as adding `width` and `height` to `clip.width` and `clip.height`.

## resizeTo

---

Resizes the layer to have the specified height and width values (in pixels).

*Method of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Description** This does not layout any HTML contained in the layer again. Instead, the layer contents may be clipped by the new boundaries of the layer.

**Syntax** `resizeTo(width, height)`

### Parameters

width An integer representing the layer's width in pixels.

height An integer representing the layer's height in pixels.

**Description** This method has the same effect setting `clip.width` and `clip.height`.

## routeEvent

---

Passes a captured event along the normal event hierarchy.

*Method of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `routeEvent(event)`

### Parameters

event The event to route.

**Description** If a sub-object (document or layer) is also capturing the event, the event is sent to that object. Otherwise, it is sent to its original target.

`routeEvent` works in tandem with `captureEvents`, `releaseEvents`, and `handleEvent`. For more information, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## siblingAbove

---

The layer object above this one in z-order, among all layers that share the same parent layer or null if the layer has no sibling above.

*Property of* Layer

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

## siblingBelow

---

The layer object below this one in z-order, among all layers that share the same parent layer or null if layer is at the bottom.

*Property of* Layer

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

## src

---

A URL string specifying the source of the layer's content. Corresponds to the SRC attribute.

*Property of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

## top

---

The vertical position of the layer's left edge, in pixels, relative to the origin of its parent layer.

*Property of* Layer

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

The Layer.y property is a convenience synonym for the top property.

**See also** Layer.left

## visibility

---

Whether or not the layer is visible.

*Property of*      Layer

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Description** A value of `show` means show the layer; `hide` means hide the layer; `inherit` means inherit the visibility of the parent layer.

## window

---

The `window` or `Frame` object that contains the layer, regardless of whether the layer is nested within another layer.

*Property of*      Layer

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

## x

---

The horizontal position of the layer's left edge, in pixels, relative to the origin of its parent layer.

*Property of*      Layer

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

The `x` property is a convenience synonym for the `Layer.left` property.

**See also** `Layer.y`

## y

---

The vertical position of the layer's left edge, in pixels, relative to the origin of its parent layer.

*Property of*      Layer

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

The `y` property is a convenience synonym for the `Layer.top` property.

**See also** `Layer.x`

## zIndex

---

The relative z-order of this layer with respect to its siblings.

*Method of*      Layer

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Description** Sibling layers with lower numbered z-indexes are stacked underneath this layer. The value of `zIndex` must be 0 or a positive integer.

# Link

A piece of text, an image, or an area of an image identified as a hypertext link. When the user clicks the link text, image, or area, the link hypertext reference is loaded into its target window. `Area` objects are a type of `Link` object.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `onMouseOut` event handler; added `Area` objects; `links` array contains areas created with `<AREA HREF="...>`

JavaScript 1.2: added `x` and `y` properties; added `handleEvent` method

**Created by** By using the HTML `A` or `AREA` tag or by a call to the `String.link` method. The JavaScript runtime engine creates a `Link` object corresponding to each `A` and `AREA` tag in your document that supplies the `HREF` attribute. It puts these objects as an array in the `document.links` property. You access a `Link` object by indexing this array.

To define a link with the `A` or `AREA` tag, use standard HTML syntax with the addition of JavaScript event handlers.

To define a link with the `String.link` method:

`theString.link(hrefAttribute)`

where:

`theString`    A `String` object.

`hrefAttribute`    Any string that specifies the `HREF` attribute of the `A` tag; it should be a valid URL (relative or absolute).

**Event handlers** Area objects have the following event handlers:

- `onDoubleClick`
- `onMouseOut`
- `onMouseOver`

Link objects have the following event handlers:

- `onClick`
- `onDoubleClick`
- `onKeyDown`
- `onKeyPress`
- `onKeyUp`
- `onMouseDown`
- `onMouseOut`
- `onMouseUp`
- `onMouseOver`

**Description** Each `Link` object is a `location` object and has the same properties as a `location` object.

If a `Link` object is also an `Anchor` object, the object has entries in both the `anchors` and `links` arrays.

When a user clicks a `Link` object and navigates to the destination document (specified by `HREF="locationOrURL"`), the destination document's `referrer` property contains the URL of the source document. Evaluate the `referrer` property from the destination document.

You can use a `Link` object to execute a JavaScript function rather than link to a hypertext reference by specifying the `javascript:` URL protocol for the link's `HREF` attribute. You might want to do this if the link surrounds an `Image` object and you want to execute JavaScript code when the image is clicked. Or you might want to use a link instead of a button to execute JavaScript code.

For example, when a user clicks the following links, the `slower` and `faster` functions execute:

```
<A HREF="javascript:slower()">Slower</A>
<A HREF="javascript:faster()">Faster</A>
```

You can use a `Link` object to do nothing rather than link to a hypertext reference by specifying the `javascript:void(0)` URL protocol for the link's `HREF` attribute. You might want to do this if the link surrounds an `Image` object and you want to use the link's event handlers with the image. When a user clicks the following link or image, nothing happens:

```
<A HREF="javascript:void(0)">Click here to do nothing</A>
<A HREF="javascript:void(0)">
  <IMG SRC="images\globe.gif" ALIGN="top" HEIGHT="50" WIDTH="50">
</A>
```

#### Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>hash</code>	Specifies an anchor name in the URL.
<code>host</code>	Specifies the host and domain name, or IP address, of a network host.
<code>hostname</code>	Specifies the <code>host:port</code> portion of the URL.
<code>href</code>	Specifies the entire URL.
<code>pathname</code>	Specifies the URL-path portion of the URL.
<code>port</code>	Specifies the communications port that the server uses.
<code>protocol</code>	Specifies the beginning of the URL, including the colon.
<code>search</code>	Specifies a query string.
<code>target</code>	Reflects the <code>TARGET</code> attribute.
<code>text</code>	A string containing the content of the corresponding <code>A</code> tag.
<code>x</code>	The horizontal position of the link's left edge, in pixels, relative to the left edge of the document.
<code>y</code>	The vertical position of the link's top edge, in pixels, relative to the top edge of the document.

#### Method Summary

Method	Description
<code>handleEvent</code>	Invokes the handler for the specified event.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** **Example 1.** The following example creates a hypertext link to an anchor named javascript\_intro:

```
<A HREF="#javascript_intro">Introduction to JavaScript</A>
```

**Example 2.** The following example creates a hypertext link to an anchor named numbers in the file doc3.html in the window window2. If window2 does not exist, it is created.

```
<LI><A HREF=doc3.html#numbers TARGET="window2">Numbers</A>
```

**Example 3.** The following example takes the user back x entries in the history list:

```
<A HREF="javascript:history.go(-1 * x)">Click here</A>
```

**Example 4.** The following example creates a hypertext link to a URL. The user can use the set of radio buttons to choose between three URLs. The link's onClick event handler sets the URL (the link's href property) based on the selected radio button. The link also has an onMouseOver event handler that changes the window's status property. As the example shows, you must return true to set the window.status property in the onMouseOver event handler.

```
<SCRIPT>
var destHREF="http://home.netscape.com/"
</SCRIPT>
<FORM NAME="form1">
<B>Choose a destination from the following list, then click "Click me" below.</B>
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="destination" VALUE="netscape"
    onClick="destHREF='http://home.netscape.com/'"> Netscape home page
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="destination" VALUE="sun"
    onClick="destHREF='http://www.sun.com/'"> Sun home page
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="destination" VALUE="rfc1867"
    onClick="destHREF='http://www.ics.uci.edu/pub/ietf/html/rfc1867.txt'"> RFC 1867
<P><A HREF=""
    onMouseOver="window.status='Click this if you dare!'; return true"
    onClick="this.href=destHREF">
        <B>Click me</B></A>
</P></FORM>
```

**Example 5: links array.** In the following example, the linkGetter function uses the links array to display the value of each link in the current document. The example also defines several links and a button for running linkGetter.

```
function linkGetter() {
    msgWindow=window.open("", "msg", "width=400,height=400")
    msgWindow.document.write("links.length is " +
        document.links.length + "<BR>")
    for (var i = 0; i < document.links.length; i++) {
        msgWindow.document.write(document.links[i] + "<BR>")
    }
}

<A HREF="http://home.netscape.com">Netscape Home Page</A>
<A HREF="http://www.catalog.com/fwcfc/">China Adoptions</A>
<A HREF="http://www.supernet.net/~dugbrown/">Bad Dog Chronicles</A>
<A HREF="http://www.best.com/~doghouse/homecnt.shtml">Lab Rescue</A>
<P>
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Display links"
    onClick="linkGetter()">
```

**Example 6: Refer to Area object with links array.** The following code refers to the href property of the first Area object shown in Example 1.

```
document.links[0].href
```

### Example 7: Area object with onMouseOver and onMouseOut event

**handlers.** The following example displays an image, globe.gif. The image uses an image map that defines areas for the top half and the bottom half of the image. The onMouseOver and onMouseOut event handlers display different status bar messages depending on whether the mouse passes over or leaves the top half or bottom half of the image. The HREF attribute is required when using the onMouseOver and onMouseOut event handlers, but in this example the image does not need a hypertext link, so the HREF attribute executes javascript:void(0), which does nothing.

```
<MAP NAME="worldMap">
    <AREA NAME="topWorld" COORDS="0,0,50,25" HREF="javascript:void(0)"
        onMouseOver="self.status='You are on top of the world';return true"
        onMouseOut="self.status='You have left the top of the world';return true">
    <AREA NAME="bottomWorld" COORDS="0,25,50,50" HREF="javascript:void(0)"
        onMouseOver="self.status='You are on the bottom of the world';return true"
        onMouseOut="self.status='You have left the bottom of the world';return true">
</MAP>
<IMG SRC="images\globe.gif" ALIGN="top" HEIGHT="50" WIDTH="50" USEMAP="#worldMap">
```

**Example 8: Simulate an Area object's onClick using the HREF attribute.**

The following example uses an Area object's HREF attribute to execute a JavaScript function. The image displayed, colors.gif, shows two sample colors. The top half of the image is the color antiquewhite, and the bottom half is white. When the user clicks the top or bottom half of the image, the function setBGColor changes the document's background color to the color shown in the image.

```
<SCRIPT>
function setBGColor(theColor) {
    document.bgColor=theColor
}
</SCRIPT>
Click the color you want for this document's background color
<MAP NAME="colorMap">
    <AREA NAME="topColor" COORDS="0,0,50,25" HREF="javascript:setBGColor('antiquewhite')">
    <AREA NAME="bottomColor" COORDS="0,25,50,50" HREF="javascript:setBGColor('white')">
</MAP>
<IMG SRC="images\colors.gif" ALIGN="top" HEIGHT="50" WIDTH="50" USEMAP="#colorMap">
```

**See also** Anchor, Image, link

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of* Link

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** handleEvent(*event*)

### Parameters

<i>event</i>	The name of an event for which the specified object has an event handler.
--------------	---

**Description** For information on handling events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## hash

---

A string beginning with a hash mark (#) that specifies an anchor name in the URL.

*Property of* Link

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The hash property specifies a portion of the URL. This property applies to HTTP URLs only.

Be careful using this property. Assume `document.links[0]` contains:

```
http://royalairways.com/fish.htm#angel
```

Then `document.links[0].hash` returns `#angel`. Assume you have this code:

```
hash = document.links[0].hash;  
document.links[0].hash = hash;
```

Now, `document.links[0].hash` returns `##angel`.

This behavior may change in a future release.

You can set the hash property at any time, although it is safer to set the `href` property to change a location. If the hash that you specify cannot be found in the current location, you get an error.

Setting the hash property navigates to the named anchor without reloading the document. This differs from the way a document is loaded when other link properties are set.

See RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the hash.

**See also** `Link.host`, `Link.hostname`, `Link.href`, `Link.pathname`, `Link.port`, `Link.protocol`, `Link.search`

## host

---

A string specifying the server name, subdomain, and domain name.

*Property of* Link

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The host property specifies a portion of a URL. The host property is a substring of the hostname property. The hostname property is the concatenation of the host and port properties, separated by a colon. When the port property is null, the host property is the same as the hostname property.

You can set the host property at any time, although it is safer to set the href property to change a location. If the host that you specify cannot be found in the current location, you get an error.

See Section 3.1 of RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the hostname and port.

**See also** Link.hash, Link.hostname, Link.href, Link.pathname, Link.port, Link.protocol, Link.search

## hostname

---

A string containing the full hostname of the server, including the server name, subdomain, domain, and port number.

*Property of* Link

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The hostname property specifies a portion of a URL. The hostname property is the concatenation of the host and port properties, separated by a colon. When the port property is 80 (the default), the host property is the same as the hostname property.

You can set the `hostname` property at any time, although it is safer to set the `href` property to change a location. If the hostname that you specify cannot be found in the current location, you get an error.

See Section 3.1 of RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the hostname.

**See also** `Link.host`, `Link.hash`, `Link.href`, `Link.pathname`, `Link.port`, `Link.protocol`, `Link.search`

## href

---

A string specifying the entire URL.

*Property of*      `Link`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `href` property specifies the entire URL. Other `link` object properties are substrings of the `href` property.

You can set the `href` property at any time.

See RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the URL.

**See also** `Link.hash`, `Link.host`, `Link.hostname`, `Link.pathname`, `Link.port`, `Link.protocol`, `Link.search`

## pathname

---

A string specifying the URL-path portion of the URL.

*Property of*      `Link`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The pathname property specifies a portion of the URL. The pathname supplies the details of how the specified resource can be accessed.

You can set the pathname property at any time, although it is safer to set the href property to change a location. If the pathname that you specify cannot be found in the current location, you get an error.

See Section 3.1 of RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the pathname.

**See also** Link.host, Link.hostname, Link.hash, Link.href, Link.port, Link.protocol, Link.search

## port

---

A string specifying the communications port that the server uses.

*Property of* Link

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The port property specifies a portion of the URL. The port property is a substring of the hostname property. The hostname property is the concatenation of the host and port properties, separated by a colon. When the port property is 80 (the default), the host property is the same as the hostname property.

You can set the port property at any time, although it is safer to set the href property to change a location. If the port that you specify cannot be found in the current location, you will get an error. If the port property is not specified, it defaults to 80 on the server.

See Section 3.1 of RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the port.

**See also** Link.host, Link.hostname, Link.hash, Link.href, Link.pathname, Link.protocol, Link.search

## protocol

---

A string specifying the beginning of the URL, up to and including the first colon.

*Property of*      Link

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `protocol` property specifies a portion of the URL. The protocol indicates the access method of the URL. For example, the value "`http:`" specifies HyperText Transfer Protocol, and the value "`javascript:`" specifies JavaScript code.

You can set the `protocol` property at any time, although it is safer to set the `href` property to change a location. If the protocol that you specify cannot be found in the current location, you get an error.

The `protocol` property represents the scheme name of the URL. See Section 2.1 of RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the protocol.

**See also** `Link.host`, `Link.hostname`, `Link.hash`, `Link.href`, `Link.pathname`, `Link.port`, `Link.search`

## search

---

A string beginning with a question mark that specifies any query information in the URL.

*Property of*      Link

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The search property specifies a portion of the URL. This property applies to http URLs only.

The search property contains variable and value pairs; each pair is separated by an ampersand. For example, two pairs in a search string could look like the following:

```
?x=7&y=5
```

You can set the search property at any time, although it is safer to set the href property to change a location. If the search that you specify cannot be found in the current location, you get an error.

See Section 3.3 of RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the search.

**See also** Link.host, Link.hostname, Link.hash, Link.href, Link.pathname, Link.port, Link.protocol

## **target**

---

A string specifying the name of the window that displays the content of a clicked hypertext link.

*Property of* Link

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The target property initially reflects the TARGET attribute of the A or AREA tags; however, setting target overrides this attribute.

You can set target using a string, if the string represents a window name. The target property cannot be assigned the value of a JavaScript expression or variable.

You can set the target property at any time.

**Examples** The following example specifies that responses to the musicInfo form are displayed in the msgWindow window:

```
document.musicInfo.target="msgWindow"
```

**See also** Form

## **text**

---

A string containing the content of the corresponding A tag.

*Property of*      Link

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

## **x**

---

The horizontal position of the link's left edge, in pixels, relative to the left edge of the document.

*Property of*      Link

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**See also** [Link.y](#)

## **y**

---

The vertical position of the link's top edge, in pixels, relative to the top edge of the document.

*Property of*      Link

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**See also** [Link.x](#)

# Location

Contains information on the current URL.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `reload`, `replace` methods

**Created by**    Location objects are predefined JavaScript objects that you access through the `location` property of a `window` object.

**Description**    The `location` object represents the complete URL associated with a given `window` object. Each property of the `location` object represents a different portion of the URL.

In general, a URL has this form:

`protocol://host:port pathname#hash?search`

For example:

`http://home.netscape.com/assist/extensions.html#topic1?x=7&y=2`

These parts serve the following purposes:

- `protocol` represents the beginning of the URL, up to and including the first colon.
- `host` represents the host and domain name, or IP address, of a network host.
- `port` represents the communications port that the server uses for communications.
- `pathname` represents the URL-path portion of the URL.
- `hash` represents an anchor name fragment in the URL, including the hash mark (#). This property applies to HTTP URLs only.
- `search` represents any query information in the URL, including the question mark (?). This property applies to HTTP URLs only. The search string contains variable and value pairs; each pair is separated by an ampersand (&).

A `Location` object has a property for each of these parts of the URL. See the individual properties for more information. A `Location` object has two other properties not shown here:

- `href` represents a complete URL.
- `hostname` represents the concatenation `host:port`.

If you assign a string to the `location` property of an object, JavaScript creates a `location` object and assigns that string to its `href` property. For example, the following two statements are equivalent and set the URL of the current window to the Netscape home page:

```
window.location.href="http://home.netscape.com/"  
window.location="http://home.netscape.com/"
```

The `location` object is contained by the `window` object and is within its scope. If you refer to a `location` object without specifying a `window`, the `location` object represents the current location. If you refer to a `location` object and specify a `window` name, as in `windowReference.location`, the `location` object represents the location of the specified `window`.

In event handlers, you must specify `window.location` instead of simply using `location`. Due to the scoping of static objects in JavaScript, a call to `location` without specifying an object name is equivalent to `document.location`, which is a synonym for `document.URL`.

`Location` is not a property of the `document` object; its equivalent is the `document.URL` property. The `document.location` property, which is a synonym for `document.URL`, is deprecated.

**How documents are loaded when location is set.** When you set the `location` object or any of its properties except `hash`, whether a new document is loaded depends on which version of the browser you are running:

- In JavaScript 1.0, setting `location` does a conditional (“If-modified-since”) HTTP GET operation, which returns no data from the server unless the document has been modified since the last version downloaded.
- In JavaScript 1.1 and later, the effect of setting `location` depends on the user’s setting for comparing a document to the original over the network. The user interface option for setting this preference differs in browser versions. The user decides whether to check a document in cache every

time it is accessed, once per session, or never. The document is reloaded from cache if the user sets never or once per session; the document is reloaded from the server only if the user chooses every time.

**Syntax for common URL types.** When you specify a URL, you can use standard URL formats and JavaScript statements. The following table shows the syntax for specifying some of the most common types of URLs.

**Table I.1 URL syntax.**

URL type	Protocol	Example
JavaScript code	javascript:	javascript:history.go(-1)
Navigator source viewer	view-source:	view-source:wysiwyg://0/file:/c /temp/genhtml.html
Navigator info	about:	about:cache
World Wide Web	http:	http://home.netscape.com/
File	file:/	file:///javascript/methods.html
FTP	ftp:	ftp://ftp.mine.com/home/mine
MailTo	mailto:	mailto:info@netscape.com
Usenet	news:	news://news.scruznet.com/comp.lang.javascript
Gopher	gopher:	gopher.myhost.com

The following list explains some of the protocols:

- The `javascript:` protocol evaluates the expression after the colon (:), if there is one, and loads a page containing the string value of the expression, unless it is undefined. If the expression evaluates to undefined (by calling a void function, for example `javascript:void(0)`), no new page loads. Note that loading a new page over your script's page clears the page's variables, functions, and so on.
- The `view-source:` protocol displays HTML code that was generated with JavaScript `document.write` and `document.writeln` methods. For information on printing and saving generated HTML, see `document.write`.

- The `about:` protocol provides information on Navigator. For example:
  - `about:` by itself is the same as choosing About Communicator from the Navigator Help menu.
  - `about:cache` displays disk-cache statistics.
  - `about:plugins` displays information about plug-ins you have configured. This is the same as choosing About Plug-ins from the Navigator Help menu.

**Property Summary**

Property	Description
<code>hash</code>	Specifies an anchor name in the URL.
<code>host</code>	Specifies the host and domain name, or IP address, of a network host.
<code>hostname</code>	Specifies the <code>host:port</code> portion of the URL.
<code>href</code>	Specifies the entire URL.
<code>pathname</code>	Specifies the URL-path portion of the URL.
<code>port</code>	Specifies the communications port that the server uses.
<code>protocol</code>	Specifies the beginning of the URL, including the colon.
<code>search</code>	Specifies a query.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
<code>reload</code>	Forces a reload of the window's current document.
<code>replace</code>	Loads the specified URL over the current history entry.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** **Example 1.** The following two statements are equivalent and set the URL of the current window to the Netscape home page:

```
window.location.href="http://home.netscape.com/"
window.location="http://home.netscape.com/"
```

**Example 2.** The following statement sets the URL of a frame named `frame2` to the Sun home page:

```
parent.frame2.location.href="http://www.sun.com/"
```

See also the examples for Anchor.

**See also** History, document.URL

## hash

---

A string beginning with a hash mark (#) that specifies an anchor name in the URL.

<i>Property of</i>	Location
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `hash` property specifies a portion of the URL. This property applies to HTTP URLs only.

You can set the `hash` property at any time, although it is safer to set the `href` property to change a location. If the hash that you specify cannot be found in the current location, you get an error.

Setting the `hash` property navigates to the named anchor without reloading the document. This differs from the way a document is loaded when other `location` properties are set (see “How documents are loaded when location is set” on page 252).

See RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the hash.

- Examples** In the following example, the `window.open` statement creates a window called `newWindow` and loads the specified URL into it. The `document.write` statements display properties of `newWindow.location` in a window called `msgWindow`.

```
newWindow=window.open
  ("http://home.netscape.com/comprod/products/navigator/
  version_2.0/script/script_info/objects.html#checkbox_object")

msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.href = " +
  newWindow.location.href + "<P>")
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.hash = " +
  newWindow.location.hash + "<P>")
msgWindow.document.close()
```

The previous example displays output such as the following:

```
newWindow.location.href =
  http://home.netscape.com/comprod/products/navigator/
  version_2.0/script/script_info/objects.html#checkbox_object
newWindow.location.hash = #checkbox_object
```

- See also** `Location.host`, `Location.hostname`, `Location.href`,  
`Location.pathname`, `Location.port`, `Location.protocol`,  
`Location.search`

## host

---

A string specifying the server name, subdomain, and domain name.

*Property of*      `Location`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

- Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

- Description** The `host` property specifies a portion of a URL. The `host` property is a substring of the `hostname` property. The `hostname` property is the concatenation of the `host` and `port` properties, separated by a colon. When the `port` property is null, the `host` property is the same as the `hostname` property.

You can set the `host` property at any time, although it is safer to set the `href` property to change a location. If the host that you specify cannot be found in the current location, you get an error.

See Section 3.1 of RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the hostname and port.

- Examples** In the following example, the `window.open` statement creates a window called `newWindow` and loads the specified URL into it. The `document.write` statements display properties of `newWindow.location` in a window called `msgWindow`.

```
newWindow=window.open
  ("http://home.netscape.com/comprod/products/navigator/
version_2.0/script/script_info/objects.html#checkbox_object")

msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.href = " +
  newWindow.location.href + "<P>")
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.host = " +
  newWindow.location.host + "<P>")
msgWindow.document.close()
```

The previous example displays output such as the following:

```
newWindow.location.href =
  http://home.netscape.com/comprod/products/navigator/
  version_2.0/script/script_info/objects.html#checkbox_object
newWindow.location.host = home.netscape.com
```

- See also** `Location.hash`, `Location.hostname`, `Location.href`,  
`Location.pathname`, `Location.port`, `Location.protocol`,  
`Location.search`

## hostname

---

A string containing the full hostname of the server, including the server name, subdomain, domain, and port number.

*Property of*      Location  
*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

- Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

- Description** The `hostname` property specifies a portion of a URL. The `hostname` property is the concatenation of the `host` and `port` properties, separated by a colon. When the `port` property is 80 (the default), the `host` property is the same as the `hostname` property.

You can set the `hostname` property at any time, although it is safer to set the `href` property to change a location. If the hostname that you specify cannot be found in the current location, you get an error.

See Section 3.1 of RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the hostname.

- Examples** In the following example, the `window.open` statement creates a window called `newWindow` and loads the specified URL into it. The `document.write` statements display properties of `newWindow.location` in a window called `msgWindow`.

```
newWindow=window.open
  ("http://home.netscape.com/comprod/products/navigator/
   version_2.0/script/script_info/objects.html#checkbox_object")

msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.href = " +
  newWindow.location.href + "<P>")
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.hostName = " +
  newWindow.location.hostName + "<P>")
msgWindow.document.close()
```

The previous example displays output such as the following:

```
newWindow.location.href =
  http://home.netscape.com/comprod/products/navigator/
  version_2.0/script/script_info/objects.html#checkbox_object
newWindow.location.hostName = home.netscape.com
```

- See also** `Location.hash`, `Location.host`, `Location.href`,  
`Location.pathname`, `Location.port`, `Location.protocol`,  
`Location.search`

## href

---

A string specifying the entire URL.

*Property of*      `Location`

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

- Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The href property specifies the entire URL. Other location object properties are substrings of the href property. If you want to change the URL associated with a window, you should do so by changing the href property; this correctly updates all of the other properties.

You can set the href property at any time.

Omitting a property name from the location object is equivalent to specifying location.href. For example, the following two statements are equivalent and set the URL of the current window to the Netscape home page:

```
window.location.href="http://home.netscape.com/"  
window.location="http://home.netscape.com/"
```

See RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the URL.

**Examples** In the following example, the window.open statement creates a window called newWindow and loads the specified URL into it. The document.write statements display all the properties of newWindow.location in a window called msgWindow.

```
newWindow=window.open  
    ("http://home.netscape.com/comprod/products/navigator/  
     version_2.0/script/script_info/objects.html#checkbox_object")  
  
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.href = " +  
    newWindow.location.href + "<P>")  
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.protocol = " +  
    newWindow.location.protocol + "<P>")  
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.host = " +  
    newWindow.location.host + "<P>")  
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.hostName = " +  
    newWindow.location.hostName + "<P>")  
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.port = " +  
    newWindow.location.port + "<P>")  
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.pathname = " +  
    newWindow.location.pathname + "<P>")  
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.hash = " +  
    newWindow.location.hash + "<P>")  
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.search = " +  
    newWindow.location.search + "<P>")  
msgWindow.document.close()
```

The previous example displays output such as the following:

```
newWindow.location.href =
    http://home.netscape.com/comprod/products/navigator/
        version_2.0/script/script_info/objects.html#checkbox_object
newWindow.location.protocol = http:
newWindow.location.host = home.netscape.com
newWindow.location.hostName = home.netscape.com
newWindow.location.port =
newWindow.location.pathname =
    /comprod/products/navigator/version_2.0/script/
        script_info/objects.html
newWindow.location.hash = #checkbox_object
newWindow.location.search =
```

- See also** `Location.hash`, `Location.host`, `Location.hostname`,  
`Location.pathname`, `Location.port`, `Location.protocol`,  
`Location.search`

## pathname

---

A string specifying the URL-path portion of the URL.

*Property of*      `Location`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

- Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

- Description** The `pathname` property specifies a portion of the URL. The `pathname` supplies the details of how the specified resource can be accessed.

You can set the `pathname` property at any time, although it is safer to set the `href` property to change a location. If the `pathname` that you specify cannot be found in the current location, you get an error.

See Section 3.1 of RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the `pathname`.

**Examples** In the following example, the `window.open` statement creates a window called `newWindow` and loads the specified URL into it. The `document.write` statements display properties of `newWindow.location` in a window called `msgWindow`.

```
newWindow=window.open
  ("http://home.netscape.com/comprod/products/navigator/
  version_2.0/script/script_info/objects.html#checkbox_object")

msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.href = " +
  newWindow.location.href + "<P>")
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.pathname = " +
  newWindow.location.pathname + "<P>")
msgWindow.document.close()
```

The previous example displays output such as the following:

```
newWindow.location.href =
  http://home.netscape.com/comprod/products/navigator/
  version_2.0/script/script_info/objects.html#checkbox_object
newWindow.location.pathname =
  /comprod/products/navigator/version_2.0/script/
  script_info/objects.html
```

**See also** `Location.hash`, `Location.host`, `Location.hostname`,  
`Location.href`, `Location.port`, `Location.protocol`,  
`Location.search`

## port

---

A string specifying the communications port that the server uses.

*Property of*      `Location`

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `port` property specifies a portion of the URL. The `port` property is a substring of the `hostname` property. The `hostname` property is the concatenation of the `host` and `port` properties, separated by a colon.

You can set the `port` property at any time, although it is safer to set the `href` property to change a location. If the port that you specify cannot be found in the current location, you get an error. If the `port` property is not specified, it defaults to 80.

See Section 3.1 of RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the port.

- Examples** In the following example, the `window.open` statement creates a window called `newWindow` and loads the specified URL into it. The `document.write` statements display properties of `newWindow.location` in a window called `msgWindow`.

```
newWindow=window.open
  ("http://home.netscape.com/comprod/products/navigator/
   version_2.0/script/script_info/objects.html#checkbox_object")

msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.href = " +
  newWindow.location.href + "<P>")
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.port = " +
  newWindow.location.port + "<P>")
msgWindow.document.close()
```

The previous example displays output such as the following:

```
newWindow.location.href =
  http://home.netscape.com/comprod/products/navigator/
  version_2.0/script/script_info/objects.html#checkbox_object
newWindow.location.port =
```

- See also** `Location.hash`, `Location.host`, `Location.hostname`,  
`Location.href`, `Location.pathname`, `Location.protocol`,  
`Location.search`

## protocol

---

A string specifying the beginning of the URL, up to and including the first colon.

<i>Property of</i>	<code>Location</code>
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.0

- Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

- Description** The `protocol` property specifies a portion of the URL. The protocol indicates the access method of the URL. For example, the value "`http:`" specifies HyperText Transfer Protocol, and the value "`javascript:`" specifies JavaScript code.

You can set the `protocol` property at any time, although it is safer to set the `href` property to change a location. If the protocol that you specify cannot be found in the current location, you get an error.

The `protocol` property represents the scheme name of the URL. See Section 2.1 of RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the protocol.

- Examples** In the following example, the `window.open` statement creates a window called `newWindow` and loads the specified URL into it. The `document.write` statements display properties of `newWindow.location` in a window called `msgWindow`.

```
newWindow=window.open  
  ("http://home.netscape.com/comprod/products/navigator/  
   version_2.0/script/script_info/objects.html#checkbox_object")  
  
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.href = " +  
  newWindow.location.href + "<P>")  
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.protocol = " +  
  newWindow.location.protocol + "<P>")  
msgWindow.document.close()
```

The previous example displays output such as the following:

```
newWindow.location.href =  
  http://home.netscape.com/comprod/products/navigator/  
  version_2.0/script/script_info/objects.html#checkbox_object  
newWindow.location.protocol = http:
```

- See also** `Location.hash`, `Location.host`, `Location.hostname`, `Location.href`, `Location.pathname`, `Location.port`, `Location.search`

## reload

---

Forces a reload of the window's current document (the document specified by the `Location.href` property).

*Method of*      `Location`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

**Syntax**    `reload([forceGet])`

### Parameters

`forceGet`      If you supply `true`, forces an unconditional HTTP GET of the document from the server. This should not be used unless you have reason to believe that disk and memory caches are off or broken, or the server has a new version of the document (for example, if it is generated by a CGI on each request).

**Description**    This method uses the same policy that the browser's Reload button uses. The user interface for setting the default value of this policy varies for different browser versions.

By default, the `reload` method does not force a transaction with the server. However, if the user has set the preference to check every time, the method does a "conditional GET" request using an `If-modified-since` HTTP header, to ask the server to return the document only if its last-modified time is newer than the time the client keeps in its cache. In other words, `reload` reloads from the cache, unless the user has specified to check every time *and* the document has changed on the server since it was last loaded and saved in the cache.

**Examples**    The following example displays an image and three radio buttons. The user can click the radio buttons to choose which image is displayed. Clicking another button lets the user reload the document.

```
<SCRIPT>
function displayImage(theImage) {
    document.images[0].src=theImage
}
</SCRIPT>
```

```

<FORM NAME="imageForm">
<B>Choose an image:</B>
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="imageChoice" VALUE="image1" CHECKED
    onClick="displayImage('seaotter.gif')">Sea otter
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="imageChoice" VALUE="image2"
    onClick="displayImage('orca.gif')">Killer whale
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="imageChoice" VALUE="image3"
    onClick="displayImage('humpback.gif')">Humpback whale

<BR>
<IMG NAME="marineMammal" SRC="seaotter.gif" ALIGN="left" VSPACE="10">

<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Click here to reload"
    onClick="window.location.reload()">
</FORM>

```

**See also** [Location.replace](#)

## replace

---

Loads the specified URL over the current history entry.

*Method of* [Location](#)

*Implemented in* [JavaScript 1.1](#)

**Syntax** `replace(URL)`

**Parameters**

`URL` A string specifying the URL to load.

**Description**

The `replace` method loads the specified URL over the current history entry. After calling the `replace` method, the user cannot navigate to the previous URL by using browser's Back button.

If your program will be run with JavaScript 1.0, you could put the following line in a `SCRIPT` tag early in your program. This emulates `replace`, which was introduced in JavaScript 1.1:

```

if (location.replace == null)
    location.replace = location.assign

```

The `replace` method does not create a new entry in the history list. To create an entry in the history list while loading a URL, use the `History.go` method.

**Examples** The following example lets the user choose among several catalogs to display. The example displays two sets of radio buttons which let the user choose a season and a category, for example the Spring/Summer Clothing catalog or the Fall/Winter Home & Garden catalog. When the user clicks the Go button, the `displayCatalog` function executes the `replace` method, replacing the current URL with the URL appropriate for the catalog the user has chosen. After invoking `displayCatalog`, the user cannot navigate to the previous URL (the list of catalogs) by using browser's Back button.

```

<SCRIPT>
function displayCatalog() {
    var seaName= ""
    var catName= ""

    for (var i=0; i < document.catalogForm.season.length; i++) {
        if (document.catalogForm.season[i].checked) {
            seaName=document.catalogForm.season[i].value
            i=document.catalogForm.season.length
        }
    }

    for (var i in document.catalogForm.category) {
        if (document.catalogForm.category[i].checked) {
            catName=document.catalogForm.category[i].value
            i=document.catalogForm.category.length
        }
    }
    fileName=seaName + catName + ".html"
    location.replace(fileName)
}
</SCRIPT>

<FORM NAME="catalogForm">
<B>Which catalog do you want to see?</B>

<P><B>Season</B>
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="season" VALUE="q1" CHECKED>Spring/Summer
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="season" VALUE="q3">Fall/Winter

<P><B>Category</B>
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="category" VALUE="clo" CHECKED>Clothing
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="category" VALUE="lin">Linens
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="category" VALUE="hom">Home & Garden

<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Go" onClick="displayCatalog()">
</FORM>
```

**See also** `History`, `window.open`, `History.go`, `Location.reload`

## search

---

A string beginning with a question mark that specifies any query information in the URL.

*Property of* Location

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The search property specifies a portion of the URL. This property applies to HTTP URLs only.

The search property contains variable and value pairs; each pair is separated by an ampersand. For example, two pairs in a search string could look as follows:

```
?x=7&y=5
```

You can set the search property at any time, although it is safer to set the href property to change a location. If the search that you specify cannot be found in the current location, you get an error.

See Section 3.3 of RFC 1738 (<http://www.cis.ohio-state.edu/htbin/rfc/rfc1738.html>) for complete information about the search.

**Examples** In the following example, the window.open statement creates a window called newWindow and loads the specified URL into it. The document.write statements display properties of newWindow.location in a window called msgWindow.

```
newWindow=window.open  
    ("http://guide-p.infoseek.com/WW/NS/Titles?qt=RFC+1738+&col=WW")  
  
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.href = " +  
    newWindow.location.href + "<P>")  
msgWindow.document.close()  
msgWindow.document.write("newWindow.location.search = " +  
    newWindow.location.search + "<P>")  
msgWindow.document.close()
```

The previous example displays the following output:

```
newWindow.location.href =  
    http://guide-p.infoseek.com/WW/NS/Titles?qt=RFC+1738+&col=WW  
newWindow.location.search = ?qt=RFC+1738+&col=WW
```

**See also** `Location.hash`, `Location.host`, `Location.hostname`,  
`Location.href`, `Location.pathname`, `Location.port`,  
`Location.protocol`

# Math

A built-in object that has properties and methods for mathematical constants and functions. For example, the `Math` object's `PI` property has the value of pi.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Created by**      The `Math` object is a top-level, predefined JavaScript object. You can automatically access it without using a constructor or calling a method.

**Description**      All properties and methods of `Math` are static. You refer to the constant `PI` as `Math.PI` and you call the sine function as `Math.sin(x)`, where `x` is the method's argument. Constants are defined with the full precision of real numbers in JavaScript.

It is often convenient to use the `with` statement when a section of code uses several `Math` constants and methods, so you don't have to type "Math" repeatedly. For example,

```
with (Math) {
    a = PI * r*r
    y = r*sin(theta)
    x = r*cos(theta)
}
```

## Property Summary

Property	Description
E	Euler's constant and the base of natural logarithms, approximately 2.718.
LN10	Natural logarithm of 10, approximately 2.302.
LN2	Natural logarithm of 2, approximately 0.693.
LOG10E	Base 10 logarithm of E (approximately 0.434).
LOG2E	Base 2 logarithm of E (approximately 1.442).
PI	Ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter, approximately 3.14159.
SQRT1_2	Square root of 1/2; equivalently, 1 over the square root of 2, approximately 0.707.
SQRT2	Square root of 2, approximately 1.414.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
<code>abs</code>	Returns the absolute value of a number.
<code>acos</code>	Returns the arccosine (in radians) of a number.
<code>asin</code>	Returns the arcsine (in radians) of a number.
<code>atan</code>	Returns the arctangent (in radians) of a number.
<code>atan2</code>	Returns the arctangent of the quotient of its arguments.
<code>ceil</code>	Returns the smallest integer greater than or equal to a number.
<code>cos</code>	Returns the cosine of a number.
<code>exp</code>	Returns $E^{\text{number}}$ , where <code>number</code> is the argument, and E is Euler's constant, the base of the natural logarithms.
<code>floor</code>	Returns the largest integer less than or equal to a number.
<code>log</code>	Returns the natural logarithm (base E) of a number.
<code>max</code>	Returns the greater of two numbers.
<code>min</code>	Returns the lesser of two numbers.
<code>pow</code>	Returns <code>base</code> to the <code>exponent</code> power, that is, $\text{base}^{\text{exponent}}$ .
<code>random</code>	Returns a pseudo-random number between 0 and 1.
<code>round</code>	Returns the value of a number rounded to the nearest integer.
<code>sin</code>	Returns the sine of a number.
<code>sqrt</code>	Returns the square root of a number.
<code>tan</code>	Returns the tangent of a number.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

## abs

---

Returns the absolute value of a number.

*Method of*      Math

*Static*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `abs(x)`

### Parameters

x                  A number

**Examples**    The following function returns the absolute value of the variable x:

```
function getAbs(x) {  
    return Math.abs(x)  
}
```

**Description**    Because `abs` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.abs()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

## acos

---

Returns the arccosine (in radians) of a number.

*Method of*      Math

*Static*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `acos(x)`

### Parameters

x                  A number

**Description**    The `acos` method returns a numeric value between 0 and pi radians. If the value of `number` is outside this range, it returns `Nan`.

Because `acos` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.acos()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

**Examples** The following function returns the arccosine of the variable `x`:

```
function getAcos(x) {
    return Math.acos(x)
}
```

If you pass -1 to `getAcos`, it returns 3.141592653589793; if you pass 2, it returns `Nan` because 2 is out of range.

**See also** `Math.asin`, `Math.atan`, `Math.atan2`, `Math.cos`, `Math.sin`, `Math.tan`

## asin

---

Returns the arcsine (in radians) of a number.

*Method of* `Math`

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `asin(x)`

### Parameters

`x` A number

**Description** The `asin` method returns a numeric value between  $-\pi/2$  and  $\pi/2$  radians. If the value of `number` is outside this range, it returns `Nan`.

Because `asin` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.asin()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

**Examples** The following function returns the arcsine of the variable `x`:

```
function getAsin(x) {
    return Math.asin(x)
}
```

If you pass `getAsin` the value 1, it returns 1.570796326794897 ( $\pi/2$ ); if you pass it the value 2, it returns `Nan` because 2 is out of range.

**See also** `Math.acos`, `Math.atan`, `Math.atan2`, `Math.cos`, `Math.sin`, `Math.tan`

## atan

---

Returns the arctangent (in radians) of a number.

*Method of* Math

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** atan(*x*)

### Parameters

*x* A number

**Description** The atan method returns a numeric value between -pi/2 and pi/2 radians.

Because atan is a static method of Math, you always use it as Math.atan(), rather than as a method of a Math object you created.

**Examples** The following function returns the arctangent of the variable *x*:

```
function getAtan(x) {  
    return Math.atan(x)  
}
```

If you pass getAtan the value 1, it returns 0.7853981633974483; if you pass it the value .5, it returns 0.4636476090008061.

**See also** Math.acos, Math.asin, Math.atan2, Math.cos, Math.sin, Math.tan

## atan2

Returns the arctangent of the quotient of its arguments.

*Method of* Math

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** atan2(y, x)

### Parameters

y, x Number

**Description** The atan2 method returns a numeric value between -pi and pi representing the angle theta of an (x,y) point. This is the counterclockwise angle, measured in radians, between the positive X axis, and the point (x,y). Note that the arguments to this function pass the y-coordinate first and the x-coordinate second.

atan2 is passed separate x and y arguments, and atan is passed the ratio of those two arguments.

Because atan2 is a static method of Math, you always use it as Math.atan2(), rather than as a method of a Math object you created.

**Examples** The following function returns the angle of the polar coordinate:

```
function getAtan2(x,y) {  
    return Math.atan2(x,y)  
}
```

If you pass getAtan2 the values (90,15), it returns 1.4056476493802699; if you pass it the values (15,90), it returns 0.16514867741462683.

**See also** Math.acos, Math.asin, Math.atan, Math.cos, Math.sin, Math.tan

## ceil

---

Returns the smallest integer greater than or equal to a number.

*Method of* Math

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `ceil(x)`

### Parameters

x A number

**Description** Because `ceil` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.ceil()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

**Examples** The following function returns the `ceil` value of the variable `x`:

```
function getCeil(x) {  
    return Math.ceil(x)  
}
```

If you pass `45.95` to `getCeil`, it returns `46`; if you pass `-45.95`, it returns `-45`.

**See also** `Math.floor`

## cos

---

Returns the cosine of a number.

*Method of* Math

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `cos(x)`

### Parameters

x A number

**Description** The `cos` method returns a numeric value between -1 and 1, which represents the cosine of the angle.

Because `cos` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.cos()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

**Examples** The following function returns the cosine of the variable `x`:

```
function getCos(x) {  
    return Math.cos(x)  
}
```

If `x` equals `2*Math.PI`, `getCos` returns 1; if `x` equals `Math.PI`, the `getCos` method returns -1.

**See also** `Math.acos`, `Math.asin`, `Math.atan`, `Math.atan2`, `Math.sin`, `Math.tan`

## E

---

Euler's constant and the base of natural logarithms, approximately 2.718.

*Property of* `Math`

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Description** Because `E` is a static property of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.E`, rather than as a property of a `Math` object you created.

**Examples** The following function returns Euler's constant:

```
function getEuler() {  
    return Math.E  
}
```

## exp

---

Returns  $E^x$ , where  $x$  is the argument, and  $E$  is Euler's constant, the base of the natural logarithms.

*Method of* Math

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `exp(x)`

**Parameters**

`x` A number

**Description** Because `exp` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.exp()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

**Examples** The following function returns the exponential value of the variable `x`:

```
function getExp(x) {
    return Math.exp(x)
}
```

If you pass `getExp` the value 1, it returns 2.718281828459045.

**See also** `Math.E`, `Math.log`, `Math.pow`

## floor

---

Returns the largest integer less than or equal to a number.

*Method of* Math

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `floor(x)`

**Parameters**

`x` A number

**Description** Because `floor` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.floor()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

**Examples** The following function returns the floor value of the variable `x`:

```
function getFloor(x) {  
    return Math.floor(x)  
}
```

If you pass `45.95` to `getFloor`, it returns `45`; if you pass `-45.95`, it returns `-46`.

**See also** `Math.ceil`

## LN10

---

The natural logarithm of 10, approximately 2.302.

*Property of* `Math`

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Examples** The following function returns the natural log of 10:

```
function getNatLog10() {  
    return Math.LN10  
}
```

**Description** Because `LN10` is a static property of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.LN10`, rather than as a property of a `Math` object you created.

## LN2

---

The natural logarithm of 2, approximately 0.693.

*Property of* `Math`

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Examples** The following function returns the natural log of 2:

```
function getNatLog2() {  
    return Math.LN2  
}
```

**Description** Because LN2 is a static property of Math, you always use it as Math.LN2, rather than as a property of a Math object you created.

## **log**

---

Returns the natural logarithm (base E) of a number.

*Method of* Math

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `log(x)`

**Parameters**

x A number

**Description** If the value of `number` is negative, the return value is always NaN.

Because `log` is a static method of Math, you always use it as `Math.log()`, rather than as a method of a Math object you created.

**Examples** The following function returns the natural log of the variable `x`:

```
function getLog(x) {  
    return Math.log(x)  
}
```

If you pass `getLog` the value 10, it returns 2.302585092994046; if you pass it the value 0, it returns -Infinity; if you pass it the value -1, it returns NaN because -1 is out of range.

**See also** `Math.exp`, `Math.pow`

## LOG10E

---

The base 10 logarithm of E (approximately 0.434).

*Property of*      Math

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Examples** The following function returns the base 10 logarithm of E:

```
function getLog10e() {  
    return Math.LOG10E  
}
```

**Description** Because LOG10E is a static property of Math, you always use it as Math.LOG10E, rather than as a property of a Math object you created.

## LOG2E

---

The base 2 logarithm of E (approximately 1.442).

*Property of*      Math

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Examples** The following function returns the base 2 logarithm of E:

```
function getLog2e() {  
    return Math.LOG2E  
}
```

**Description** Because LOG2E is a static property of Math, you always use it as Math.LOG2E, rather than as a property of a Math object you created.

## max

---

Returns the larger of two numbers.

*Method of* Math

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `max(x,y)`

### Parameters

x, y Numbers.

**Description** Because `max` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.max()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

**Examples** The following function evaluates the variables `x` and `y`:

```
function getMax(x,y) {  
    return Math.max(x,y)  
}
```

If you pass `getMax` the values 10 and 20, it returns 20; if you pass it the values -10 and -20, it returns -10.

**See also** `Math.min`

## min

---

Returns the smaller of two numbers.

*Method of* Math

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `min(x,y)`

### Parameters

x, y Numbers.

**Description** Because `min` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.min()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

**Examples** The following function evaluates the variables `x` and `y`:

```
function getMin(x,y) {
    return Math.min(x,y)
}
```

If you pass `getMin` the values 10 and 20, it returns 10; if you pass it the values -10 and -20, it returns -20.

**See also** `Math.max`

## PI

---

The ratio of the circumference of a circle to its diameter, approximately 3.14159.

*Property of* `Math`

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Examples** The following function returns the value of pi:

```
function getPi() {
    return Math.PI
}
```

**Description** Because `PI` is a static property of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.PI`, rather than as a property of a `Math` object you created.

## pow

---

Returns `base` to the `exponent` power, that is, `baseexponent`.

*Method of* `Math`

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `pow(x,y)`

**Parameters**

<code>base</code>	The base number
<code>exponent</code>	The exponent to which to raise <code>base</code>

**Description** Because `pow` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.pow()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

**Examples**

```
function raisePower(x,y) {
    return Math.pow(x,y)
}
```

If `x` is 7 and `y` is 2, `raisePower` returns 49 (7 to the power of 2).

**See also** `Math.exp`, `Math.log`

## random

---

Returns a pseudo-random number between 0 and 1. The random number generator is seeded from the current time, as in Java.

*Method of* `Math`

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0: Unix only

JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0: all platforms

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `random()`

**Parameters** None.

**Description** Because `random` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.random()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

**Examples**

```
//Returns a random number between 0 and 1
function getRandom() {
    return Math.random()
}
```

## round

---

Returns the value of a number rounded to the nearest integer.

*Method of*      Math

*Static*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `round(x)`

### Parameters

`x`                  A number

**Description**    If the fractional portion of `number` is .5 or greater, the argument is rounded to the next higher integer. If the fractional portion of `number` is less than .5, the argument is rounded to the next lower integer.

Because `round` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.round()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

**Examples**

```
//Returns the value 20  
x=Math.round(20.49)  
  
//Returns the value 21  
x=Math.round(20.5)  
  
//Returns the value -20  
x=Math.round(-20.5)  
  
//Returns the value -21  
x=Math.round(-20.51)
```

## sin

---

Returns the sine of a number.

*Method of*      Math

*Static*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `sin(x)`

**Parameters**

`x` A number

**Description** The `sin` method returns a numeric value between -1 and 1, which represents the sine of the argument.

Because `sin` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.sin()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

**Examples** The following function returns the sine of the variable `x`:

```
function getSine(x) {
  return Math.sin(x)
}
```

If you pass `getSine` the value `Math.PI/2`, it returns 1.

**See also** `Math.acos`, `Math.asin`, `Math.atan`, `Math.atan2`, `Math.cos`, `Math.tan`

---

## sqrt

Returns the square root of a number.

*Method of* `Math`

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `sqrt(x)`

**Parameters**

`x` A number

**Description** If the value of `number` is negative, `sqrt` returns `NaN`.

Because `sqrt` is a static method of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.sqrt()`, rather than as a method of a `Math` object you created.

**Examples** The following function returns the square root of the variable `x`:

```
function getRoot(x) {  
    return Math.sqrt(x)  
}
```

If you pass `getRoot` the value 9, it returns 3; if you pass it the value 2, it returns 1.414213562373095.

## SQRT1\_2

---

The square root of 1/2; equivalently, 1 over the square root of 2, approximately 0.707.

*Property of* Math

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Examples** The following function returns 1 over the square root of 2:

```
function getRoot1_2() {  
    return Math.SQRT1_2  
}
```

**Description** Because `SQRT1_2` is a static property of `Math`, you always use it as `Math.SQRT1_2`, rather than as a property of a `Math` object you created.

## SQRT2

---

The square root of 2, approximately 1.414.

*Property of* Math

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Examples** The following function returns the square root of 2:

```
function getRoot2() {  
    return Math.SQRT2  
}
```

**Description** Because SQRT2 is a static property of Math, you always use it as Math.SQRT2, rather than as a property of a Math object you created.

## **tan**

---

Returns the tangent of a number.

*Method of* Math

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** tan(*x*)

**Parameters**

*x* A number

**Description** The tan method returns a numeric value that represents the tangent of the angle.

Because tan is a static method of Math, you always use it as Math.tan(), rather than as a method of a Math object you created.

**Examples** The following function returns the tangent of the variable *x*:

```
function getTan(x) {  
    return Math.tan(x)  
}
```

**See also** Math.acos, Math.asin, Math.atan, Math.atan2, Math.cos, Math.sin

# MimeType

A MIME type (Multipart Internet Mail Extension) supported by the client.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.1

**Created by** You do not create `MimeType` objects yourself. These objects are predefined JavaScript objects that you access through the `mimeTypes` array of the `navigator` or `Plugin` object:

```
navigator.mimeTypes[index]
```

where `index` is either an integer representing a MIME type supported by the client or a string containing the type of a `MimeType` object (from the `MimeType.type` property).

**Description** Each `MimeType` object is an element in a `mimeTypes` array. The `mimeTypes` array is a property of both `navigator` and `Plugin` objects. For example, the following table summarizes the values for displaying JPEG images:

Expression	Value
<code>navigator.mimeTypes["image/jpeg"].type</code>	<code>image/jpeg</code>
<code>navigator.mimeTypes["image/jpeg"].description</code>	JPEG Image
<code>navigator.mimeTypes["image/jpeg"].suffixes</code>	<code>jpeg, jpg, jpe, jfif, pjpeg, pjp</code>
<code>navigator.mimeTypes["image/jpeg"].enabledPlugins</code>	<code>null</code>

## Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>description</code>	A description of the MIME type.
<code>enabledPlugin</code>	Reference to the <code>Plugin</code> object configured for the MIME type.
<code>suffixes</code>	A string listing possible filename extensions for the MIME type, for example " <code>mpeg, mpg, mpe, mpv, vbs, mpegv</code> ".
<code>type</code>	The name of the MIME type, for example " <code>video/mpeg</code> " or " <code>audio/x-wav</code> ".

**Method Summary** This object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** The following code displays the `type`, `description`, `suffixes`, and `enabledPlugin` properties for each `MimeType` object on a client:

```
document.writeln("<TABLE BORDER=1><TR VALIGN=TOP>",
    "<TH ALIGN=left>i",
    "<TH ALIGN=left>type",
    "<TH ALIGN=left>description",
    "<TH ALIGN=left>suffixes",
    "<TH ALIGN=left>enabledPlugin.name</TR>")
for (i=0; i < navigator.mimeTypes.length; i++) {
    document.writeln("<TR VALIGN=TOP><TD>",i,
        "<TD>",navigator.mimeTypes[i].type,
        "<TD>",navigator.mimeTypes[i].description,
        "<TD>",navigator.mimeTypes[i].suffixes)
    if (navigator.mimeTypes[i].enabledPlugin==null) {
        document.writeln(
            "<TD>None",
            "</TR>")
    } else {
        document.writeln(
            "<TD>",navigator.mimeTypes[i].enabledPlugin.name,
            "</TR>")
    }
}
document.writeln("</TABLE>")
```

The preceding example displays output similar to the following:

i	type	description	suffixes	enabledPlugin.name
0	audio/aiff	AIFF	aif, aiff	LiveAudio
1	audio/wav	WAV	wav	LiveAudio
2	audio/x-midi	MIDI	mid, midi	LiveAudio
3	audio/midi	MIDI	mid, midi	LiveAudio
4	video/msvideo	Video for Windows	avi	NPAVI32 Dynamic Link Library
5	*	Netscape Default Plugin		Netscape Default Plugin
6	zz-application/zz-winassoc-TGZ		TGZ	None

**See also** `navigator`, `navigator.mimeTypes`, `Plugin`

## **description**

---

A human-readable description of the data type described by the MIME type object.

*Property of*      `MimeType`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

## **enabledPlugin**

---

The `Plugin` object for the plug-in that is configured for the specified MIME type. If the MIME type does not have a plug-in configured, `enabledPlugin` is null.

*Property of*      `MimeType`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

**Description** Use the `enabledPlugin` property to determine which plug-in is configured for a specific MIME type. Each plug-in may support multiple MIME types, and each MIME type could potentially be supported by multiple plug-ins. However, only one plug-in can be configured for a MIME type. (On Macintosh and Unix, the user can configure the handler for each MIME type; on Windows, the handler is determined at browser start-up time.)

The `enabledPlugin` property is a reference to a `Plugin` object that represents the plug-in that is configured for the specified MIME type.

You might need to know which plug-in is configured for a MIME type, for example, to dynamically emit an `EMBED` tag on the page if the user has a plug-in configured for the MIME type.

**Examples** The following example determines whether the Shockwave plug-in is installed. If it is, a movie is displayed.

```
// Can we display Shockwave movies?
mimetype = navigator.mimeTypes["application/x-director"]
if (mimetype) {
    // Yes, so can we display with a plug-in?
    plugin = mimetype.enabledPlugin
    if (plugin)
        // Yes, so show the data in-line
        document.writeln("Here's a movie: <EMBED SRC=mymovie.dir HEIGHT=100 WIDTH=100>")
    else
        // No, so provide a link to the data
        document.writeln("<A HREF='mymovie.dir'>Click here</A> to see a movie.")
} else {
    // No, so tell them so
    document.writeln("Sorry, can't show you this cool movie.")
}
```

## suffixes

---

A string listing possible file suffixes (also known as filename extensions) for the MIME type.

*Property of*      **MimeType**

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

**Description** The `suffixes` property is a string consisting of each valid suffix (typically three letters long) separated by commas. For example, the suffixes for the "audio/x-midi" MIME type are "mid, midi".

## type

---

A string specifying the name of the MIME type. This string distinguishes the MIME type from all others; for example "video/mpeg" or "audio/x-wav".

*Property of*      **MimeType**

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

**Property of** **MimeType**

# navigator

Contains information about the version of Navigator in use.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `mimeTypes` and `plugins` properties; added `javaEnabled` and `taintEnabled` methods.

JavaScript 1.2: added `language` and `platform` properties; added `preference` and `savePreferences` methods.

**Created by**    The JavaScript runtime engine on the client automatically creates the `navigator` object.

**Description**    Use the `navigator` object to determine which version of the Navigator your users have, what MIME types the user's Navigator can handle, and what plug-ins the user has installed. All of the properties of the `navigator` object are read-only.

## Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>appCodeName</code>	Specifies the code name of the browser.
<code>appName</code>	Specifies the name of the browser.
<code>appVersion</code>	Specifies version information for the Navigator.
<code>language</code>	Indicates the translation of the Navigator being used.
<code>mimeTypes</code>	An array of all MIME types supported by the client.
<code>platform</code>	Indicates the machine type for which the Navigator was compiled.
<code>plugins</code>	An array of all plug-ins currently installed on the client.
<code>userAgent</code>	Specifies the user-agent header.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
<code>javaEnabled</code>	Tests whether Java is enabled.
<code>plugins.refresh</code>	Makes newly installed plug-ins available and optionally reloads open documents that contain plug-ins.
<code>preference</code>	Allows a signed script to get and set certain Navigator preferences.
<code>savePreferences</code>	Saves the Navigator preferences to the local file <code>prefs.js</code> .
<code>taintEnabled</code>	Specifies whether data tainting is enabled.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

## appCodeName

A string specifying the code name of the browser.

*Property of*      `navigator`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Examples** The following example displays the value of the `appCodeName` property:

```
document.write("The value of navigator.appCodeName is " +
  navigator.appCodeName)
```

For Navigator 2.0 and later, this displays the following:

```
The value of navigator.appCodeName is Mozilla
```

## appName

---

A string specifying the name of the browser.

*Property of* navigator

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Examples** The following example displays the value of the appName property:

```
document.write("The value of navigator.appName is " +
    navigator.appName)
```

For Navigator 2.0 and 3.0, this displays the following:

```
The value of navigator.appName is Netscape
```

## appVersion

---

A string specifying version information for the Navigator.

*Property of* navigator

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The appVersion property specifies version information in the following format:

```
releaseNumber (platform; country)
```

The values contained in this format are the following:

- releaseNumber is the version number of the Navigator. For example, "2.0b4" specifies Navigator 2.0, beta 4.
- platform is the platform upon which the Navigator is running. For example, "Win16" specifies a 16-bit version of Windows such as Windows 3.1.
- country is either "I" for the international release, or "U" for the domestic U.S. release. The domestic release has a stronger encryption feature than the international release.

- Examples** **Example 1.** The following example displays version information for the Navigator:

```
document.write("The value of navigator.appVersion is " +
  navigator.appVersion)
```

For Navigator 2.0 on Windows 95, this displays the following:

```
The value of navigator.appVersion is 2.0 (Win95, I)
```

For Navigator 3.0 on Windows NT, this displays the following:

```
The value of navigator.appVersion is 3.0 (WinNT, I)
```

**Example 2.** The following example populates a `Textarea` object with newline characters separating each line. Because the newline character varies from platform to platform, the example tests the `appVersion` property to determine whether the user is running Windows (`appVersion` contains "Win" for all versions of Windows). If the user is running Windows, the newline character is set to `\r\n`; otherwise, it's set to `\n`, which is the newline character for Unix and Macintosh.

- Note** This code is needed only for JavaScript 1.0. JavaScript versions 1.1 and later check for all newline characters before setting a string-valued property and translate them as needed for the user's platform.

```
<SCRIPT>
var newline=null
function populate(textareaObject){
  if (navigator.appVersion.lastIndexOf('Win') != -1)
    newline="\r\n"
    else newline="\n"
  textareaObject.value="line 1" + newline + "line 2" + newline
  + "line 3"
}
</SCRIPT>
<FORM NAME="form1">
<BR><TEXTAREA NAME="testLines" ROWS=8 COLS=55></TEXTAREA>
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Populate the Textarea object"
  onClick="populate(document.form1.testLines)">
</TEXTAREA>
</FORM>
```

## javaEnabled

---

Tests whether Java is enabled.

*Method of* navigator

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

**Syntax** `navigator.javaEnabled()`

**Parameters** None.

**Description** `navigator.javaEnabled` returns true if Java is enabled; otherwise, false. The user can enable or disable Java by through user preferences.

**Examples** The following code executes `function1` if Java is enabled; otherwise, it executes `function2`.

```
if (navigator.javaEnabled()) {  
    function1()  
}  
else function2()
```

**See also** `navigator.appCodeName`, `navigator.appName`, `navigator.userAgent`

## language

---

Indicates the translation of the Navigator being used.

*Property of* navigator

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Description** The value for `language` is usually a 2-letter code, such as "en" and occasionally a five-character code to indicate a language subtype, such as "zh\_CN".

Use this property to determine the language of the Navigator client software being used. For example you might want to display translated text for the user.

## mimeTypeS

---

An array of all MIME types supported by the client.

*Property of* navigator

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

The `mimeTypes` array contains an entry for each MIME type supported by the client (either internally, via helper applications, or by plug-ins). For example, if a client supports three MIME types, these MIME types are reflected as `navigator.mimeTypes[0]`, `navigator.mimeTypes[1]`, and `navigator.mimeTypes[2]`.

Each element of the `mimeTypes` array is a `MimeType` object.

To obtain the number of supported mime types, use the `length` property: `navigator.mimeTypes.length`.

**See also** `MimeType`

## platform

---

Indicates the machine type for which the Navigator was compiled.

*Property of* navigator

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Description** Platform values are Win32, Win16, Mac68k, MacPPC and various Unix.

The machine type the Navigator was compiled for may differ from the actual machine type due to version differences, emulators, or other reasons.

If you use SmartUpdate to download software to a user's machine, you can use this property to ensure that the trigger downloads the appropriate JAR files. The triggering page checks the Navigator version before checking the platform property. For information on using SmartUpdate, see *Using JAR Installation Manager for SmartUpdate*.

## plugins

---

An array of all plug-ins currently installed on the client.

*Property of* navigator

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

You can refer to the `Plugin` objects installed on the client by using this array. Each element of the `plugins` array is a `Plugin` object. For example, if three plug-ins are installed on the client, these plug-ins are reflected as `navigator.plugins[0]`, `navigator.plugins[1]`, and `navigator.plugins[2]`.

To use the `plugins` array:

1. `navigator.plugins[index]`
2. `navigator.plugins[index][mimeTypeIndex]`

`index` is an integer representing a plug-in installed on the client or a string containing the name of a `Plugin` object (from the `name` property). The first form returns the `Plugin` object stored at the specified location in the `plugins` array. The second form returns the `MimeType` object at the specified index in that `Plugin` object.

To obtain the number of plug-ins installed on the client, use the `length` property: `navigator.plugins.length`.

**plugins.refresh.** The `plugins` array has its own method, `refresh`. This method makes newly installed plug-ins available, updates related arrays such as the `plugins` array, and optionally reloads open documents that contain plug-ins. You call this method with one of the following statements:

```
navigator.plugins.refresh(true)  
navigator.plugins.refresh(false)
```

If you supply `true`, `refresh` refreshes the `plugins` array to make newly installed plug-ins available and reloads all open documents that contain embedded objects (`EMBED` tag). If you supply `false`, it refreshes the `plugins` array, but does not reload open documents.

When the user installs a plug-in, that plug-in is not available until `refresh` is called or the user closes and restarts Navigator.

**Examples** The following code refreshes arrays and reloads open documents containing embedded objects:

```
navigator.plugins.refresh(true)
```

See also the examples for the `Plugin` object.

## preference

---

Allows a signed script to get and set certain Navigator preferences.

*Method of*            `navigator`

*Static*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `preference(prefName[, setValue])`

### Parameters

`prefName`        A string representing the name of the preference you want to get or set. Allowed preferences are listed below.

`setValue`        The value you want to assign to the preference. This can be a string, number, or Boolean.

**Description**    This method returns the value of the preference. If you use the method to set the value, it returns the new value.

With permission, you can get and set the preferences shown in the following table.

Table I.2 Preferences.

To do this...	Set this preference...	To this value...
Automatically load images	<code>general.always_load_images</code>	true or false
Enable Java	<code>security.enable_java</code>	true or false
Enable JavaScript	<code>javascript.enabled</code>	true or false
Enable style sheets	<code>browser.enable_style_sheets</code>	true or false
Enable SmartUpdate	<code>autoupdate.enabled</code>	true or false
Accept all cookies	<code>network.cookie.cookieBehavior</code>	0

**Table I.2 Preferences. (Continued)**

To do this...	Set this preference...	To this value...
Accept only cookies that get sent back to the originating server	<code>network.cookie.cookieBehavior</code>	1
Disable cookies	<code>network.cookie.cookieBehavior</code>	2
Warn before accepting cookie	<code>network.cookie.warnAboutCookies</code>	true or false

**Security** Reading a preference with the `preference` method requires the `UniversalPreferencesRead` privilege. Setting a preference with this method requires the `UniversalPreferencesWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `savePreferences`

## savePreferences

---

Saves the Navigator preferences to the local file `prefs.js`.

*Method of*            `navigator`

*Static*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Saving user preferences requires the `UniversalPreferencesWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Syntax** `SavePreferences()`

**Description** This method immediately saves the current Navigator preferences to the user's `prefs.js` settings file. Navigator also saves preferences automatically when it exits.

**See also** `preference`

## taintEnabled

---

Specifies whether data tainting is enabled.

*Method of* navigator

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

JavaScript 1.2: removed

**Syntax** navigator.taintEnabled()

**Description** Tainting prevents other scripts from passing information that should be secure and private, such as directory structures or user session history. JavaScript cannot pass tainted values on to any server without the end user's permission.

Use taintEnabled to determine if data tainting is enabled. taintEnabled returns true if data tainting is enabled, false otherwise. The user enables or disables data tainting by using the environment variable NS\_ENABLE\_TAINT.

**Examples** The following code executes function1 if data tainting is enabled; otherwise it executes function2.

```
if (navigator.taintEnabled()) {
    function1()
}
else function2()
```

**See also** taint, untaint

## userAgent

---

A string representing the value of the user-agent header sent in the HTTP protocol from client to server.

*Property of* navigator

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** Servers use the value sent in the user-agent header to identify the client.

**Examples** The following example displays userAgent information for the Navigator:

```
document.write("The value of navigator.userAgent is " +  
    navigator.userAgent)
```

For Navigator 2.0, this displays the following:

```
The value of navigator.userAgent is Mozilla/2.0 (Win16; I)
```

# netscape

A top-level object used to access any Java class in the package `netscape.*`.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

**Created by** The `netscape` object is a top-level, predefined JavaScript object. You can automatically access it without using a constructor or calling a method.

**Description** The `netscape` object is a convenience synonym for the property `Packages.netscape`.

**See also** `Packages`, `Packages.netscape`

# Number

Lets you work with numeric values. The `Number` object is an object wrapper for primitive numeric values.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.2: modified behavior of `Number` constructor

JavaScript 1.3: added `toSource` method

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Created by**    The `Number` constructor:

```
new Number(value)
```

**Parameters**

`value`    The numeric value of the object being created.

**Description**    The primary uses for the `Number` object are:

- To access its constant properties, which represent the largest and smallest representable numbers, positive and negative infinity, and the Not-a-Number value.
- To create numeric objects that you can add properties to. Most likely, you will rarely need to create a `Number` object.

The properties of `Number` are properties of the class itself, not of individual `Number` objects.

JavaScript 1.2: `Number(x)` now produces `NaN` rather than an error if `x` is a string that does not contain a well-formed numeric literal. For example,

```
x=Number("three");  
document.write(x + "<BR>");  
  
prints NaN
```

You can convert any object to a number using the top-level `Number` function.

**Property Summary**

Property	Description
<code>constructor</code>	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
<code>MAX_VALUE</code>	The largest representable number.
<code>MIN_VALUE</code>	The smallest representable number.
<code>NaN</code>	Special “not a number” value.
<code>NEGATIVE_INFINITY</code>	Special value representing negative infinity; returned on overflow.
<code>POSITIVE_INFINITY</code>	Special value representing infinity; returned on overflow.
<code>prototype</code>	Allows the addition of properties to a <code>Number</code> object.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
<code>toSource</code>	Returns an object literal representing the specified <code>Number</code> object; you can use this value to create a new object. Overrides the <code>Object.toSource</code> method.
<code>toString</code>	Returns a string representing the specified object. Overrides the <code>Object.toString</code> method.
<code>valueOf</code>	Returns the primitive value of the specified object. Overrides the <code>Object.valueOf</code> method.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples**

**Example 1.** The following example uses the `Number` object's properties to assign values to several numeric variables:

```
biggestNum = Number.MAX_VALUE
smallestNum = Number.MIN_VALUE
infiniteNum = Number.POSITIVE_INFINITY
negInfiniteNum = Number.NEGATIVE_INFINITY
notANum = Number.NaN
```

**Example 2.** The following example creates a Number object, myNum, then adds a description property to all Number objects. Then a value is assigned to the myNum object's description property.

```
myNum = new Number(65)
Number.prototype.description=null
myNum.description="wind speed"
```

## constructor

---

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

*Property of*      Number

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Description** See Object.constructor.

## MAX\_VALUE

---

The maximum numeric value representable in JavaScript.

*Property of*      Number

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Description** The MAX\_VALUE property has a value of approximately 1.79E+308. Values larger than MAX\_VALUE are represented as "Infinity".

Because MAX\_VALUE is a static property of Number, you always use it as Number.MAX\_VALUE, rather than as a property of a Number object you created.

**Examples** The following code multiplies two numeric values. If the result is less than or equal to MAX\_VALUE, the func1 function is called; otherwise, the func2 function is called.

```
if (num1 * num2 <= Number.MAX_VALUE)
  func1()
else
  func2()
```

## MIN\_VALUE

---

The smallest positive numeric value representable in JavaScript.

*Property of* Number

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Description** The MIN\_VALUE property is the number closest to 0, not the most negative number, that JavaScript can represent.

MIN\_VALUE has a value of approximately 5e-324. Values smaller than MIN\_VALUE (“underflow values”) are converted to 0.

Because MIN\_VALUE is a static property of Number, you always use it as Number.MIN\_VALUE, rather than as a property of a Number object you created.

**Examples** The following code divides two numeric values. If the result is greater than or equal to MIN\_VALUE, the func1 function is called; otherwise, the func2 function is called.

```
if (num1 / num2 >= Number.MIN_VALUE)
    func1()
else
    func2()
```

## NaN

---

A special value representing Not-A-Number. This value is represented as the unquoted literal NaN.

*Property of* Number

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Description** JavaScript prints the value `Number.NaN` as `Nan`.

`Nan` is always unequal to any other number, including `Nan` itself; you cannot check for the not-a-number value by comparing to `Number.NaN`. Use the `isNaN` function instead.

You might use the `Nan` property to indicate an error condition for a function that should return a valid number.

**Examples** In the following example, if `month` has a value greater than 12, it is assigned `Nan`, and a message is displayed indicating valid values.

```
var month = 13
if (month < 1 || month > 12) {
    month = Number.NaN
    alert("Month must be between 1 and 12.")
}
```

**See also** `Nan`, `isNaN`, `parseFloat`, `parseInt`

## NEGATIVE\_INFINITY

---

A special numeric value representing negative infinity. This value is represented as the unquoted literal "`-Infinity`".

*Property of* `Number`

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Description** This value behaves slightly differently than mathematical infinity:

- Any positive value, including `POSITIVE_INFINITY`, multiplied by `NEGATIVE_INFINITY` is `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`.
- Any negative value, including `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, multiplied by `NEGATIVE_INFINITY` is `POSITIVE_INFINITY`.
- Zero multiplied by `NEGATIVE_INFINITY` is `Nan`.
- `Nan` multiplied by `NEGATIVE_INFINITY` is `Nan`.
- `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, divided by any negative value except `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, is `POSITIVE_INFINITY`.
- `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, divided by any positive value except `POSITIVE_INFINITY`, is `NEGATIVE_INFINITY`.

- NEGATIVE\_INFINITY, divided by either NEGATIVE\_INFINITY or POSITIVE\_INFINITY, is NaN.
- Any number divided by NEGATIVE\_INFINITY is Zero.

Because NEGATIVE\_INFINITY is a static property of Number, you always use it as Number.NEGATIVE\_INFINITY, rather than as a property of a Number object you created.

**Examples** In the following example, the variable smallNumber is assigned a value that is smaller than the minimum value. When the if statement executes, smallNumber has the value "-Infinity", so the func1 function is called.

```
var smallNumber = -Number.MAX_VALUE*10
if (smallNumber == Number.NEGATIVE_INFINITY)
    func1()
else
    func2()
```

**See also** Infinity, isFinite

## POSITIVE\_INFINITY

---

A special numeric value representing infinity. This value is represented as the unquoted literal "Infinity".

*Property of* Number

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Description** This value behaves slightly differently than mathematical infinity:

- Any positive value, including POSITIVE\_INFINITY, multiplied by POSITIVE\_INFINITY is POSITIVE\_INFINITY.
- Any negative value, including NEGATIVE\_INFINITY, multiplied by POSITIVE\_INFINITY is NEGATIVE\_INFINITY.
- Zero multiplied by POSITIVE\_INFINITY is NaN.
- NaN multiplied by POSITIVE\_INFINITY is NaN.
- POSITIVE\_INFINITY, divided by any negative value except NEGATIVE\_INFINITY, is NEGATIVE\_INFINITY.
- POSITIVE\_INFINITY, divided by any positive value except POSITIVE\_INFINITY, is POSITIVE\_INFINITY.

- `POSITIVE_INFINITY`, divided by either `NEGATIVE_INFINITY` or `POSITIVE_INFINITY`, is `NaN`.
- Any number divided by `POSITIVE_INFINITY` is Zero.

Because `POSITIVE_INFINITY` is a static property of `Number`, you always use it as `Number.POSITIVE_INFINITY`, rather than as a property of a `Number` object you created.

**Examples** In the following example, the variable `bigNumber` is assigned a value that is larger than the maximum value. When the `if` statement executes, `bigNumber` has the value "Infinity", so the `func1` function is called.

```
var bigNumber = Number.MAX_VALUE * 10
if (bigNumber == Number.POSITIVE_INFINITY)
    func1()
else
    func2()
```

**See also** `Infinity`, `isFinite`

## prototype

---

Represents the prototype for this class. You can use the prototype to add properties or methods to all instances of a class. For information on prototypes, see `Function.prototype`.

*Property of* `Number`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

## toSource

---

Returns a string representing the source code of the object.

*Method of* `Number`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3

**Syntax** `toSource()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The `toSource` method returns the following values:

- For the built-in `Number` object, `toSource` returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Number() {
    [native code]
}
```

- For instances of `Number`, `toSource` returns a string representing the source code.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

**See also** `Object.toSource`

## toString

---

Returns a string representing the specified `Number` object.

*Method of* `Number`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `toString()`  
`toString([radix])`

### Parameters

`radix` An integer between 2 and 36 specifying the base to use for representing numeric values.

**Description** The `Number` object overrides the `toString` method of the `Object` object; it does not inherit `Object.toString`. For `Number` objects, the `toString` method returns a string representation of the object.

JavaScript calls the `toString` method automatically when a number is to be represented as a text value or when a number is referred to in a string concatenation.

For `Number` objects and values, the built-in `toString` method returns the string representing the value of the number.

You can use `toString` on numeric values, but not on numeric literals:

```
// The next two lines are valid
var howMany=10
alert("howMany.toString() is " + howMany.toString())

// The next line causes an error
alert("45.toString() is " + 45.toString())
```

## valueOf

---

Returns the primitive value of a `Number` object.

*Method of*      `Number`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `valueOf()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    The `valueOf` method of `Number` returns the primitive value of a `Number` object as a number data type.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

**Examples**    `x = new Number();
alert(x.valueOf()) //displays 0`

**See also**    `Object.valueOf`

# Object

`Object` is the primitive JavaScript object type. All JavaScript objects are descended from `Object`. That is, all JavaScript objects have the methods defined for `Object`.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0: `toString` method

JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0: added `eval` and `valueOf` methods; `constructor` property

JavaScript 1.2: deprecated `eval` method

JavaScript 1.3: added `toSource` method

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Created by**      The `Object` constructor:

```
new Object()
```

**Parameters**      None

## Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>constructor</code>	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
<code>prototype</code>	Allows the addition of properties to all objects.

## Method Summary

Method	Description
<code>eval</code>	Deprecated. Evaluates a string of JavaScript code in the context of the specified object.
<code>toSource</code>	Returns an object literal representing the specified object; you can use this value to create a new object.
<code>toString</code>	Returns a string representing the specified object.
<code>unwatch</code>	Removes a watchpoint from a property of the object.
<code>valueOf</code>	Returns the primitive value of the specified object.
<code>watch</code>	Adds a watchpoint to a property of the object.

## constructor

---

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

*Property of* Object

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Description** All objects inherit a `constructor` property from their `prototype`:

```
o = new Object // or o = {} in JavaScript 1.2
o.constructor == Object
a = new Array // or a = [] in JavaScript 1.2
a.constructor == Array
n = new Number(3)
n.constructor == Number
```

Even though you cannot construct most HTML objects, you can do comparisons. For example,

```
document.constructor == Document
document.form3.constructor == Form
```

**Examples** The following example creates a prototype, `Tree`, and an object of that type, `theTree`. The example then displays the `constructor` property for the object `theTree`.

```
function Tree(name) {
    this.name=name
}
theTree = new Tree("Redwood")
document.writeln("<B>theTree.constructor is</B> " +
    theTree.constructor + "<P>")
```

This example displays the following output:

```
theTree.constructor is function Tree(name) { this.name = name; }
```

## eval

---

Deprecated. Evaluates a string of JavaScript code in the context of an object.

*Method of* Object

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0: deprecated as method of objects; retained as top-level function

**Syntax** eval(*string*)

### Parameters

*string* Any string representing a JavaScript expression, statement, or sequence of statements. The expression can include variables and properties of existing objects.

**Description** eval as a method of Object and every object derived from Object is deprecated. Use the top-level eval function.

**Backward Compatibility** **JavaScript 1.1.** eval is a method of Object and every object derived from Object.

**See also** eval

## prototype

---

Represents the prototype for this class. You can use the prototype to add properties or methods to all instances of a class. For more information, see Function.prototype.

*Property of* Object

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

## toSource

---

Returns a string representing the source code of the object.

*Method of*            Object

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.3

**Syntax** `toSource()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The `toSource` method returns the following values:

- For the built-in `Object` object, `toSource` returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Object() {  
    [native code]  
}
```

- For instances of `Object`, `toSource` returns a string representing the source code.
- For custom objects, `toSource` returns the JavaScript source that defines the object as a string.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code. You can call `toSource` while debugging to examine the contents of an object.

**Examples** The following code defines the `Dog` object type and creates `theDog`, an object of type `Dog`:

```
function Dog(name,breed,color,sex) {  
    this.name=name  
    this.breed=breed  
    this.color=color  
    this.sex=sex  
}  
theDog = new Dog("Gabby", "Lab", "chocolate", "girl")
```

Calling the `toSource` method of `theDog` displays the JavaScript source that defines the object:

```
theDog.toSource()  
//returns "{name:'Gabby', breed:'Lab', color:'chocolate', sex:'girl'}
```

**See also** `Object.toString`

## toString

---

Returns a string representing the specified object.

*Method of* Object

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `toString()`

**Security** JavaScript 1.1: This method is tainted by default for the following objects: Button, Checkbox, FileUpload, Hidden, History, Link, Location, Password, Radio, Reset, Select, Submit, Text, and Textarea. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** Every object has a `toString` method that is automatically called when it is to be represented as a text value or when an object is referred to in a string concatenation. For example, the following examples require `theDog` to be represented as a string:

```
document.write(theDog)
document.write("The dog is " + theDog)
```

By default, the `toString` method is inherited by every object descended from `Object`. You can override this method for custom objects that you create. If you do not override `toString` in a custom object, `toString` returns `[object type]`, where `type` is the object type or the name of the constructor function that created the object.

For example:

```
var o = new Object()
o.toString // returns [object Object]
```

**Built-in `toString` methods.** Every built-in core JavaScript object overrides the `toString` method of `Object` to return an appropriate value. JavaScript calls this method whenever it needs to convert an object to a string.

Some built-in client-side and server-side JavaScript objects do not override the `toString` method of `Object`. For example, for an `Image` object named `sealife` defined as shown below, `sealife.toString()` returns `[object Image]`.

```
<IMG NAME="sealife" SRC="images\seaotter.gif" ALIGN="left" VSPACE="10">
```

**Overriding the default `toString` method.** You can create a function to be called in place of the default `toString` method. The `toString` method takes no arguments and should return a string. The `toString` method you create can be any value you want, but it will be most useful if it carries information about the object.

The following code defines the `Dog` object type and creates `theDog`, an object of type `Dog`:

```
function Dog(name,breed,color,sex) {
    this.name=name
    this.breed=breed
    this.color=color
    this.sex=sex
}

theDog = new Dog("Gabby", "Lab", "chocolate", "girl")
```

If you call the `toString` method on this custom object, it returns the default value inherited from `Object`:

```
theDog.toString() //returns [object Object]
```

The following code creates `dogToString`, the function that will be used to override the default `toString` method. This function generates a string containing each property, of the form `"property = value;"`.

```
function dogToString() {
    var ret = "Dog " + this.name + " is [\n"
    for (var prop in this)
        ret += " " + prop + " is " + this[prop] + ";\n"
    return ret + "]"
}
```

The following code assigns the user-defined function to the object's `toString` method:

```
Dog.prototype.toString = dogToString
```

With the preceding code in place, any time `theDog` is used in a string context, JavaScript automatically calls the `dogToString` function, which returns the following string:

```
Dog Gabby is [
  name is Gabby;
  breed is Lab;
  color is chocolate;
  sex is girl;
]
```

An object's `toString` method is usually invoked by JavaScript, but you can invoke it yourself as follows:

```
var dogString = theDog.toString()
```

**Backward Compatibility** **JavaScript 1.2.** The behavior of the `toString` method depends on whether you specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `<SCRIPT>` tag:

- If you specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `<SCRIPT>` tag, the `toString` method returns an object literal.
- If you do not specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `<SCRIPT>` tag, the `toString` method returns `[object type]`, as with other JavaScript versions.

**Examples** **Example 1: The location object.** The following example prints the string equivalent of the current location.

```
document.write("location.toString() is " + location.toString() + "<BR>")
```

The output is as follows:

```
location.toString() is file:///C|/TEMP/myprog.html
```

**Example 2: Object with no string value.** Assume you have an `Image` object named `sealife` defined as follows:

```
<IMG NAME="sealife" SRC="images\seaotter.gif" ALIGN="left" VSPACE="10">
```

Because the `Image` object itself has no special `toString` method, `sealife.toString()` returns the following:

```
[object Image]
```

**Example 3: The radix parameter.** The following example prints the string equivalents of the numbers 0 through 9 in decimal and binary.

```
for (x = 0; x < 10; x++) {
    document.write("Decimal: ", x.toString(10), " Binary: ",
                  x.toString(2), "<BR>")
}
```

The preceding example produces the following output:

```
Decimal: 0 Binary: 0
Decimal: 1 Binary: 1
Decimal: 2 Binary: 10
Decimal: 3 Binary: 11
Decimal: 4 Binary: 100
Decimal: 5 Binary: 101
Decimal: 6 Binary: 110
Decimal: 7 Binary: 111
Decimal: 8 Binary: 1000
Decimal: 9 Binary: 1001
```

**See also** `Object.toSource`, `Object.valueOf`

## unwatch

---

Removes a watchpoint set with the `watch` method.

*Method of* `Object`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax** `unwatch(prop)`

### Parameters

`prop` The name of a property of the object.

**Description** The JavaScript debugger has functionality similar to that provided by this method, as well as other debugging options. For information on the debugger, see *Getting Started with Netscape JavaScript Debugger*.

By default, this method is inherited by every object descended from `Object`.

**Example** See `watch`.

## valueOf

---

Returns the primitive value of the specified object.

*Method of* Object

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** valueOf()

**Parameters** None

**Description** JavaScript calls the `valueOf` method to convert an object to a primitive value. You rarely need to invoke the `valueOf` method yourself; JavaScript automatically invokes it when encountering an object where a primitive value is expected.

By default, the `valueOf` method is inherited by every object descended from `Object`. Every built-in core object overrides this method to return an appropriate value. If an object has no primitive value, `valueOf` returns the object itself, which is displayed as:

```
[object Object]
```

You can use `valueOf` within your own code to convert a built-in object into a primitive value. When you create a custom object, you can override `Object.valueOf` to call a custom method instead of the default `Object` method.

**Overriding valueOf for custom objects.** You can create a function to be called in place of the default `valueOf` method. Your function must take no arguments.

Suppose you have an object type `myNumberType` and you want to create a `valueOf` method for it. The following code assigns a user-defined function to the object's `valueOf` method:

```
myNumberType.prototype.valueOf = new Function(functionText)
```

With the preceding code in place, any time an object of type `myNumberType` is used in a context where it is to be represented as a primitive value, JavaScript automatically calls the function defined in the preceding code.

An object's `valueOf` method is usually invoked by JavaScript, but you can invoke it yourself as follows:

```
myNumber.valueOf()
```

**Note** Objects in string contexts convert via the `toString` method, which is different from `String` objects converting to string primitives using `valueOf`. All string objects have a string conversion, if only "[object type]". But many objects do not convert to number, boolean, or function.

**See also** `parseInt`, `Object.toString`

## watch

---

Watches for a property to be assigned a value and runs a function when that occurs.

*Method of*            `Object`

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax** `watch(prop, handler)`

### Parameters

`prop`                The name of a property of the object.

`handler`            A function to call.

**Description** Watches for assignment to a property named `prop` in this object, calling `handler(prop, oldval, newval)` whenever `prop` is set and storing the return value in that property. A watchpoint can filter (or nullify) the value assignment, by returning a modified `newval` (or `oldval`).

If you delete a property for which a watchpoint has been set, that watchpoint does not disappear. If you later recreate the property, the watchpoint is still in effect.

To remove a watchpoint, use the `unwatch` method. By default, the `watch` method is inherited by every object descended from `Object`.

The JavaScript debugger has functionality similar to that provided by this method, as well as other debugging options. For information on the debugger, see *Getting Started with Netscape JavaScript Debugger*.

**Example**

```
<script language="JavaScript1.2">
o = {p:1}
o.watch("p",
    function (id,oldval,newval) {
        document.writeln("o." + id + " changed from "
            + oldval + " to " + newval)
        return newval
    })
o.p = 2
o.p = 3
delete o.p
o.p = 4

o.unwatch('p')
o.p = 5

</script>
```

This script displays the following:

```
o.p changed from 1 to 2
o.p changed from 2 to 3
o.p changed from 3 to 4
```

# Option

An option in a selection list.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `defaultSelected` property; `text` property can be changed to change the text of an option

**Created by**      The `Option` constructor or the HTML `OPTION` tag. To create an `Option` object with its constructor:

```
new Option([text[, value[, defaultSelected[, selected]]]])
```

Once you've created an `Option` object, you can add it to a selection list using the `Select.options` array.

## Parameters

<code>text</code>	Specifies the text to display in the select list.
<code>value</code>	Specifies a value that is returned to the server when the option is selected and the form is submitted.
<code>defaultSelected</code>	Specifies whether the option is initially selected (true or false).
<code>selected</code>	Specifies the current selection state of the option (true or false).

## Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>defaultSelected</code>	Specifies the initial selection state of the option
<code>index</code>	The zero-based index of an element in the <code>Select.options</code> array.
<code>length</code>	The number of elements in the <code>Select.options</code> array.
<code>selected</code>	Specifies the current selection state of the option
<code>text</code>	Specifies the text for the option
<code>value</code>	Specifies the value that is returned to the server when the option is selected and the form is submitted

**Method Summary**      This object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Description** Usually you work with `Option` objects in the context of a selection list (a `Select` object). When JavaScript creates a `Select` object for each `SELECT` tag in the document, it creates `Option` objects for the `OPTION` tags inside the `SELECT` tag and puts those objects in the `options` array of the `Select` object.

In addition, you can create new options using the `Option` constructor and add those to a selection list. After you create an option and add it to the `Select` object, you must refresh the document by using `history.go(0)`. This statement must be last. When the document reloads, variables are lost if not saved in cookies or form element values.

You can use the `Option.selected` and `Select.selectedIndex` properties to change the selection state of an option.

- The `Select.selectedIndex` property is an integer specifying the index of the selected option. This is most useful for `Select` objects that are created without the `MULTIPLE` attribute. The following statement sets a `Select` object's `selectedIndex` property:

```
document.myForm.musicTypes.selectedIndex = i
```

- The `Option.selected` property is a Boolean value specifying the current selection state of the option in a `Select` object. If an option is selected, its `selected` property is true; otherwise it is false. This is more useful for `Select` objects that are created with the `MULTIPLE` attribute. The following statement sets an option's `selected` property to true:

```
document.myForm.musicTypes.options[i].selected = true
```

To change an option's text, use the `Option.text` property. For example, suppose a form has the following `Select` object:

```
<SELECT name="userChoice">
  <OPTION>Choice 1
  <OPTION>Choice 2
  <OPTION>Choice 3
</SELECT>
```

You can set the text of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  item in the selection based on text entered in a text field named `whatsNew` as follows:

```
myform.userChoice.options[i].text = myform.whatsNew.value
```

You do not need to reload or refresh after changing an option's text.

**Examples** The following example creates two `Select` objects, one with and one without the `MULTIPLE` attribute. No options are initially defined for either object. When the user clicks a button associated with the `Select` object, the `populate` function creates four options for the `Select` object and selects the first option.

```
<SCRIPT>
function populate(inForm) {
    colorArray = new Array("Red", "Blue", "Yellow", "Green")

    var option0 = new Option("Red", "color_red")
    var option1 = new Option("Blue", "color_blue")
    var option2 = new Option("Yellow", "color_yellow")
    var option3 = new Option("Green", "color_green")

    for (var i=0; i < 4; i++) {
        eval("inForm.selectTest.options[i]=option" + i)
        if (i==0) {
            inForm.selectTest.options[i].selected=true
        }
    }
    history.go(0)
}
</SCRIPT>

<H3>Select Option() constructor</H3>
<FORM>
<SELECT NAME="selectTest"></SELECT><P>
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Populate Select List" onClick="populate(this.form)">
<P>
</FORM>

<HR>
<H3>Select-Multiple Option() constructor</H3>
<FORM>
<SELECT NAME="selectTest" multiple></SELECT><P>
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Populate Select List" onClick="populate(this.form)">
</FORM>
```

## defaultSelected

---

A Boolean value indicating the default selection state of an option in a selection list.

*Property of*      Option

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** If an option is selected by default, the value of the `defaultSelected` property is true; otherwise, it is false. `defaultSelected` initially reflects whether the `SELECTED` attribute is used within an `OPTION` tag; however, setting `defaultSelected` overrides the `SELECTED` attribute.

You can set the `defaultSelected` property at any time. The display of the corresponding `Select` object does not update when you set the `defaultSelected` property of an option, only when you set the `Option.selected` or `Select.selectedIndex` properties.

A `Select` object created without the `MULTIPLE` attribute can have only one option selected by default. When you set `defaultSelected` in such an object, any previous default selections, including defaults set with the `SELECTED` attribute, are cleared. If you set `defaultSelected` in a `Select` object created with the `MULTIPLE` attribute, previous default selections are not affected.

**Examples** In the following example, the `restoreDefault` function returns the `musicType` `Select` object to its default state. The `for` loop uses the `options` array to evaluate every option in the `Select` object. The `if` statement sets the `selected` property if `defaultSelected` is true.

```
function restoreDefault() {
    for (var i = 0; i < document.musicForm.musicType.length; i++) {
        if (document.musicForm.musicType.options[i].defaultSelected == true) {
            document.musicForm.musicType.options[i].selected=true
        }
    }
}
```

The previous example assumes that the `Select` object is similar to the following:

```
<SELECT NAME="musicType">
  <OPTION SELECTED> R&B
  <OPTION> Jazz
  <OPTION> Blues
  <OPTION> New Age
</SELECT>
```

**See also** `Option.selected`, `Select.selectedIndex`

## index

---

The zero-based index of an element in the `Select.options` array.

*Property of* `Option`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The `index` property specifies the position of an element in the `Select.options` array, starting with 0.

**Examples** In the following example, the `getChoice` function returns the value of the `index` property for the selected option. The `for` loop evaluates every option in the `musicType` `Select` object. The `if` statement finds the option that is selected.

```
function getChoice() {
  for (var i = 0; i < document.musicForm.musicType.length; i++) {
    if (document.musicForm.musicType.options[i].selected == true) {
      return document.musicForm.musicType.options[i].index
    }
  }
  return null
}
```

The previous example assumes that the `Select` object is similar to the following:

```
<SELECT NAME="musicType">
  <OPTION SELECTED> R&B
  <OPTION> Jazz
  <OPTION> Blues
  <OPTION> New Age
</SELECT>
```

Note that you can also determine the index of the selected option in this example by using `document.musicForm.musicType.selectedIndex`.

## length

---

The number of elements in the `Select.options` array.

*Property of*      Option

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Description** This value of this property is the same as the value of `Select.length`.

**Examples** See `Option.index` for an example of the `length` property.

## selected

---

A Boolean value indicating whether an option in a `Select` object is selected.

*Property of*      Option

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** If an option in a `Select` object is selected, the value of its `selected` property is true; otherwise, it is false. You can set the `selected` property at any time. The display of the associated `Select` object updates immediately when you set the `selected` property for one of its options.

In general, the `Option.selected` property is more useful than the `Select.selectedIndex` property for `Select` objects that are created with the `MULTIPLE` attribute. With the `Option.selected` property, you can evaluate every option in the `Select.options` array to determine multiple selections, and you can select individual options without clearing the selection of other options.

**Examples** See the examples for `defaultSelected`.

**See also** `Option.defaultSelected`, `Select.selectedIndex`

## text

---

A string specifying the text of an option in a selection list.

*Property of*      Option

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: The `text` property can be changed to update the selection option. In previous releases, you could set the `text` property but the new value was not reflected in the `Select` object.

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `text` property initially reflects the text that follows an `OPTION` tag of a `SELECT` tag. You can set the `text` property at any time and the text displayed by the option in the selection list changes.

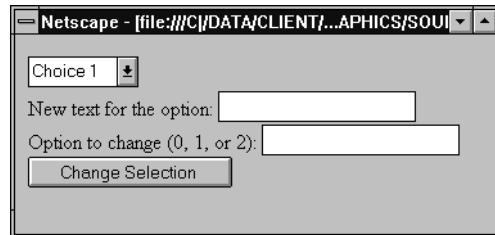
**Examples** **Example 1.** In the following example, the `getChoice` function returns the value of the `text` property for the selected option. The `for` loop evaluates every option in the `musicType` `Select` object. The `if` statement finds the option that is selected.

```
function getChoice() {  
    for (var i = 0; i < document.musicForm.musicType.length; i++) {  
        if (document.musicForm.musicType.options[i].selected == true) {  
            return document.musicForm.musicType.options[i].text  
        }  
    }  
    return null  
}
```

The previous example assumes that the `Select` object is similar to the following:

```
<SELECT NAME="musicType">  
    <OPTION SELECTED> R&B  
    <OPTION> Jazz  
    <OPTION> Blues  
    <OPTION> New Age  
</SELECT>
```

**Example 2.** In the following form, the user can enter some text in the first text field and then enter a number between 0 and 2 (inclusive) in the second text field. When the user clicks the button, the text is substituted for the indicated option number and that option is selected.



The code for this example looks as follows:

```
<SCRIPT>
function updateList(theForm, i) {
    theForm.userChoice.options[i].text = theForm.whatsNew.value
    theForm.userChoice.options[i].selected = true
}
</SCRIPT>
<FORM>
<SELECT name="userChoice">
    <OPTION>Choice 1
    <OPTION>Choice 2
    <OPTION>Choice 3
</SELECT>
<BR>
New text for the option: <INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="whatsNew">
<BR>
Option to change (0, 1, or 2): <INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="idx">
<BR>
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Change Selection"
onClick="updateList(this.form, this.form.idx.value)">
</FORM>
```

## value

---

A string that reflects the VALUE attribute of the option.

*Property of*      Option

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** When a VALUE attribute is specified in HTML, the value property is a string that reflects it. When a VALUE attribute is not specified in HTML, the value property is the empty string. The value property is not displayed on the screen but is returned to the server if the option is selected.

Do not confuse the property with the selection state of the option or the text that is displayed next to it. The selected property determines the selection state of the object, and the defaultSelected property determines the default selection state. The text that is displayed is specified following the OPTION tag and corresponds to the text property.

# Packages

A top-level object used to access Java classes from within JavaScript code.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

**Created by** The `Packages` object is a top-level, predefined JavaScript object. You can automatically access it without using a constructor or calling a method.

**Description** The `Packages` object lets you access the public methods and fields of an arbitrary Java class from within JavaScript. The `java`, `netscape`, and `sun` properties represent the packages `java.*`, `netscape.*`, and `sun.*` respectively. Use standard Java dot notation to access the classes, methods, and fields in these packages. For example, you can access a constructor of the `Frame` class as follows:

```
var theFrame = new Packages.java.awt.Frame();
```

For convenience, JavaScript provides the top-level `netscape`, `sun`, and `java` objects that are synonyms for the `Packages` properties with the same names. Consequently, you can access Java classes in these packages without the `Packages` keyword, as follows:

```
var theFrame = new java.awt.Frame();
```

The `className` property represents the fully qualified path name of any other Java class that is available to JavaScript. You must use the `Packages` object to access classes outside the `netscape`, `sun`, and `java` packages.

## Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>className</code>	The fully qualified name of a Java class in a package other than <code>netscape</code> , <code>java</code> , or <code>sun</code> that is available to JavaScript.
<code>java</code>	Any class in the Java package <code>java.*</code> .
<code>netscape</code>	Any class in the Java package <code>netscape.*</code> .
<code>sun</code>	Any class in the Java package <code>sun.*</code> .

**Examples** The following JavaScript function creates a Java dialog box:

```
function createWindow() {  
    var theOwner = new Packages.java.awt.Frame();  
    var theWindow = new Packages.java.awt.Dialog(theOwner);  
    theWindow.setSize(350,200);  
    theWindow.setTitle("Hello, World");  
    theWindow.setVisible(true);  
}
```

In the previous example, the function instantiates `theWindow` as a new `Packages` object. The `setSize`, `setTitle`, and `setVisible` methods are all available to JavaScript as public methods of `java.awt.Dialog`.

## className

---

The fully qualified name of a Java class in a package other than `netscape`, `java`, or `sun` that is available to JavaScript.

*Property of* Packages

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

**Syntax** `Packages.className`

where `classname` is the fully qualified name of a Java class.

**Description** You must use the `className` property of the `Packages` object to access classes outside the `netscape`, `sun`, and `java` packages.

**Examples** The following code accesses the constructor of the `CorbaObject` class in the `myCompany` package from JavaScript:

```
var theObject = new Packages.myCompany.CombaObject()
```

In the previous example, the value of the `className` property is `myCompany.CombaObject`, the fully qualified path name of the `CorbaObject` class.

## java

---

Any class in the Java package `java.*`.

*Property of Packages*

*Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0*

**Syntax** `Packages.java`

**Description** Use the `java` property to access any class in the `java` package from within JavaScript. Note that the top-level object `java` is a synonym for `Packages.java`.

**Examples** The following code accesses the constructor of the `java.awt.Frame` class:

```
var theOwner = new Packages.java.awt.Frame();
```

You can simplify this code by using the top-level `java` object to access the constructor as follows:

```
var theOwner = new java.awt.Frame();
```

## netscape

---

Any class in the Java package `netscape.*`.

*Property of Packages*

*Implemented in JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0*

**Syntax** `Packages.netscape`

**Description** Use the `netscape` property to access any class in the `netscape` package from within JavaScript. Note that the top-level object `netscape` is a synonym for `Packages.netscape`.

**Examples** See the example for `.Packages.java`

## **SUN**

---

Any class in the Java package `sun.*`.

*Property of*      Packages

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

**Syntax**    `Packages.sun`

**Description**    Use the `sun` property to access any class in the `sun` package from within JavaScript. Note that the top-level object `sun` is a synonym for `Packages.sun`.

**Examples**    See the example for `.Packages.java`

# Password

A text field on an HTML form that conceals its value by displaying asterisks (\*). When the user enters text into the field, asterisks (\*) hide entries from view.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

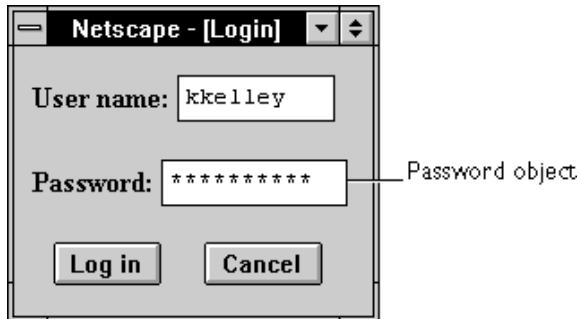
JavaScript 1.1: added `type` property; added `onBlur` and `onFocus` event handlers

JavaScript 1.2: added `handleEvent` method.

**Created by** The HTML `INPUT` tag, with "password" as the value of the `TYPE` attribute. For a given form, the JavaScript runtime engine creates appropriate `Password` objects and puts these objects in the `elements` array of the corresponding `Form` object. You access a `Password` object by indexing this array. You can index the array either by number or, if supplied, by using the value of the `NAME` attribute.

- Event handlers**
- `onBlur`
  - `onFocus`

**Description** A `Password` object on a form looks as follows:



A `Password` object is a form element and must be defined within a `FORM` tag.

**Security** **JavaScript versions 1.2 and later.** The `value` property is returned in plain text and has no security associated with it. Take care when using this property, and avoid storing its value in a cookie.

**JavaScript 1.1.** If a user interactively modifies the value in a password field, you cannot evaluate it accurately unless data tainting is enabled. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

#### Property Summary

Property	Description
defaultValue	Reflects the VALUE attribute.
form	Specifies the form containing the Password object.
name	Reflects the NAME attribute.
type	Reflects the TYPE attribute.
value	Reflects the current value of the Password object's field.

#### Method Summary

Method	Description
blur	Removes focus from the object.
focus	Gives focus to the object.
handleEvent	Invokes the handler for the specified event.
select	Selects the input area of the object.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** The following example creates a `Password` object with no default value:

```
<B>Password:</B>
<INPUT TYPE="password" NAME="password" VALUE="" SIZE=25>
```

**See also** `Form`, `Text`

## blur

---

Removes focus from the object.

*Method of* Password

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** blur()

**Parameters** None

**Examples** The following example removes focus from the password element userPass:

```
userPass.blur()
```

This example assumes that the password is defined as

```
<INPUT TYPE="password" NAME="userPass">
```

**See also** Password.focus, Password.select

## defaultValue

---

A string indicating the default value of a Password object.

*Property of* Password

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The initial value of defaultValue is null (for security reasons), regardless of the value of the VALUE attribute.

Setting defaultValue programmatically overrides the initial setting. If you programmatically set defaultValue for the Password object and then evaluate it, JavaScript returns the current value.

You can set the defaultValue property at any time. The display of the related object does not update when you set the defaultValue property, only when you set the value property.

**See also** Password.value

## focus

---

Gives focus to the password object.

*Method of*              Password

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax**    `focus()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    Use the `focus` method to navigate to the password field and give it focus. You can then either programmatically enter a value in the field or let the user enter a value.

**Examples**    In the following example, the `checkPassword` function confirms that a user has entered a valid password. If the password is not valid, the `focus` method returns focus to the `Password` object and the `select` method highlights it so the user can reenter the password.

```
function checkPassword(userPass) {  
    if (badPassword) {  
        alert("Please enter your password again.")  
        userPass.focus()  
        userPass.select()  
    }  
}
```

This example assumes that the `Password` object is defined as

```
<INPUT TYPE="password" NAME="userPass">
```

**See also**    `Password.blur`, `Password.select`

## form

---

An object reference specifying the form containing this object.

*Property of*              Password

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Description**    Each form element has a `form` property that is a reference to the element's parent form. This property is especially useful in event handlers, where you might need to refer to another element on the current form.

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of* Password

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** handleEvent(*event*)

**Parameters**

event The name of an event for which the object has an event handler.

**Description** For information on handling events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## name

---

A string specifying the name of this object.

*Property of* Password

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The name property initially reflects the value of the NAME attribute. Changing the name property overrides this setting. The name property is not displayed on-screen; it is used to refer to the objects programmatically.

If multiple objects on the same form have the same NAME attribute, an array of the given name is created automatically. Each element in the array represents an individual Form object. Elements are indexed in source order starting at 0. For example, if two Text elements and a Password element on the same form have their NAME attribute set to "myField", an array with the elements myField[0], myField[1], and myField[2] is created. You need to be aware of this situation in your code and know whether myField refers to a single element or to an array of elements.

**Examples** In the following example, the `valueGetter` function uses a `for` loop to iterate over the array of elements on the `valueTest` form. The `msgWindow` window displays the names of all the elements on the form:

```
newWindow=window.open("http://home.netscape.com")

function valueGetter() {
    var msgWindow=window.open("")
    for (var i = 0; i < newWindow.document.valueTest.elements.length; i++) {
        msgWindow.document.write(newWindow.document.valueTest.elements[i].name + "<BR>")
    }
}
```

## select

---

Selects the input area of the password field.

*Method of* Password

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `select()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the `select` method to highlight the input area of the password field. You can use the `select` method with the `focus` method to highlight a field and position the cursor for a user response.

**Examples** In the following example, the `checkPassword` function confirms that a user has entered a valid password. If the password is not valid, the `select` method highlights the password field and the `focus` method returns focus to it so the user can reenter the password.

```
function checkPassword(userPass) {
    if (badPassword) {
        alert("Please enter your password again.")
        userPass.focus()
        userPass.select()
    }
}
```

This example assumes that the password is defined as

```
<INPUT TYPE="password" NAME="userPass">
```

**See also** `Password.blur`, `Password.focus`

## type

---

For all `Password` objects, the value of the `type` property is "password". This property specifies the form element's type.

*Property of* Password

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

**Examples** The following example writes the value of the `type` property for every element on a form.

```
for (var i = 0; i < document.form1.elements.length; i++) {  
    document.writeln("<BR>type is " + document.form1.elements[i].type)  
}
```

## value

---

A string that initially reflects the `VALUE` attribute.

*Property of* Password

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript versions 1.2 and later.** This property is returned in plain text and has no security associated with it. Take care when using this property, and avoid storing its value in a cookie.

**JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. If you programmatically set the `value` property and then evaluate it, JavaScript returns the current value. If a user interactively modifies the value in the password field, you cannot evaluate it accurately unless data tainting is enabled. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** This string is represented by asterisks in the `Password` object field. The value of this property changes when a user or a program modifies the field, but the value is always displayed as asterisks.

**See also** `Password.defaultValue`

# Plugin

A plug-in module installed on the client.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.1

**Created by**   Plugin objects are predefined JavaScript objects that you access through the `navigator.plugins` array.

**Description**   A `Plugin` object is a plug-in installed on the client. A plug-in is a software module that the browser can invoke to display specialized types of embedded data within the browser. The user can obtain a list of installed plug-ins by choosing About Plug-ins from the Help menu.

Each `Plugin` object is itself array containing one element for each MIME type supported by the plug-in. Each element of the array is a `MimeType` object. For example, the following code displays the `type` and `description` properties of the first `Plugin` object's first `MimeType` object.

```
myPlugin=navigator.plugins[0]
myMimeType=myPlugin[0]
document.writeln('myMimeType.type is ',myMimeType.type,"<BR>")
document.writeln('myMimeType.description is ',myMimeType.description)
```

The preceding code displays output similar to the following:

```
myMimeType.type is video/quicktime
myMimeType.description is QuickTime for Windows
```

The `Plugin` object lets you dynamically determine which plug-ins are installed on the client. You can write scripts to display embedded plug-in data if the appropriate plug-in is installed, or display some alternative information such as images or text if not.

Plug-ins can be platform dependent and configurable, so a `Plugin` object's array of `MimeType` objects can vary from platform to platform, and from user to user.

Each `Plugin` object is an element in the `plugins` array.

When you use the `EMBED` tag to generate output from a plug-in application, you are not creating a `Plugin` object. Use the `document.embeds` array to refer to plug-in instances created with `EMBED` tags. See the `document.embeds` array.

**Property Summary**

Property	Description
<code>description</code>	A description of the plug-in.
<code>filename</code>	Name of the plug-in file on disk.
<code>length</code>	Number of elements in the plug-in's array of <code>MimeType</code> objects.
<code>name</code>	Name of the plug-in.

**Method Summary** This object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** **Example 1.** The user can obtain a list of installed plug-ins by choosing About Plug-ins from the Help menu. To see the code the browser uses for this report, choose About Plug-ins from the Help menu, then choose Page Source from the View menu.

**Example 2.** The following code assigns shorthand variables for the predefined `LiveAudio` properties.

```
var myPluginName = navigator.plugins["LiveAudio"].name
var myPluginFile = navigator.plugins["LiveAudio"].filename
var myPluginDesc = navigator.plugins["LiveAudio"].description
```

**Example 3.** The following code displays the message "LiveAudio is configured for audio/wav" if the `LiveAudio` plug-in is installed and is enabled for the "audio/wav" MIME type:

```
var myPlugin = navigator.plugins["LiveAudio"]
var myType = myPlugin["audio/wav"]
if (myType && myType.enabledPlugin == myPlugin)
    document.writeln("LiveAudio is configured for audio/wav")
```

**Example 4.** The following expression represents the number of MIME types that Shockwave can display:

```
navigator.plugins["Shockwave"].length
```

**Example 5.** The following code displays the name, filename, description, and length properties for each Plugin object on a client:

```
document.writeln("<TABLE BORDER=1><TR VALIGN=TOP>",
    "<TH ALIGN=left>i",
    "<TH ALIGN=left>name",
    "<TH ALIGN=left>filename",
    "<TH ALIGN=left>description",
    "<TH ALIGN=left># of types</TR>")
for (i=0; i < navigator.plugins.length; i++) {
    document.writeln("<TR VALIGN=TOP><TD>",i,
        "<TD>",navigator.plugins[i].name,
        "<TD>",navigator.plugins[i].filename,
        "<TD>",navigator.plugins[i].description,
        "<TD>",navigator.plugins[i].length,
        "</TR>")
}
document.writeln("</TABLE>")
```

The preceding example displays output similar to the following:

i	name	filename	description	# of types
0	QuickTime Plug-In	d:\nettools\netscape\nav30\Program\plugins\NPQTW32.DLL	QuickTime Plug-In for Win32 v.1.0.0	1
1	LiveAudio	d:\nettools\netscape\nav30\Program\plugins\NPAUDIO.DLL	LiveAudio—Netscape Navigator sound playing component	7
2	NPAVI32 Dynamic Link Library	d:\nettools\netscape\nav30\Program\plugins\npavi32.dll	NPAVI32, avi plugin DLL	2
3	Netscape Default Plugin	d:\nettools\netscape\nav30\Program\plugins\pnpl32.dll	Null Plugin	1

**See also** `MimeType`, `document.embeds`

## description

---

A human-readable description of the plug-in. The text is provided by the plug-in developers.

*Property of*      Plugin

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

## filename

---

The name of a plug-in file on disk.

*Property of*      Plugin

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

**Description** The `filename` property is the plug-in program's file name and is supplied by the plug-in itself. This name may vary from platform to platform.

**Examples** See the examples for `Plugin`.

## length

---

The number of elements in the plug-in's array of `MimeType` objects.

*Property of*      Plugin

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

## name

---

A string specifying the plug-in's name.

*Property of*      Plugin

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The plug-in's name, supplied by the plug-in itself. Each plug-in should have a name that uniquely identifies it.

# Radio

An individual radio button in a set of radio buttons on an HTML form. The user can use a set of radio buttons to choose one item from a list.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `type` property; added `blur` and `focus` methods.

JavaScript 1.2: added `handleEvent` method.

**Created by**    The HTML `INPUT` tag, with "radio" as the value of the `TYPE` attribute. All the radio buttons in a single group must have the same value for the `NAME` attribute. This allows them to be accessed as a single group.

For a given form, the JavaScript runtime engine creates an individual `Radio` object for each radio button in that form. It puts in a single array all the `Radio` objects that have the same value for the `NAME` attribute. It puts that array in the `elements` array of the corresponding `Form` object. If a single form has multiple sets of radio buttons, the `elements` array has multiple `Radio` objects.

You access a set of buttons by accessing the `Form.elements` array (either by number or by using the value of the `NAME` attribute). To access the individual radio buttons in that set, you use the returned object array. For example, if your document has a form called `emp` with a set of radio buttons whose `NAME` attribute is "dept", you would access the individual buttons as `document.emp.dept[0]`, `document.emp.dept[1]`, and so on.

**Event handlers**

- `onBlur`
- `onClick`
- `onFocus`

**Description** A Radio object on a form looks as follows:

The screenshot shows a Netscape browser window titled "Netscape - [Update Product Information]". Inside the window, there is a form for updating product information. The form includes fields for "Product number" (containing "B250") and "Name" (containing "Ottoman"). Below these, there is a "Category" section with six radio buttons: "Living" (selected), "Bath", "Dining", "Garden", "Bedroom", and "Shop". To the right of the "Category" section, a bracketed callout points to the radio buttons with the text "Radio object". Below the category section is a large text area for "Description" containing two paragraphs about a storage ottoman. At the bottom of the form are three buttons: "Reset Values", "Done", and "Cancel".

A Radio object is a form element and must be defined within a FORM tag.

**Property Summary**

Property	Description
checked	Lets you programmatically select a radio button (property of the individual button).
defaultChecked	Reflects the CHECKED attribute (property of the individual button).
form	Specifies the form containing the Radio object (property of the array of buttons).
name	Reflects the NAME attribute (property of the array of buttons).
type	Reflects the TYPE attribute (property of the array of buttons).
value	Reflects the VALUE attribute (property of the array of buttons).

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
<code>blur</code>	Removes focus from the radio button.
<code>click</code>	Simulates a mouse-click on the radio button.
<code>focus</code>	Gives focus to the radio button.
<code>handleEvent</code>	Invokes the handler for the specified event.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples**

**Example 1.** The following example defines a radio button group to choose among three music catalogs. Each radio button is given the same name, `NAME= "musicChoice"`, forming a group of buttons for which only one choice can be selected. The example also defines a text field that defaults to what was chosen via the radio buttons but that allows the user to type a nonstandard catalog name as well. The `onClick` event handler sets the catalog name input field when the user clicks a radio button.

```
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="catalog" SIZE="20">
<INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="musicChoice" VALUE="soul-and-r&b"
       onClick="musicForm.catalog.value = 'soul-and-r&b'"> Soul and R&B
<INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="musicChoice" VALUE="jazz"
       onClick="musicForm.catalog.value = 'jazz'"> Jazz
<INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="musicChoice" VALUE="classical"
       onClick="musicForm.catalog.value = 'classical'"> Classical
```

**Example 2.** The following example contains a form with three text boxes and three radio buttons. The radio buttons let the user choose whether the text fields are converted to uppercase or lowercase, or not converted at all. Each text field has an `onChange` event handler that converts the field value depending on which radio button is checked. The radio buttons for uppercase and lowercase have `onClick` event handlers that convert all fields when the user clicks the radio button.

```

<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Radio object example</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<SCRIPT>
function convertField(field) {
    if (document.form1.conversion[0].checked) {
        field.value = field.value.toUpperCase()
    } else {
        if (document.form1.conversion[1].checked) {
            field.value = field.value.toLowerCase()
        }
    }
}
function convertAllFields(caseChange) {
    if (caseChange=="upper") {
        document.form1.lastName.value = document.form1.lastName.value.toUpperCase()
        document.form1.firstName.value = document.form1.firstName.value.toUpperCase()
        document.form1.cityName.value = document.form1.cityName.value.toUpperCase()
    } else {
        document.form1.lastName.value = document.form1.lastName.value.toLowerCase()
        document.form1.firstName.value = document.form1.firstName.value.toLowerCase()
        document.form1.cityName.value = document.form1.cityName.value.toLowerCase()
    }
}
</SCRIPT>
<BODY>
<FORM NAME="form1">
<B>Last name:</B>
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="lastName" SIZE=20 onChange="convertField(this)">
<BR><B>First name:</B>
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="firstName" SIZE=20 onChange="convertField(this)">
<BR><B>City:</B>
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="cityName" SIZE=20 onChange="convertField(this)">
<P><B>Convert values to:</B>
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="conversion" VALUE="upper"
    onClick="if (this.checked) {convertAllFields('upper')}> Upper case
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="conversion" VALUE="lower"
    onClick="if (this.checked) {convertAllFields('lower')}> Lower case
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="conversion" VALUE="noChange"> No conversion
</FORM>
</BODY>
</HTML>

```

See also the example for [Link](#).

**See also** [Checkbox](#), [Form](#), [Select](#)

## blur

---

Removes focus from the radio button.

*Method of* Radio

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** blur()

**Parameters** None

**See also** Radio.focus

## checked

---

A Boolean value specifying the selection state of a radio button.

*Property of* Radio

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** If a radio button is selected, the value of its checked property is true; otherwise, it is false. You can set the checked property at any time. The display of the radio button updates immediately when you set the checked property.

At any given time, only one button in a set of radio buttons can be checked. When you set the checked property for one radio button in a group to true, that property for all other buttons in the group becomes false.

**Examples** The following example examines an array of radio buttons called musicType on the musicForm form to determine which button is selected. The VALUE attribute of the selected button is assigned to the checkedButton variable.

```
function stateChecker() {
    var checkedButton = ""
    for (var i in document.musicForm.musicType) {
        if (document.musicForm.musicType[i].checked=="1") {
            checkedButton=document.musicForm.musicType[i].value
        }
    }
}
```

**See also** Radio.defaultChecked

## click

---

Simulates a mouse-click on the radio button, but does *not* trigger the button's `onClick` event handler.

*Method of* Radio

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `click()`

**Parameters** None

**Examples** The following example toggles the selection status of the first radio button in the `musicType` Radio object on the `musicForm` form:

```
document.musicForm.musicType[0].click()
```

The following example toggles the selection status of the `newAge` checkbox on the `musicForm` form:

```
document.musicForm.newAge.click()
```

## defaultChecked

---

A Boolean value indicating the default selection state of a radio button.

*Property of* Radio

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** If a radio button is selected by default, the value of the `defaultChecked` property is true; otherwise, it is false. `defaultChecked` initially reflects whether the `CHECKED` attribute is used within an `INPUT` tag; however, setting `defaultChecked` overrides the `CHECKED` attribute.

Unlike for the `checked` property, changing the value of `defaultChecked` for one button in a radio group does not change its value for the other buttons in the group.

You can set the `defaultChecked` property at any time. The display of the radio button does not update when you set the `defaultChecked` property, only when you set the `checked` property.

**Examples** The following example resets an array of radio buttons called `musicType` on the `musicForm` form to the default selection state:

```
function radioResetter() {
    var i=""
    for (i in document.musicForm.musicType) {
        if (document.musicForm.musicType[i].defaultChecked==true) {
            document.musicForm.musicType[i].checked=true
        }
    }
}
```

**See also** `Radio.checked`

## focus

---

Gives focus to the radio button.

*Method of* Radio

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `focus()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the `focus` method to navigate to the radio button and give it focus. The user can then easily toggle that button.

**See also** `Radio.blur`

## form

---

An object reference specifying the form containing the radio button.

*Property of* Radio

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** Each form element has a `form` property that is a reference to the element's parent form. This property is especially useful in event handlers, where you might need to refer to another element on the current form.

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of* Radio

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** handleEvent( *event* )

### Parameters

*event* The name of an event for which the specified object has an event handler.

## name

---

A string specifying the name of the set of radio buttons with which this button is associated.

*Property of* Radio

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The name property initially reflects the value of the NAME attribute. Changing the name property overrides this setting.

All radio buttons that have the same value for their name property are in the same group and are treated together. If you change the name of a single radio button, you change which group of buttons it belongs to.

Do not confuse the name property with the label displayed on a Button. The value property specifies the label for the button. The name property is not displayed onscreen; it is used to refer programmatically to the button.

**Examples** In the following example, the `valueGetter` function uses a `for` loop to iterate over the array of elements on the `valueTest` form. The `msgWindow` window displays the names of all the elements on the form:

```
newWindow=window.open("http://home.netscape.com")

function valueGetter() {
    var msgWindow=window.open("")
    for (var i = 0; i < newWindow.document.valueTest.elements.length; i++) {
        msgWindow.document.write(newWindow.document.valueTest.elements[i].name + "<BR>")
    }
}
```

## type

---

For all `Radio` objects, the value of the `type` property is "radio". This property specifies the form element's type.

*Property of* Radio

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

**Examples** The following example writes the value of the `type` property for every element on a form.

```
for (var i = 0; i < document.form1.elements.length; i++) {
    document.writeln("<BR>type is " + document.form1.elements[i].type)
}
```

## value

---

A string that reflects the `VALUE` attribute of the radio button.

*Property of* Radio

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** When a `VALUE` attribute is specified in HTML, the `value` property is a string that reflects it. When a `VALUE` attribute is not specified in HTML, the `value` property is a string that evaluates to "on". The `value` property is not displayed on the screen but is returned to the server if the radio button or checkbox is selected.

Do not confuse the property with the selection state of the radio button or the text that is displayed next to the button. The `checked` property determines the selection state of the object, and the `defaultChecked` property determines the default selection state. The text that is displayed is specified following the `INPUT` tag.

**Examples** The following function evaluates the `value` property of a group of radio buttons and displays it in the `msgWindow` window:

```
function valueGetter() {
    var msgWindow=window.open("")
    for (var i = 0; i < document.valueTest.radioObj.length; i++) {
        msgWindow.document.write
            ("The value of radioObj[" + i + "] is " +
            document.valueTest.radioObj[i].value + "<BR>")
    }
    msgWindow.document.close()
}
```

This example displays the following values:

```
on
on
on
on
```

The previous example assumes the buttons have been defined as follows:

```
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="radioObj">R&B
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="radioObj" CHECKED>Soul
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="radioObj">Rock and Roll
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="radioObj">Blues
```

**See also** `Radio.checked`, `Radio.defaultChecked`

# RegExp

A regular expression object contains the pattern of a regular expression. It has properties and methods for using that regular expression to find and replace matches in strings.

In addition to the properties of an individual regular expression object that you create using the `RegExp` constructor function, the predefined `RegExp` object has static properties that are set whenever any regular expression is used.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

JavaScript 1.3: added `toSource` method

**Created by**    A literal text format or the `RegExp` constructor function.

The literal format is used as follows:

*/pattern/flags*

The constructor function is used as follows:

```
new RegExp("pattern" [, "flags"])
```

## Parameters

`pattern`    The text of the regular expression.

`flags`    If specified, flags can have one of the following values:

- `g`: global match
- `i`: ignore case
- `gi`: both global match and ignore case

Notice that the parameters to the literal format do not use quotation marks to indicate strings, while the parameters to the constructor function do use quotation marks. So the following expressions create the same regular expression:

```
/ab+c/i
new RegExp("ab+c", "i")
```

**Description** When using the constructor function, the normal string escape rules (preceding special characters with \ when included in a string) are necessary. For example, the following are equivalent:

```
re = new RegExp("\w+")
re = /\w+/
```

The following table provides a complete list and description of the special characters that can be used in regular expressions.

Table I.3 Special characters in regular expressions.

Character	Meaning
\	For characters that are usually treated literally, indicates that the next character is special and not to be interpreted literally. For example, /b/ matches the character 'b'. By placing a backslash in front of b, that is by using /\b/, the character becomes special to mean match a word boundary. -or- For characters that are usually treated specially, indicates that the next character is not special and should be interpreted literally. For example, * is a special character that means 0 or more occurrences of the preceding character should be matched; for example, /a*/ means match 0 or more a's. To match * literally, precede the it with a backslash; for example, /a\*/ matches 'a*'.
^	Matches beginning of input or line. For example, /^A/ does not match the 'A' in "an A," but does match it in "An A."
\$	Matches end of input or line. For example, /t\$/ does not match the 't' in "eater", but does match it in "eat"
*	Matches the preceding character 0 or more times. For example, /bo*/ matches 'boooo' in "A ghost booooed" and 'b' in "A bird warbled", but nothing in "A goat grunted".
+	Matches the preceding character 1 or more times. Equivalent to {1,} . For example, /a+/ matches the 'a' in "candy" and all the a's in "aaaaaaaaandy."
?	Matches the preceding character 0 or 1 time. For example, /e?1e?/ matches the 'el' in "angel" and the 'le' in "angle."

Table I.3 Special characters in regular expressions. (Continued)

Character	Meaning
.	(The decimal point) matches any single character except the newline character. For example, / .n/ matches 'an' and 'on' in "nay, an apple is on the tree", but not 'nay'.
(x)	Matches 'x' and remembers the match. For example, /(f oo)/ matches and remembers 'foo' in "foo bar." The matched substring can be recalled from the resulting array's elements [1], ..., [n], or from the predefined RegExp object's properties \$1, ..., \$9.
x y	Matches either 'x' or 'y'. For example, /green red/ matches 'green' in "green apple" and 'red' in "red apple."
{n}	Where n is a positive integer. Matches exactly n occurrences of the preceding character. For example, /a{2}/ doesn't match the 'a' in "candy," but it matches all of the a's in "caandy," and the first two a's in "caaandy."
{n,}	Where n is a positive integer. Matches at least n occurrences of the preceding character. For example, /a{2,} doesn't match the 'a' in "candy", but matches all of the a's in "caandy" and in "aaaaaaaaandy."
{n,m}	Where n and m are positive integers. Matches at least n and at most m occurrences of the preceding character. For example, /a{1,3}/ matches nothing in "cndy", the 'a' in "candy," the first two a's in "caandy," and the first three a's in "aaaaaaaaandy" Notice that when matching "aaaaaaaaandy", the match is "aaa", even though the original string had more a's in it.
[xyz]	A character set. Matches any one of the enclosed characters. You can specify a range of characters by using a hyphen. For example, [abcd] is the same as [a-c]. They match the 'b' in "brisket" and the 'c' in "ache".
[^xyz]	A negated or complemented character set. That is, it matches anything that is not enclosed in the brackets. You can specify a range of characters by using a hyphen. For example, [^abc] is the same as [^a-c]. They initially match 'r' in "brisket" and 'h' in "chop."
[\b]	Matches a backspace. (Not to be confused with \b.)

Table I.3 Special characters in regular expressions. (Continued)

Character	Meaning
\b	Matches a word boundary, such as a space. (Not to be confused with [\b].) For example, /\bn\w/ matches the 'no' in "noonday"; /\wy\b/ matches the 'ly' in "possibly yesterday."
\B	Matches a non-word boundary. For example, /\w\Bn/ matches 'on' in "noonday", and /y\B\w/ matches 'ye' in "possibly yesterday."
\cX	Where X is a control character. Matches a control character in a string. For example, /\cM/ matches control-M in a string.
\d	Matches a digit character. Equivalent to [0-9]. For example, /\d/ or /[0-9]/ matches '2' in "B2 is the suite number."
\D	Matches any non-digit character. Equivalent to [^0-9]. For example, /\D/ or /[^\0-9]/ matches 'B' in "B2 is the suite number."
\f	Matches a form-feed.
\n	Matches a linefeed.
\r	Matches a carriage return.
\s	Matches a single white space character, including space, tab, form feed, line feed. Equivalent to [ \f\n\r\t\v ]. For example, /\s\w*/ matches ' bar' in "foo bar."
\S	Matches a single character other than white space. Equivalent to [ ^\f\n\r\t\v ]. For example, /\\$/\w* matches 'foo' in "foo bar."
\t	Matches a tab
\v	Matches a vertical tab.
\w	Matches any alphanumeric character including the underscore. Equivalent to [A-Za-z0-9_]. For example, /\w/ matches 'a' in "apple," '5' in "\$5.28," and '3' in "3D."
\W	Matches any non-word character. Equivalent to [ ^A-Za-z0-9_ ]. For example, /\W/ or /[^\\$A-Za-z0-9_]/ matches '%' in "50%."

Table I.3 Special characters in regular expressions. (Continued)

Character	Meaning
<code>\n</code>	Where <i>n</i> is a positive integer. A back reference to the last substring matching the <i>n</i> parenthetical in the regular expression (counting left parentheses). For example, <code>/apple( , )\sorange\1/</code> matches 'apple, orange', in "apple, orange, cherry, peach." A more complete example follows this table. <b>Note:</b> If the number of left parentheses is less than the number specified in <code>\n</code> , the <code>\n</code> is taken as an octal escape as described in the next row.
<code>\ooctal</code> <code>\xhex</code>	Where <code>\ooctal</code> is an octal escape value or <code>\xhex</code> is a hexadecimal escape value. Allows you to embed ASCII codes into regular expressions.

The literal notation provides compilation of the regular expression when the expression is evaluated. Use literal notation when the regular expression will remain constant. For example, if you use literal notation to construct a regular expression used in a loop, the regular expression won't be recompiled on each iteration.

The constructor of the regular expression object, for example, `new RegExp("ab+c")`, provides runtime compilation of the regular expression. Use the constructor function when you know the regular expression pattern will be changing, or you don't know the pattern and are getting it from another source, such as user input. Once you have a defined regular expression, and if the regular expression is used throughout the script and may change, you can use the `compile` method to compile a new regular expression for efficient reuse.

A separate predefined `RegExp` object is available in each window; that is, each separate thread of JavaScript execution gets its own `RegExp` object. Because each script runs to completion without interruption in a thread, this assures that different scripts do not overwrite values of the `RegExp` object.

The predefined `RegExp` object contains the static properties `input`, `multiline`, `lastMatch`, `lastParen`, `leftContext`, `rightContext`, and `$1` through `$9`. The `input` and `multiline` properties can be preset. The values for the other static properties are set after execution of the `exec` and `test` methods of an individual regular expression object, and after execution of the `match` and `replace` methods of `String`.

**Property Summary** Note that several of the `RegExp` properties have both long and short (Perl-like) names. Both names always refer to the same value. Perl is the programming language from which JavaScript modeled its regular expressions.

Property	Description
<code>\$1, ..., \$9</code>	Parenthesized substring matches, if any.
<code>\$_</code>	See <code>input</code> .
<code>\$*</code>	See <code>multiline</code> .
<code>\$&amp;</code>	See <code>lastMatch</code> .
<code>\$+</code>	See <code>lastParen</code> .
<code>\$`</code>	See <code>leftContext</code> .
<code>\$`</code>	See <code>rightContext</code> .
<code>constructor</code>	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
<code>global</code>	Whether or not to test the regular expression against all possible matches in a string, or only against the first.
<code>ignoreCase</code>	Whether or not to ignore case while attempting a match in a string.
<code>input</code>	The string against which a regular expression is matched.
<code>lastIndex</code>	The index at which to start the next match.
<code>lastMatch</code>	The last matched characters.
<code>lastParen</code>	The last parenthesized substring match, if any.
<code>leftContext</code>	The substring preceding the most recent match.
<code>multiline</code>	Whether or not to search in strings across multiple lines.
<code>prototype</code>	Allows the addition of properties to all objects.
<code>rightContext</code>	The substring following the most recent match.
<code>source</code>	The text of the pattern.

## Method Summary

Method	Description
<code>compile</code>	Compiles a regular expression object.
<code>exec</code>	Executes a search for a match in its string parameter.

---

Method	Description
<code>test</code>	Tests for a match in its string parameter.
<code>toSource</code>	Returns an object literal representing the specified object; you can use this value to create a new object. Overrides the <code>Object.toSource</code> method.
<code>toString</code>	Returns a string representing the specified object. Overrides the <code>Object.toString</code> method.
<code>valueOf</code>	Returns the primitive value of the specified object. Overrides the <code>Object.valueOf</code> method.

---

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

#### Examples

**Example 1.** The following script uses the `replace` method to switch the words in the string. For the replacement text, the script uses the values of the `$1` and `$2` properties of the global `RegExp` object. Note that the `RegExp` object name is not be prepended to the `$` properties when they are passed as the second argument to the `replace` method.

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
re = /(\w+)\s(\w+)/;
str = "John Smith";
newstr=str.replace(re, "$2, $1");
document.write(newstr)
</SCRIPT>
```

This displays "Smith, John".

**Example 2.** In the following example, `RegExp.input` is set by the Change event. In the `getInfo` function, the `exec` method uses the value of `RegExp.input` as its argument. Note that `RegExp` is prepended to the `$` properties.

```
<HTML>

<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
function getInfo() {
    re = /(\w+)\s(\d+)/;
    re.exec();
    window.alert(RegExp.$1 + ", your age is " + RegExp.$2);
}
</SCRIPT>
```

Enter your first name and your age, and then press Enter.

```
<FORM>
<INPUT TYPE="TEXT" NAME="NameAge" onChange="getInfo(this);">
</FORM>
</HTML>
```

## \$1, ..., \$9

---

Properties that contain parenthesized substring matches, if any.

*Property of*      **RegExp**

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Description** Because `input` is static, it is not a property of an individual regular expression object. Instead, you always use it as `RegExp.input`.

The number of possible parenthesized substrings is unlimited, but the predefined `RegExp` object can only hold the last nine. You can access all parenthesized substrings through the returned array's indexes.

These properties can be used in the replacement text for the `String.replace` method. When used this way, do not prepend them with `RegExp`. The example below illustrates this. When parentheses are not included in the regular expression, the script interprets `$n`'s literally (where `n` is a positive integer).

**Examples** The following script uses the `replace` method to switch the words in the string. For the replacement text, the script uses the values of the `$1` and `$2` properties of the global `RegExp` object. Note that the `RegExp` object name is not be prepended to the `$` properties when they are passed as the second argument to the `replace` method.

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
re = /(\w+)\s(\w+)/;
str = "John Smith";
newstr=str.replace(re, "$2, $1");
document.write(newstr)
</SCRIPT>
```

This displays "Smith, John".

---

**\$\_**

See `input`.

---

**\$\***

See `multiline`.

---

**\$&**

See `lastMatch`.

---

**\$+**

See `lastParen`.

---

**\$‘**

See `leftContext`.

---

**\$’**

See `rightContext`.

---

## compile

Compiles a regular expression object during execution of a script.

*Method of*      `RegExp`

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax**    `regexp.compile(pattern[, flags])`

**Parameters**

<code>regexp</code>	The name of the regular expression. It can be a variable name or a literal.
<code>pattern</code>	A string containing the text of the regular expression.
<code>flags</code>	If specified, flags can have one of the following values:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "<code>g</code>": global match</li> <li>• "<code>i</code>": ignore case</li> <li>• "<code>gi</code>": both global match and ignore case</li> </ul>

**Description** Use the `compile` method to compile a regular expression created with the `RegExp` constructor function. This forces compilation of the regular expression once only which means the regular expression isn't compiled each time it is encountered. Use the `compile` method when you know the regular expression will remain constant (after getting its pattern) and will be used repeatedly throughout the script.

You can also use the `compile` method to change the regular expression during execution. For example, if the regular expression changes, you can use the `compile` method to recompile the object for more efficient repeated use.

Calling this method changes the value of the regular expression's `source`, `global`, and `ignoreCase` properties.

**constructor**


---

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

*Property of*      `RegExp`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Description** See `Object.constructor`.

## exec

---

Executes the search for a match in a specified string. Returns a result array.

*Method of*            RegExp

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax**    `regexp.exec([str])`  
`regexp([str])`

### Parameters

<code>regexp</code>	The name of the regular expression. It can be a variable name or a literal.
<code>str</code>	The string against which to match the regular expression. If omitted, the value of <code>RegExp.input</code> is used.

**Description**    As shown in the syntax description, a regular expression's `exec` method can be called either directly, (with `regexp.exec(str)`) or indirectly (with `regexp(str)`).

If you are executing a match simply to find `true` or `false`, use the `test` method or the `String` search method.

If the match succeeds, the `exec` method returns an array and updates properties of the regular expression object and the predefined regular expression object, `RegExp`. If the match fails, the `exec` method returns `null`.

Consider the following example:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
//Match one d followed by one or more b's followed by one d
//Remember matched b's and the following d
//Ignore case
myRe=/d(b+)(d)/ig;
myArray = myRe.exec( "cdbBdbsbz" );
</SCRIPT>
```

The following table shows the results for this script:

Object	Property/Index	Description	Example
myArray		The contents of myArray	[ "dbBd" , "bB" , "d" ]
	index	The 0-based index of the match in the string	1
	input	The original string	cdbBdbsbz
	[ 0 ]	The last matched characters	dbBd
	[ 1 ] , ...[ n ]	The parenthesized substring matches, if any. The number of possible parenthesized substrings is unlimited.	[ 1 ] = bB [ 2 ] = d
myRe	lastIndex	The index at which to start the next match.	5
	ignoreCase	Indicates if the "i" flag was used to ignore case	true
	global	Indicates if the "g" flag was used for a global match	true
	source	The text of the pattern	d(b+) (d)
RegExp	lastMatch \$&	The last matched characters	dbBd
	leftContext \$`	The substring preceding the most recent match	c
	rightContext \$'	The substring following the most recent match	bsbz
	\$1 , ...\$9	The parenthesized substring matches, if any. The number of possible parenthesized substrings is unlimited, but RegExp can only hold the last nine.	\$1 = bB \$2 = d
	lastParen \$+	The last parenthesized substring match, if any.	d

If your regular expression uses the "g" flag, you can use the `exec` method multiple times to find successive matches in the same string. When you do so, the search starts at the substring of `str` specified by the regular expression's `lastIndex` property. For example, assume you have this script:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
myRe=/ab*/g;
str = "abcabcdefabh";
myArray = myRe.exec(str);
document.writeln("Found " + myArray[0] +
". Next match starts at " + myRe.lastIndex)
mySecondArray = myRe.exec(str);
document.writeln("Found " + mySecondArray[0] +
". Next match starts at " + myRe.lastIndex)
</SCRIPT>
```

This script displays the following text:

```
Found abb. Next match starts at 3
Found ab. Next match starts at 9
```

**Examples** In the following example, the user enters a name and the script executes a match against the input. It then cycles through the array to see if other names match the user's name.

This script assumes that first names of registered party attendees are preloaded into the array A, perhaps by gathering them from a party database.

```
<HTML>
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
A = ["Frank", "Emily", "Jane", "Harry", "Nick", "Beth", "Rick",
      "Terrence", "Carol", "Ann", "Terry", "Frank", "Alice", "Rick",
      "Bill", "Tom", "Fiona", "Jane", "William", "Joan", "Beth"]
```

```

function lookup() {
    firstName = /\w+/i();
    if (!firstName)
        window.alert (RegExp.input + " isn't a name!");
    else {
        count = 0;
        for (i=0; i<A.length; i++)
            if (firstName[0].toLowerCase() == A[i].toLowerCase()) count++;
        if (count ==1)
            midstring = " other has ";
        else
            midstring = " others have ";
        window.alert ("Thanks, " + count + midstring + "the same name!")
    }
}
</SCRIPT>

Enter your first name and then press Enter.

<FORM> <INPUT TYPE:"TEXT" NAME="FirstName" onChange="lookup(this);"> </
FORM>

</HTML>

```

## global

---

Whether or not the "g" flag is used with the regular expression.

*Property of*      RegExp

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Description** global is a property of an individual regular expression object.

The value of global is true if the "g" flag was used; otherwise, false. The "g" flag indicates that the regular expression should be tested against all possible matches in a string.

You cannot change this property directly. However, calling the compile method changes the value of this property.

## ignoreCase

---

Whether or not the "i" flag is used with the regular expression.

*Property of*      RegExp

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Description** ignoreCase is a property of an individual regular expression object.

The value of ignoreCase is true if the "i" flag was used; otherwise, false. The "i" flag indicates that case should be ignored while attempting a match in a string.

You cannot change this property directly. However, calling the compile method changes the value of this property.

## input

---

The string against which a regular expression is matched. \$\_ is another name for the same property.

*Property of*      RegExp

*Static*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Description** Because input is static, it is not a property of an individual regular expression object. Instead, you always use it as RegExp.input.

If no string argument is provided to a regular expression's exec or test methods, and if RegExp.input has a value, its value is used as the argument to that method.

The script or the browser can preset the `input` property. If preset and if no string argument is explicitly provided, the value of `input` is used as the string argument to the `exec` or `test` methods of the regular expression object. `input` is set by the browser in the following cases:

- When an event handler is called for a `TEXT` form element, `input` is set to the value of the contained text.
- When an event handler is called for a `TEXTAREA` form element, `input` is set to the value of the contained text. Note that `multiline` is also set to `true` so that the match can be executed over the multiple lines of text.
- When an event handler is called for a `SELECT` form element, `input` is set to the value of the selected text.
- When an event handler is called for a `Link` object, `input` is set to the value of the text between `<A HREF=...>` and `</A>`.

The value of the `input` property is cleared after the event handler completes.

## **lastIndex**

---

A read/write integer property that specifies the index at which to start the next match.

*Property of*      `RegExp`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Description** `lastIndex` is a property of an individual regular expression object.

This property is set only if the regular expression used the "g" flag to indicate a global search. The following rules apply:

- If `lastIndex` is greater than the length of the string, `regexp.test` and `regexp.exec` fail, and `lastIndex` is set to 0.
- If `lastIndex` is equal to the length of the string and if the regular expression matches the empty string, then the regular expression matches `input` starting at `lastIndex`.
- If `lastIndex` is equal to the length of the string and if the regular expression does not match the empty string, then the regular expression mismatches `input`, and `lastIndex` is reset to 0.

- Otherwise, `lastIndex` is set to the next position following the most recent match.

For example, consider the following sequence of statements:

---

<code>re = /(hi)?/g</code>	Matches the empty string.
<code>re("hi")</code>	Returns <code>[ "hi" , "hi" ]</code> with <code>lastIndex</code> equal to 2.
<code>re("hi")</code>	Returns <code>[ "" ]</code> , an empty array whose zeroth element is the match string. In this case, the empty string because <code>lastIndex</code> was 2 (and still is 2) and <code>"hi"</code> has length 2.

---

## lastMatch

---

The last matched characters. `$&` is another name for the same property.

*Property of*      `RegExp`

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Description** Because `lastMatch` is static, it is not a property of an individual regular expression object. Instead, you always use it as `RegExp.lastMatch`.

## lastParen

---

The last parenthesized substring match, if any. `$+` is another name for the same property.

*Property of*      `RegExp`

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Description** Because `lastParen` is static, it is not a property of an individual regular expression object. Instead, you always use it as `RegExp.lastParen`.

## leftContext

---

The substring preceding the most recent match. `$`` is another name for the same property.

*Property of*      `RegExp`

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

- Description** Because `leftContext` is static, it is not a property of an individual regular expression object. Instead, you always use it as `RegExp.leftContext`.

## multiline

---

Reflects whether or not to search in strings across multiple lines. `$*` is another name for the same property.

*Property of*      `RegExp`

*Static*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

- Description** Because `multiline` is static, it is not a property of an individual regular expression object. Instead, you always use it as `RegExp.multiline`.

The value of `multiline` is `true` if multiple lines are searched, `false` if searches must stop at line breaks.

The script or the browser can preset the `multiline` property. When an event handler is called for a `TEXTAREA` form element, the browser sets `multiline` to `true`. `multiline` is cleared after the event handler completes. This means that, if you've preset `multiline` to `true`, it is reset to `false` after the execution of any event handler.

## prototype

---

Represents the prototype for this class. You can use the prototype to add properties or methods to all instances of a class. For information on prototypes, see `Function.prototype`.

*Property of*      RegExp

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

## rightContext

---

The substring following the most recent match. `$$` is another name for the same property.

*Property of*      RegExp

*Static, Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Description** Because `rightContext` is static, it is not a property of an individual regular expression object. Instead, you always use it as `RegExp.rightContext`.

## source

---

A read-only property that contains the text of the pattern, excluding the forward slashes and `"g"` or `"i"` flags.

*Property of*      RegExp

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Description** `source` is a property of an individual regular expression object.

You cannot change this property directly. However, calling the `compile` method changes the value of this property.

## test

---

Executes the search for a match between a regular expression and a specified string. Returns `true` or `false`.

*Method of*            `RegExp`

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax**    `regexp.test([str])`

**Parameters**

`regexp`        The name of the regular expression. It can be a variable name or a literal.

`str`            The string against which to match the regular expression. If omitted, the value of `RegExp.input` is used.

**Description**      When you want to know whether a pattern is found in a string use the `test` method (similar to the `String.search` method); for more information (but slower execution) use the `exec` method (similar to the `String.match` method).

**Example**     The following example prints a message which depends on the success of the test:

```
function testinput(re, str){  
    if (re.test(str))  
        midstring = " contains ";  
    else  
        midstring = " does not contain ";  
    document.write (str + midstring + re.source);  
}
```

## toSource

---

Returns a string representing the source code of the object.

*Method of*            `RegExp`

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.3

**Syntax**    `toSource()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description** The `toSource` method returns the following values:

- For the built-in `RegExp` object, `toSource` returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function Boolean() {
    [native code]
}
```

- For instances of `RegExp`, `toSource` returns a string representing the source code.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

**See also** `Object.toSource`

## toString

---

Returns a string representing the specified object.

*Method of* `RegExp`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `toString()`

**Parameters** None.

**Description** The `RegExp` object overrides the `toString` method of the `Object` object; it does not inherit `Object.toString`. For `RegExp` objects, the `toString` method returns a string representation of the object.

**Examples** The following example displays the string value of a `RegExp` object:

```
myExp = new RegExp("a+b+c");
alert(myExp.toString())           displays "/a+b+c/"
```

**See also** `Object.toString`

## valueOf

---

Returns the primitive value of a RegExp object.

*Method of*      `RegExp`

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `valueOf()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    The `valueOf` method of `RegExp` returns the primitive value of a `RegExp` object as a string data type. This value is equivalent to `RegExp.toString`.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

**Examples**    `myExp = new RegExp("a+b+c");  
alert(myExp.valueOf())`      displays "/a+b+c/"

**See also**    `RegExp.toString`, `Object.valueOf`

# Reset

A reset button on an HTML form. A reset button resets all elements in a form to their defaults.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.0

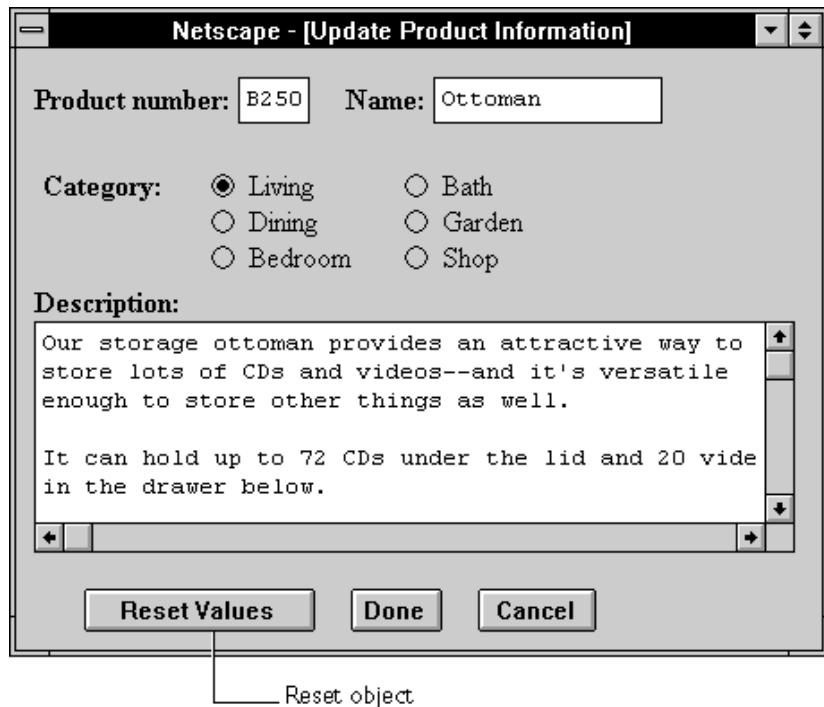
JavaScript 1.1: added `type` property; added `onBlur` and `onFocus` event handlers; added `blur` and `focus` methods

JavaScript 1.2: added `handleEvent` method

**Created by**     The HTML `INPUT` tag, with "reset" as the value of the `TYPE` attribute. For a given form, the JavaScript runtime engine creates an appropriate `Reset` object and puts it in the `elements` array of the corresponding `Form` object. You access a `Reset` object by indexing this array. You can index the array either by number or, if supplied, by using the value of the `NAME` attribute.

- Event handlers**
- `onBlur`
  - `onClick`
  - `onFocus`

**Description** A Reset object on a form looks as follows:



A Reset object is a form element and must be defined within a FORM tag.

The reset button's onClick event handler cannot prevent a form from being reset; once the button is clicked, the reset cannot be canceled.

#### Property Summary

Property	Description
form	Specifies the form containing the Reset object.
name	Reflects the NAME attribute.
type	Reflects the TYPE attribute.
value	Reflects the VALUE attribute.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
blur	Removes focus from the reset button.
click	Simulates a mouse-click on the reset button.
focus	Gives focus to the reset button.
handleEvent	Invokes the handler for the specified event.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples**

**Example 1.** The following example displays a `Text` object with the default value “CA” and a reset button with the text “Clear Form” displayed on its face. If the user types a state abbreviation in the `Text` object and then clicks the Clear Form button, the original value of “CA” is restored.

```
<B>State: </B><INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="state" VALUE="CA" SIZE="2">
<P><INPUT TYPE="reset" VALUE="Clear Form">
```

**Example 2.** The following example displays two `Text` objects, a `Select` object, and three radio buttons; all of these objects have default values. The form also has a reset button with the text “Defaults” on its face. If the user changes the value of any of the objects and then clicks the Defaults button, the original values are restored.

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Reset object example</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<BODY>
<FORM NAME="form1">
<BR><B>City: </B><INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="city" VALUE="Santa Cruz" SIZE="20">
<B>State: </B><INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="state" VALUE="CA" SIZE="2">
<P><SELECT NAME="colorChoice">
  <OPTION SELECTED> Blue
  <OPTION> Yellow
  <OPTION> Green
  <OPTION> Red
</SELECT>
```

```
<P><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="musicChoice" VALUE="soul-and-r&b"
    CHECKED> Soul and R&B
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="musicChoice" VALUE="jazz">
    Jazz
<BR><INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="musicChoice" VALUE="classical">
    Classical
<P><INPUT TYPE="reset" VALUE="Defaults" NAME="reset1">
</FORM>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

**See also** [Button](#), [Form](#), [onReset](#), [Form.reset](#), [Submit](#)

## blur

---

Removes focus from the reset button.

*Method of* [Reset](#)

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `blur()`

**Parameters** None

**Examples** The following example removes focus from the reset button `userReset`:

```
userReset.blur()
```

This example assumes that the button is defined as

```
<INPUT TYPE="reset" NAME="userReset">
```

**See also** [Reset.focus](#)

## click

---

Simulates a mouse-click on the reset button, but does *not* trigger an object's `onClick` event handler.

*Method of* [Reset](#)

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `click()`

**Parameters** None

## focus

---

Navigates to the reset button and gives it focus.

*Method of*      Reset

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax**    `focus()`

**Parameters**    None

**See also**    `Reset.blur`

## form

---

An object reference specifying the form containing the reset button.

*Property of*      Reset

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Description**    Each form element has a `form` property that is a reference to the element's parent form. This property is especially useful in event handlers, where you might need to refer to another element on the current form.

**See also**    Form

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of*      Reset

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `handleEvent(event)`

**Parameters**

`event`      The name of an event for which the specified object has an event handler.

## name

---

A string specifying the name of the reset button.

*Property of*      Reset

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The value of the name property initially reflects the value of the NAME attribute. Changing the name property overrides this setting.

Do not confuse the name property with the label displayed on the reset button. The value property specifies the label for this button. The name property is not displayed on the screen; it is used to refer programmatically to the button.

If multiple objects on the same form have the same NAME attribute, an array of the given name is created automatically. Each element in the array represents an individual Form object. Elements are indexed in source order starting at 0. For example, if two Text elements and a Reset element on the same form have their NAME attribute set to "myField", an array with the elements myField[0], myField[1], and myField[2] is created. You need to be aware of this situation in your code and know whether myField refers to a single element or to an array of elements.

**Examples** In the following example, the valueGetter function uses a for loop to iterate over the array of elements on the valueTest form. The msgWindow window displays the names of all the elements on the form:

```
newWindow=window.open("http://home.netscape.com")  
  
function valueGetter() {  
    var msgWindow=window.open("")  
    for (var i = 0; i < newWindow.document.valueTest.elements.length; i++) {  
        msgWindow.document.write(newWindow.document.valueTest.elements[i].name + "<BR>")  
    }  
}
```

**See also** `Reset.value`

## type

---

For all `Reset` objects, the value of the `type` property is "reset". This property specifies the form element's type.

*Property of*      `Reset`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

**Examples** The following example writes the value of the `type` property for every element on a form.

```
for (var i = 0; i < document.form1.elements.length; i++) {  
    document.writeln("<BR>type is " + document.form1.elements[i].type)  
}
```

## value

---

A string that reflects the reset button's `VALUE` attribute.

*Property of*      `Reset`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** This string is displayed on the face of the button. When a `VALUE` attribute is not specified in HTML, the `value` property is the string "Reset".

Do not confuse the `value` property with the `name` property. The `name` property is not displayed on the screen; it is used to refer programmatically to the button.

**Examples** The following function evaluates the `value` property of a group of buttons and displays it in the `msgWindow` window:

```
function valueGetter() {  
    var msgWindow=window.open("")  
    msgWindow.document.write("submitButton.value is " +  
        document.valueTest.submitButton.value + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.write("resetButton.value is " +  
        document.valueTest.resetButton.value + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.write("helpButton.value is " +  
        document.valueTest.helpButton.value + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.close()  
}
```

This example displays the following values:

```
Query Submit  
Reset  
Help
```

The previous example assumes the buttons have been defined as follows:

```
<INPUT TYPE="submit" NAME="submitButton">  
<INPUT TYPE="reset" NAME="resetButton">  
<INPUT TYPE="button" NAME="helpButton" VALUE="Help">
```

**See also** `Reset.name`

# screen

Contains properties describing the display screen and colors.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Created by**    The JavaScript runtime engine creates the `screen` object for you. You can access its properties automatically.

**Description**    This object contains read-only properties that allow you to get information about the user's display.

## Property Summary

Method	Description
<code>availHeight</code>	Specifies the height of the screen, in pixels, minus permanent or semipermanent user interface features displayed by the operating system, such as the Taskbar on Windows.
<code>availLeft</code>	Specifies the x-coordinate of the first pixel that is not allocated to permanent or semipermanent user interface features.
<code>availTop</code>	Specifies the y-coordinate of the first pixel that is not allocated to permanent or semipermanent user interface features.
<code>availWidth</code>	Specifies the width of the screen, in pixels, minus permanent or semipermanent user interface features displayed by the operating system, such as the Taskbar on Windows.
<code>colorDepth</code>	The bit depth of the color palette, if one is in use; otherwise, the value is derived from <code>screen.pixelDepth</code> .
<code>height</code>	Display screen height.
<code>pixelDepth</code>	Display screen color resolution (bits per pixel).
<code>width</code>	Display screen width.

**Method Summary**    This object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** The following function creates a string containing the current display properties:

```
function screen_properties() {  
    document.examples.results.value = "("+screen.width+" x  
    "+screen.height+" pixels, "+  
    screen.pixelDepth +" bit depth, "+  
    screen.colorDepth +" bit color palette depth.");  
} // end function screen_properties
```

## availHeight

---

Specifies the height of the screen, in pixels, minus permanent or semipermanent user interface features displayed by the operating system, such as the Taskbar on Windows.

*Property of* screen

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**See also** screen.availTop

## availLeft

---

Specifies the x-coordinate of the first pixel that is not allocated to permanent or semipermanent user interface features.

*Property of* screen

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**See also** screen.availWidth

## availTop

---

Specifies the y-coordinate of the first pixel that is not allocated to permanent or semipermanent user interface features.

*Property of* screen

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**See also** screen.availHeight

## availWidth

---

Specifies the width of the screen, in pixels, minus permanent or semipermanent user interface features displayed by the operating system, such as the Taskbar on Windows.

*Property of*      screen

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**See also** `screen.availLeft`

## colorDepth

---

The bit depth of the color palette in bits per pixel, if a color palette is in use. Otherwise, this property is derived from `screen.pixelDepth`.

*Property of*      screen

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

## height

---

Display screen height, in pixels.

*Property of*      screen

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

## pixelDepth

---

Display screen color resolution, in bits per pixel.

*Property of*      screen

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

## width

---

Display screen width, in pixels.

*Property of*      screen

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

# Select

A selection list on an HTML form. The user can choose one or more items from a selection list, depending on how the list was created.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `type` property; added the ability to add and delete options.

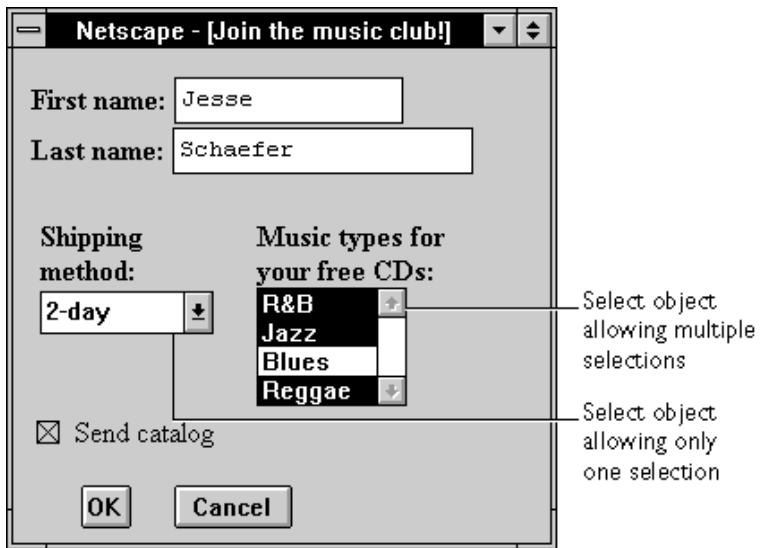
JavaScript 1.2: added `handleEvent` method.

**Created by**    The HTML `SELECT` tag. For a given form, the JavaScript runtime engine creates appropriate `Select` objects for each selection list and puts these objects in the `elements` array of the corresponding `Form` object. You access a `Select` object by indexing this array. You can index the array either by number or, if supplied, by using the value of the `NAME` attribute.

The runtime engine also creates `Option` objects for each `OPTION` tag inside the `SELECT` tag.

- Event handlers**
- `onBlur`
  - `onChange`
  - `onFocus`

**Description** The following figure shows a form containing two selection lists. The user can choose one item from the list on the left and can choose multiple items from the list on the right:



A `Select` object is a form element and must be defined within a `FORM` tag.

#### Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>form</code>	Specifies the form containing the selection list.
<code>length</code>	Reflects the number of options in the selection list.
<code>name</code>	Reflects the <code>NAME</code> attribute.
<code>options</code>	Reflects the <code>OPTION</code> tags.
<code>selectedIndex</code>	Reflects the index of the selected option (or the first selected option, if multiple options are selected).
<code>type</code>	Specifies that the object represents a selection list and whether it can have one or more selected options.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
blur	Removes focus from the selection list.
focus	Gives focus to the selection list.
handleEvent	Invokes the handler for the specified event.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples**

**Example 1.** The following example displays two selection lists. In the first list, the user can select only one item; in the second list, the user can select multiple items.

```
Choose the music type for your free CD:  
<SELECT NAME="music_type_single">  
  <OPTION SELECTED> R&B  
  <OPTION> Jazz  
  <OPTION> Blues  
  <OPTION> New Age  
</SELECT>  
<P>Choose the music types for your free CDs:  
<BR><SELECT NAME="music_type_multi" MULTIPLE>  
  <OPTION SELECTED> R&B  
  <OPTION> Jazz  
  <OPTION> Blues  
  <OPTION> New Age  
</SELECT>
```

**Example 2.** The following example displays two selection lists that let the user choose a month and day. These selection lists are initialized to the current date. The user can change the month and day by using the selection lists or by choosing preset dates from radio buttons. Text fields on the form display the values of the `Select` object's properties and indicate the date chosen and whether it is Cinco de Mayo.

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Select object example</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<BODY>
<SCRIPT>
var today = new Date()
//-----
function updatePropertyDisplay(monthObj,dayObj) {
    // Get date strings
    var monthInteger, dayInteger, monthString, dayString
    monthInteger=monthObj.selectedIndex
    dayInteger=dayObj.selectedIndex
    monthString=monthObj.options[monthInteger].text
    dayString=dayObj.options[dayInteger].text
    // Display property values
    document.selectForm.textFullDate.value=monthString + " " + dayString
    document.selectForm.textMonthLength.value=monthObj.length
    document.selectForm.textDayLength.value=dayObj.length
    document.selectForm.textMonthName.value=monthObj.name
    document.selectForm.textDayName.value=dayObj.name
    document.selectForm.textMonthIndex.value=monthObj.selectedIndex
    document.selectForm.textDayIndex.value=dayObj.selectedIndex
    // Is it Cinco de Mayo?
    if (monthObj.options[4].selected && dayObj.options[4].selected)
        document.selectForm.textCinco.value="Yes!"
    else
        document.selectForm.textCinco.value="No"
}
</SCRIPT>
<!-->
<FORM NAME="selectForm">
<P><B>Choose a month and day:</B>
Month: <SELECT NAME="monthSelection"
    onChange="updatePropertyDisplay(this,document.selectForm.daySelection)">
    <OPTION> January <OPTION> February <OPTION> March
    <OPTION> April <OPTION> May <OPTION> June
    <OPTION> July <OPTION> August <OPTION> September
    <OPTION> October <OPTION> November <OPTION> December
</SELECT>
Day: <SELECT NAME="daySelection"
    onChange="updatePropertyDisplay(document.selectForm.monthSelection,this)">
    <OPTION> 1 <OPTION> 2 <OPTION> 3 <OPTION> 4 <OPTION> 5
    <OPTION> 6 <OPTION> 7 <OPTION> 8 <OPTION> 9 <OPTION> 10
    <OPTION> 11 <OPTION> 12 <OPTION> 13 <OPTION> 14 <OPTION> 15
    <OPTION> 16 <OPTION> 17 <OPTION> 18 <OPTION> 19 <OPTION> 20
    <OPTION> 21 <OPTION> 22 <OPTION> 23 <OPTION> 24 <OPTION> 25
    <OPTION> 26 <OPTION> 27 <OPTION> 28 <OPTION> 29 <OPTION> 30
    <OPTION> 31
</SELECT>
```

```
<P><B>Set the date to: </B>
<INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="dateChoice"
onClick="
    monthSelection.selectedIndex=0;
    daySelection.selectedIndex=0;
    updatePropertyDisplay
        (document.selectForm.monthSelection,document.selectForm.daySelection)">
New Year's Day
<INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="dateChoice"
onClick="
    monthSelection.selectedIndex=4;
    daySelection.selectedIndex=4;
    updatePropertyDisplay
        (document.selectForm.monthSelection,document.selectForm.daySelection)">
Cinco de Mayo
<INPUT TYPE="radio" NAME="dateChoice"
onClick="
    monthSelection.selectedIndex=5;
    daySelection.selectedIndex=20;
    updatePropertyDisplay
        (document.selectForm.monthSelection,document.selectForm.daySelection)">
Summer Solstice
<P><B>Property values:</B>
<BR>Date chosen: <INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="textFullDate" VALUE="" SIZE=20">
<BR>monthSelection.length<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="textMonthLength" VALUE="" SIZE=20">
<BR>daySelection.length<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="textDayLength" VALUE="" SIZE=20">
<BR>monthSelection.name<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="textMonthName" VALUE="" SIZE=20">
<BR>daySelection.name<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="textDayName" VALUE="" SIZE=20">
<BR>monthSelection.selectedIndex
    <INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="textMonthIndex" VALUE="" SIZE=20">
<BR>daySelection.selectedIndex<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="textDayIndex" VALUE="" SIZE=20">
<BR>Is it Cinco de Mayo? <INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="textCinco" VALUE="" SIZE=20">
<SCRIPT>
document.selectForm.monthSelection.selectedIndex=today.getMonth()
document.selectForm.daySelection.selectedIndex=today.getDate()-1
updatePropertyDisplay(document.selectForm.monthSelection,document.selectForm.daySelection)
</SCRIPT>
</FORM>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

**Example 3. Add an option with the Option constructor.** The following example creates two Select objects, one with and one without the MULTIPLE attribute. No options are initially defined for either object. When the user clicks a button associated with the Select object, the populate function creates four options for the Select object and selects the first option.

```
<SCRIPT>
function populate(inForm) {
    colorArray = new Array("Red", "Blue", "Yellow", "Green")

    var option0 = new Option("Red", "color_red")
    var option1 = new Option("Blue", "color_blue")
    var option2 = new Option("Yellow", "color_yellow")
    var option3 = new Option("Green", "color_green")

    for (var i=0; i < 4; i++) {
        eval("inForm.selectTest.options[i]=option" + i)
        if (i==0) {
            inForm.selectTest.options[i].selected=true
        }
    }

    history.go(0)
}
</SCRIPT>

<H3>Select Option() constructor</H3>
<FORM>
<SELECT NAME="selectTest"></SELECT><P>
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Populate Select List" onClick="populate(this.form)">
<P>
</FORM>

<HR>
<H3>Select-Multiple Option() constructor</H3>
<FORM>
<SELECT NAME="selectTest" multiple></SELECT><P>
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Populate Select List" onClick="populate(this.form)">
</FORM>
```

**Example 4. Delete an option.** The following function removes an option from a Select object.

```
function deleteAnItem(theList,itemNo) {
    theList.options[itemNo]=null
    history.go(0)
}
```

**See also** Form, Radio

## blur

---

Removes focus from the selection list.

*Method of* Select

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** blur()

**Parameters** None

**See also** Select.focus

## focus

---

Navigates to the selection list and gives it focus.

*Method of* Select

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** focus()

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the focus method to navigate to a selection list and give it focus. The user can then make selections from the list.

**See also** Select.blur

## form

---

An object reference specifying the form containing the selection list.

*Property of* Select

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** Each form element has a form property that is a reference to the element's parent form. This property is especially useful in event handlers, where you might need to refer to another element on the current form.

**See also** Form

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of* Select

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** handleEvent(*event*)

### Parameters

*event* The name of an event for which the object has an event handler.

## length

---

The number of options in the selection list.

*Property of* Select

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** This value of this property is the same as the value of Option.length.

## name

---

A string specifying the name of the selection list.

*Property of* Select

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The name property initially reflects the value of the NAME attribute. Changing the name property overrides this setting. The name property is not displayed on the screen; it is used to refer to the list programmatically.

If multiple objects on the same form have the same NAME attribute, an array of the given name is created automatically. Each element in the array represents an individual Form object. Elements are indexed in source order starting at 0. For example, if two Text elements and a Select element on the same form have their NAME attribute set to "myField", an array with the elements

`myField[0]`, `myField[1]`, and `myField[2]` is created. You need to be aware of this situation in your code and know whether `myField` refers to a single element or to an array of elements.

- Examples** In the following example, the `valueGetter` function uses a `for` loop to iterate over the array of elements on the `valueTest` form. The `msgWindow` window displays the names of all the elements on the form:

```
newWindow=window.open("http://home.netscape.com")  
  
function valueGetter() {  
    var msgWindow=window.open("")  
    for (var i = 0; i < newWindow.document.valueTest.elements.length; i++) {  
        msgWindow.document.write(newWindow.document.valueTest.elements[i].name + "<BR>")  
    }  
}
```

## options

---

An array corresponding to options in a `Select` object in source order.

*Property of*      `Select`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

- Description** You can refer to the options of a `Select` object by using the `options` array. This array contains an entry for each option in a `Select` object (`OPTION` tag) in source order. For example, if a `Select` object named `musicStyle` contains three options, you can access these options as `musicStyle.options[0]`, `musicStyle.options[1]`, and `musicStyle.options[2]`.

To obtain the number of options in the selection list, you can use either `Select.length` or the `length` property of the `options` array. For example, you can get the number of options in the `musicStyle` selection list with either of these expressions:

```
musicStyle.length  
musicStyle.options.length
```

You can add or remove options from a selection list using this array. To add or replace an option to an existing `Select` object, you assign a new `Option` object to a place in the array. For example, to create a new `Option` object called `jeans` and add it to the end of the selection list named `myList`, you could use the following code:

```
jeans = new Option("Blue Jeans", "jeans", false, false);
myList.options[myList.length] = jeans;
```

To delete an option from a `Select` object, you set the appropriate index of the `options` array to null. Removing an option compresses the options array. For example, assume that `myList` has 5 elements in it, the value of the fourth element is "foo", and you execute this statement:

```
myList.options[1] = null
```

Now, `myList` has 4 elements in it and the value of the *third* element is "foo".

After you delete an option, you must refresh the document by using `history.go(0)`. This statement must be last. When the document reloads, variables are lost if not saved in cookies or form element values.

You can determine which option in a selection list is currently selected by using either the `selectedIndex` property of the `options` array or of the `Select` object itself. That is, the following expressions return the same value:

```
musicStyle.selectedIndex
musicStyle.options.selectedIndex
```

For more information about this property, see `Select.selectedIndex`.

For `Select` objects that can have multiple selections (that is, the `SELECT` tag has the `MULTIPLE` attribute), the `selectedIndex` property is not very useful. In this case, it returns the index of the first selection. To find all the selected options, you have to loop and test each option individually. For example, to print a list of all selected options in a selection list named `mySelect`, you could use code such as this:

```
document.write("You've selected the following options:\n")
for (var i = 0; i < mySelect.options.length; i++) {
    if (mySelect.options[i].selected)
        document.write(" mySelect.options[i].text\n")
}
```

In general, to work with individual options in a selection list, you work with the appropriate `Option` object.

## selectedIndex

An integer specifying the index of the selected option in a `Select` object.

*Property of*      `Select`

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** Options in a `Select` object are indexed in the order in which they are defined, starting with an index of 0. You can set the `selectedIndex` property at any time. The display of the `Select` object updates immediately when you set the `selectedIndex` property.

If no option is selected, `selectedIndex` has a value of -1.

In general, the `selectedIndex` property is more useful for `Select` objects that are created without the `MULTIPLE` attribute. If you evaluate `selectedIndex` when multiple options are selected, the `selectedIndex` property specifies the index of the first option only. Setting `selectedIndex` clears any other options that are selected in the `Select` object.

The `Option.selected` property is more useful in conjunction with `Select` objects that are created with the `MULTIPLE` attribute. With the `Option.selected` property, you can evaluate every option in the `options` array to determine multiple selections, and you can select individual options without clearing the selection of other options.

**Examples** In the following example, the `getSelectedIndex` function returns the selected index in the `musicType` `Select` object:

```
function getSelectedIndex() {
    return document.musicForm.musicType.selectedIndex
}
```

The previous example assumes that the `Select` object is similar to the following:

```
<SELECT NAME="musicType">
    <OPTION SELECTED> R&B
    <OPTION> Jazz
    <OPTION> Blues
    <OPTION> New Age
</SELECT>
```

**See also** `Option.defaultSelected`, `Option.selected`

## **type**

---

For all `Select` objects created with the `MULTIPLE` keyword, the value of the `type` property is "`select-multiple`". For `Select` objects created without this keyword, the value of the `type` property is "`select-one`". This property specifies the form element's type.

*Property of*      `Select`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

**Examples** The following example writes the value of the `type` property for every element on a form.

```
for (var i = 0; i < document.form1.elements.length; i++) {  
    document.writeln("<BR>type is " + document.form1.elements[i].type)  
}
```

# String

An object representing a series of characters in a string.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0: Create a `String` object only by quoting characters.

JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0: added `String` constructor; added `prototype` property; added `split` method; added ability to pass strings among scripts in different windows or frames (in previous releases, you had to add an empty string to another window's string to refer to it)

JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0: added `concat`, `match`, `replace`, `search`, `slice`, and `substr` methods.

JavaScript 1.3: added `toSource` method; changed `charCodeAt`, `fromCharCode`, and `replace` methods

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Created by**    The `String` constructor:

```
new String(string)
```

## Parameters

<code>string</code>	Any string.
---------------------	-------------

**Description**    The `String` object is a wrapper around the string primitive data type. Do not confuse a string literal with the `String` object. For example, the following code creates the string literal `s1` and also the `String` object `s2`:

```
s1 = "foo" // creates a string literal value
s2 = new String("foo") // creates a String object
```

You can call any of the methods of the `String` object on a string literal value—JavaScript automatically converts the string literal to a temporary `String` object, calls the method, then discards the temporary `String` object. You can also use the `String.length` property with a string literal.

You should use string literals unless you specifically need to use a `String` object, because `String` objects can have counterintuitive behavior. For example:

```
s1 = "2 + 2" // creates a string literal value
s2 = new String("2 + 2") // creates a String object
eval(s1)      // returns the number 4
eval(s2)      // returns the string "2 + 2"
```

A string can be represented as a literal enclosed by single or double quotation marks; for example, “Netscape” or ‘Netscape’.

You can convert the value of any object into a string using the top-level `String` function.

#### Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>constructor</code>	Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype.
<code>length</code>	Reflects the length of the string.
<code>prototype</code>	Allows the addition of properties to a <code>String</code> object.

#### Method Summary

Method	Description
<code>anchor</code>	Creates an HTML anchor that is used as a hypertext target.
<code>big</code>	Causes a string to be displayed in a big font as if it were in a <code>BIG</code> tag.
<code>blink</code>	Causes a string to blink as if it were in a <code>BLINK</code> tag.
<code>bold</code>	Causes a string to be displayed as if it were in a <code>B</code> tag.
<code>charAt</code>	Returns the character at the specified <code>index</code> .
<code>charCodeAt</code>	Returns a number indicating the Unicode value of the character at the given index.
<code>concat</code>	Combines the text of two strings and returns a new string.
<code>fixed</code>	Causes a string to be displayed in fixed-pitch font as if it were in a <code>TT</code> tag.
<code>fontcolor</code>	Causes a string to be displayed in the specified color as if it were in a <code>&lt;FONT COLOR=color&gt;</code> tag.

Method	Description
<code>fontsize</code>	Causes a string to be displayed in the specified font size as if it were in a <code>&lt;FONT SIZE=size&gt;</code> tag.
<code>fromCharCode</code>	Returns a string created by using the specified sequence of Unicode values.
<code>indexOf</code>	Returns the index within the calling <code>String</code> object of the first occurrence of the specified value, or -1 if not found.
<code>italics</code>	Causes a string to be italic, as if it were in an <code>I</code> tag.
<code>lastIndexOf</code>	Returns the index within the calling <code>String</code> object of the last occurrence of the specified value, or -1 if not found.
<code>link</code>	Creates an HTML hypertext link that requests another URL.
<code>match</code>	Used to match a regular expression against a string.
<code>replace</code>	Used to find a match between a regular expression and a string, and to replace the matched substring with a new substring.
<code>search</code>	Executes the search for a match between a regular expression and a specified string.
<code>slice</code>	Extracts a section of a string and returns a new string.
<code>small</code>	Causes a string to be displayed in a small font, as if it were in a <code>SMALL</code> tag.
<code>split</code>	Splits a <code>String</code> object into an array of strings by separating the string into substrings.
<code>strike</code>	Causes a string to be displayed as struck-out text, as if it were in a <code>STRIKE</code> tag.
<code>sub</code>	Causes a string to be displayed as a subscript, as if it were in a <code>SUB</code> tag.
<code>substr</code>	Returns the characters in a string beginning at the specified location through the specified number of characters.
<code>substring</code>	Returns the characters in a string between two indexes into the string.
<code>sup</code>	Causes a string to be displayed as a superscript, as if it were in a <code>SUP</code> tag.
<code>toLowerCase</code>	Returns the calling string value converted to lowercase.

Method	Description
<code>toSource</code>	Returns an object literal representing the specified object; you can use this value to create a new object. Overrides the <code>Object.toSource</code> method.
<code>toString</code>	Returns a string representing the specified object. Overrides the <code>Object.toString</code> method.
<code>toUpperCase</code>	Returns the calling string value converted to uppercase.
<code>valueOf</code>	Returns the primitive value of the specified object. Overrides the <code>Object.valueOf</code> method.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** **Example 1: String literal.** The following statement creates a string literal:

```
var last_name = "Schaefer"
```

**Example 2: String literal properties.** The following statements evaluate to 8, "SCHAEFER," and "schaefer":

```
last_name.length
last_name.toUpperCase()
last_name.toLowerCase()
```

**Example 3: Accessing individual characters in a string.** You can think of a string as an array of characters. In this way, you can access the individual characters in the string by indexing that array. For example, the following code displays "The first character in the string is H":

```
var myString = "Hello"
myString[0] // returns "H"
```

**Example 4: Pass a string among scripts in different windows or frames.** The following code creates two string variables and opens a second window:

```
var lastName = "Schaefer"
var firstName = "Jesse"
empWindow=window.open('string2.html','window1','width=300,height=300')
```

If the HTML source for the second window (`string2.html`) creates two string variables, `empLastName` and `empFirstName`, the following code in the first window assigns values to the second window's variables:

```
empWindow.empFirstName=firstName
empWindow.empLastName=lastName
```

The following code in the first window displays the values of the second window's variables:

```
alert('empFirstName in empWindow is ' + empWindow.empFirstName)
alert('empLastName in empWindow is ' + empWindow.empLastName)
```

## anchor

---

Creates an HTML anchor that is used as a hypertext target.

*Method of*      String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax**    `anchor(nameAttribute)`

**Parameters**

`nameAttribute`    A string.

**Description**    Use the `anchor` method with the `document.write` or `document.writeln` methods to programmatically create and display an anchor in a document. Create the anchor with the `anchor` method, and then call `write` or `writeln` to display the anchor in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the anchor.

In the syntax, the `text` string represents the literal text that you want the user to see. The `nameAttribute` string represents the `NAME` attribute of the `A` tag.

Anchors created with the `anchor` method become elements in the `document.anchors` array.

**Examples**    The following example opens the `msgWindow` window and creates an anchor for the table of contents:

```
var myString="Table of Contents"
msgWindow.document.writeln(myString.anchor("contents_anchor"))
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<A NAME="contents_anchor">Table of Contents</A>
```

**See also**    `String.link`

## big

---

Causes a string to be displayed in a big font as if it were in a `BIG` tag.

*Method of*      String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax** `big()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the `big` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

**Examples** The following example uses `string` methods to change the size of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"  
  
document.write(worldString.small())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.big())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontsize(7))
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<SMALL>Hello, world</SMALL>  
<P><BIG>Hello, world</BIG>  
<P><FONTSIZE=7>Hello, world</FONTSIZE>
```

**See also** `String.fontsize`, `String.small`

## blink

---

Causes a string to blink as if it were in a `BLINK` tag.

*Method of*      String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax** `blink()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the `blink` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

**Examples** The following example uses `string` methods to change the formatting of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"  
  
document.write(worldString.blink())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.bold())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.italics())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.strike())
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<BLINK>Hello, world</BLINK>  
<P><B>Hello, world</B>  
<P><I>Hello, world</I>  
<P><STRIKE>Hello, world</STRIKE>
```

**See also** `String.bold`, `String.italics`, `String.strike`

## bold

---

Causes a string to be displayed as bold as if it were in a `B` tag.

*Method of* `String`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax** `bold()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the `bold` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

**Examples** The following example uses `string` methods to change the formatting of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"  
document.write(worldString.blink())  
document.write(" <P>" + worldString.bold())  
document.write(" <P>" + worldString.italics())  
document.write(" <P>" + worldString.strike())
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<BLINK>Hello, world</BLINK>
<P><B>Hello, world</B>
<P><I>Hello, world</I>
<P><STRIKE>Hello, world</STRIKE>
```

**See also** `String.blink`, `String.italics`, `String.strike`

## charAt

---

Returns the specified character from the string.

*Method of* `String`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `charAt(index)`

### Parameters

`index` An integer between 0 and 1 less than the length of the string.

**Description** Characters in a string are indexed from left to right. The index of the first character is 0, and the index of the last character in a string called `stringName` is `stringName.length - 1`. If the `index` you supply is out of range, JavaScript returns an empty string.

**Examples** The following example displays characters at different locations in the string "Brave new world":

```
var anyString="Brave new world"
document.writeln("The character at index 0 is " + anyString.charAt(0))
document.writeln("The character at index 1 is " + anyString.charAt(1))
document.writeln("The character at index 2 is " + anyString.charAt(2))
document.writeln("The character at index 3 is " + anyString.charAt(3))
document.writeln("The character at index 4 is " + anyString.charAt(4))
```

These lines display the following:

The character at index 0 is B  
The character at index 1 is r  
The character at index 2 is a  
The character at index 3 is v  
The character at index 4 is e

**See also** `String.indexOf`, `String.lastIndexOf`, `String.split`

## charCodeAt

---

Returns a number indicating the Unicode value of the character at the given index.

*Method of* `String`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

JavaScript 1.3: returns a Unicode value rather than an ISO-Latin-1 value

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `charCodeAt([index])`

### Parameters

`index` An integer between 0 and 1 less than the length of the string. The default value is 0.

**Description** Unicode values range from 0 to 65,535. The first 128 Unicode values are a direct match of the ASCII character set. For information on Unicode, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Backward Compatibility** **JavaScript 1.2.** The `charCodeAt` method returns a number indicating the ISO-Latin-1 codeset value of the character at the given index. The ISO-Latin-1 codeset ranges from 0 to 255. The first 0 to 127 are a direct match of the ASCII character set.

**Example** **Example 1.** The following example returns 65, the Unicode value for A.

```
"ABC".charCodeAt(0) // returns 65
```

**Example 2.** The following example enables the creation of an event used to simulate a key press. A KeyPress event has a which property that represents the ASCII value of the pressed key. If you know the letter, number, or symbol, you can use charCodeAt to supply the ASCII value to which.

```
//create an event object with appropriate property values
ev = new Event()
ev.type = KeyPress
ev.layerX = 150
//assign values to layerY, pageX, pageY, screenX, and screenY
...
//assign the ASCII value to the which property
ev.which = "v".charCodeAt(0)
//assign modifier property
ev.modifiers = <FONT COLOR="#FF0080">How do I do this?</FONT>
```

## concat

---

Combines the text of two or more strings and returns a new string.

*Method of*      String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax**    concat(*string2*, *string3*[, ..., *stringN*])

### Parameters

*string2...*      Strings to concatenate to this string.  
*stringN*

**Description**    concat combines the text from two strings and returns a new string. Changes to the text in one string do not affect the other string.

**Example**    The following example combines two strings into a new string.

```
s1="Oh "
s2="what a beautiful "
s3="mornin'."
s4=s1.concat(s2,s3) // returns "Oh what a beautiful mornin'."
```

## constructor

---

Specifies the function that creates an object's prototype. Note that the value of this property is a reference to the function itself, not a string containing the function's name.

*Property of*      String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Description** See `Object.constructor`.

## fixed

---

Causes a string to be displayed in fixed-pitch font as if it were in a `TT` tag.

*Method of*      String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax** `fixed()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the `fixed` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

**Examples** The following example uses the `fixed` method to change the formatting of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"  
document.write(worldString.fixed())
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<TT>Hello, world</TT>
```

## fontcolor

---

Causes a string to be displayed in the specified color as if it were in a <FONT COLOR=color> tag.

*Method of*      String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax**    fontcolor(*color*)

### Parameters

**color**      A string expressing the color as a hexadecimal RGB triplet or as a string literal. String literals for color names are listed in the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description**    Use the `fontcolor` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

If you express `color` as a hexadecimal RGB triplet, you must use the format `rrggbb`. For example, the hexadecimal RGB values for salmon are `red=FA`, `green=80`, and `blue=72`, so the RGB triplet for salmon is "FA8072".

The `fontcolor` method overrides a value set in the `fgColor` property.

**Examples**    The following example uses the `fontcolor` method to change the color of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"
document.write(worldString.fontcolor("maroon") +
  " is maroon in this line")
document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontcolor("salmon") +
  " is salmon in this line")
document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontcolor("red") +
  " is red in this line")

document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontcolor("8000") +
  " is maroon in hexadecimal in this line")
document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontcolor("FA8072") +
  " is salmon in hexadecimal in this line")
document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontcolor("FF00") +
  " is red in hexadecimal in this line")
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<FONT COLOR="maroon">Hello, world</FONT> is maroon in this line  
<P><FONT COLOR="salmon">Hello, world</FONT> is salmon in this line  
<P><FONT COLOR="red">Hello, world</FONT> is red in this line  
  
<FONT COLOR="8000">Hello, world</FONT>  
is maroon in hexadecimal in this line  
<P><FONT COLOR="FA8072">Hello, world</FONT>  
is salmon in hexadecimal in this line  
<P><FONT COLOR="FF00">Hello, world</FONT>  
is red in hexadecimal in this line
```

## fontsize

---

Causes a string to be displayed in the specified font size as if it were in a `<FONT SIZE=size>` tag.

*Method of*            String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax**    `fontsize(size)`

### Parameters

`size`       An integer between 1 and 7, a string representing a signed integer between 1 and 7.

**Description**    Use the `fontsize` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

When you specify `size` as an integer, you set the size of `stringName` to one of the 7 defined sizes. When you specify `size` as a string such as `"-2"`, you adjust the font size of `stringName` relative to the size set in the `BASEFONT` tag.

**Examples**    The following example uses `string` methods to change the size of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"  
  
document.write(worldString.small())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.big())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontsize(7))
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<SMALL>Hello, world</SMALL>
<P><BIG>Hello, world</BIG>
<P><FONTSIZE=7>Hello, world</FONTSIZE>
```

**See also** `String.big`, `String.small`

## fromCharCode

---

Returns a string created by using the specified sequence of Unicode values.

*Method of* `String`

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

JavaScript 1.3: uses a Unicode value rather than an ISO-Latin-1 value

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `fromCharCode(num1, ..., numN)`

### Parameters

`num1, ..., numN` A sequence of numbers that are Unicode values.

**Description** This method returns a string and not a `String` object.

Because `fromCharCode` is a static method of `String`, you always use it as `String.fromCharCode()`, rather than as a method of a `String` object you created.

**Backward Compatibility** **JavaScript 1.2.** The `fromCharCode` method returns a string created by using the specified sequence of ISO-Latin-1 codeset values.

**Examples** **Example 1.** The following example returns the string "ABC".

```
String.fromCharCode(65,66,67)
```

**Example 2.** The `which` property of the `KeyDown`, `KeyPress`, and `KeyUp` events contains the ASCII value of the key pressed at the time the event occurred. If you want to get the actual letter, number, or symbol of the key, you can use `fromCharCode`. The following example returns the letter, number, or symbol of the `KeyPress` event's `which` property.

```
String.fromCharCode(KeyPress.which)
```

## indexOf

Returns the index within the calling `String` object of the first occurrence of the specified value, starting the search at `fromIndex`, or -1 if the value is not found.

*Method of*      `String`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `indexOf(searchValue[, fromIndex])`

### Parameters

`searchValue`      A string representing the value to search for.

`fromIndex`        The location within the calling string to start the search from. It can be any integer between 0 and the length of the string. The default value is 0.

**Description**    Characters in a string are indexed from left to right. The index of the first character is 0, and the index of the last character of a string called `stringName` is `stringName.length - 1`.

```
"Blue Whale".indexOf("Blue")      // returns 0
"Blue Whale".indexOf("Blute")     // returns -1
"Blue Whale".indexOf("Whale",0)   // returns 5
"Blue Whale".indexOf("Whale",5)   // returns 5
"Blue Whale".indexOf("",9)        // returns 9
"Blue Whale".indexOf("",10)       // returns 10
"Blue Whale".indexOf("",11)       // returns 10
```

The `indexOf` method is case sensitive. For example, the following expression returns -1:

```
"Blue Whale".indexOf("blue")
```

**Examples** **Example 1.** The following example uses `indexOf` and `lastIndexOf` to locate values in the string "Brave new world."

```
var anyString="Brave new world"

// Displays 8
document.write("<P>The index of the first w from the beginning is " +
    anyString.indexOf("w"))
// Displays 10
document.write("<P>The index of the first w from the end is " +
    anyString.lastIndexOf("w"))
// Displays 6
document.write("<P>The index of 'new' from the beginning is " +
    anyString.indexOf("new"))
// Displays 6
document.write("<P>The index of 'new' from the end is " +
    anyString.lastIndexOf("new"))
```

**Example 2.** The following example defines two string variables. The variables contain the same string except that the second string contains uppercase letters. The first `writeln` method displays 19. But because the `indexOf` method is case sensitive, the string "cheddar" is not found in `myCapString`, so the second `writeln` method displays -1.

```
myString="brie, pepper jack, cheddar"
myCapString="Brie, Pepper Jack, Cheddar"
document.writeln('myString.indexOf("cheddar") is ' +
    myString.indexOf("cheddar"))
document.writeln('<P>myCapString.indexOf("cheddar") is ' +
    myCapString.indexOf("cheddar"))
```

**Example 3.** The following example sets `count` to the number of occurrences of the letter `x` in the string `str`:

```
count = 0;
pos = str.indexOf("x");
while ( pos != -1 ) {
    count++;
    pos = str.indexOf("x",pos+1);
}
```

**See also** `String.charAt`, `String.lastIndexOf`, `String.split`

## italics

---

Causes a string to be italic, as if it were in an `<I>` tag.

*Method of*      String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax** `italics()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the `italics` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

**Examples** The following example uses `string` methods to change the formatting of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"  
  
document.write(worldString.blink())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.bold())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.italics())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.strike())
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<BLINK>Hello, world</BLINK>  
<P><B>Hello, world</B>  
<P><I>Hello, world</I>  
<P><STRIKE>Hello, world</STRIKE>
```

**See also** `String.blink`, `String.bold`, `String.strike`

## lastIndexOf

---

Returns the index within the calling `String` object of the last occurrence of the specified value, or -1 if not found. The calling string is searched backward, starting at `fromIndex`.

*Method of*      String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Syntax** `lastIndexOf(searchValue[, fromIndex])`

**Parameters**

<code>searchValue</code>	A string representing the value to search for.
<code>fromIndex</code>	The location within the calling string to start the search from. It can be any integer between 0 and the length of the string. The default value is the length of the string.

**Description** Characters in a string are indexed from left to right. The index of the first character is 0, and the index of the last character is `stringName.length - 1`.

```
"canal".lastIndexOf("a")    // returns 3
"canal".lastIndexOf("a",2) // returns 1
"canal".lastIndexOf("a",0) // returns -1
"canal".lastIndexOf("x")   // returns -1
```

The `lastIndexOf` method is case sensitive. For example, the following expression returns -1:

```
"Blue Whale, Killer Whale".lastIndexOf("blue")
```

**Examples** The following example uses `indexOf` and `lastIndexOf` to locate values in the string "Brave new world."

```
var anyString="Brave new world"
// Displays 8
document.write("<P>The index of the first w from the beginning is " +
anyString.indexOf("w"))
// Displays 10
document.write("<P>The index of the first w from the end is " +
anyString.lastIndexOf("w"))
// Displays 6
document.write("<P>The index of 'new' from the beginning is " +
anyString.indexOf("new"))
// Displays 6
document.write("<P>The index of 'new' from the end is " +
anyString.lastIndexOf("new"))
```

**See also** `String.charAt`, `String.indexOf`, `String.split`

## length

---

The length of the string.

*Property of*      String

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Description** For a null string, length is 0.

**Examples** The following example displays 8 in an Alert dialog box:

```
var x="Netscape"
alert("The string length is " + x.length)
```

## link

---

Creates an HTML hypertext link that requests another URL.

*Method of*      String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax** `link(hrefAttribute)`

### Parameters

`hrefAttribute` Any string that specifies the HREF attribute of the A tag; it should be a valid URL (relative or absolute).

**Description** Use the `link` method to programmatically create a hypertext link, and then call `write` or `writeln` to display the link in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the link.

Links created with the `link` method become elements in the `links` array of the `document` object. See `document.links`.

**Examples** The following example displays the word “Netscape” as a hypertext link that returns the user to the Netscape home page:

```
var hotText="Netscape"
var URL="http://home.netscape.com"

document.write("Click to return to " + hotText.link(URL))
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
Click to return to <A HREF="http://home.netscape.com">Netscape</A>
```

**See also** Anchor

## match

---

Used to match a regular expression against a string.

*Method of* String

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** match(*regexp*)

**Parameters**

*regexp* Name of the regular expression. It can be a variable name or a literal.

**Description** If you want to execute a global match, or a case insensitive match, include the *g* (for global) and *i* (for ignore case) flags in the regular expression. These can be included separately or together. The following two examples below show how to use these flags with match.

**Note** If you execute a match simply to find true or false, use String.search or the regular expression test method.

**Examples** **Example 1.** In the following example, match is used to find 'Chapter' followed by 1 or more numeric characters followed by a decimal point and numeric character 0 or more times. The regular expression includes the *i* flag so that case will be ignored.

```
<SCRIPT>
str = "For more information, see Chapter 3.4.5.1";
re = /(chapter \d+(\.\d*)*)/i;
found = str.match(re);
document.write(found);
</SCRIPT>
```

This returns the array containing Chapter 3.4.5.1,Chapter 3.4.5.1,.1

'Chapter 3.4.5.1' is the first match and the first value remembered from (Chapter \d+(\.\.\d)\*).

'.1' is the second value remembered from (\.\.\d).

**Example 2.** The following example demonstrates the use of the global and ignore case flags with `match`.

```
<SCRIPT>
str = "abcDdcba";
newArray = str.match(/d/gi);
document.write(newArray);
</SCRIPT>
```

The returned array contains D, d.

## prototype

---

Represents the prototype for this class. You can use the prototype to add properties or methods to all instances of a class. For information on prototypes, see `Function.prototype`.

*Property of*      String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 3.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

## replace

---

Finds a match between a regular expression and a string, and replaces the matched substring with a new substring.

*Method of*      String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

JavaScript 1.3: supports the nesting of a function in place of the second argument

**Syntax**    `replace(regexp, newSubStr)`  
              `replace(regexp, function)`

*Versions prior to JavaScript 1.3:*

`replace(regexp, newSubStr)`

### Parameters

`regexp`      The name of the regular expression. It can be a variable name or a literal.  
`newSubStr`    The string to put in place of the string found with `regexp`. This string can include the `RegExp` properties `$1`, ..., `$9`, `lastMatch`, `lastParen`, `leftContext`, and `rightContext`.  
`function`     A function to be invoked after the match has been performed.

**Description**    This method does not change the `String` object it is called on; it simply returns a new string.

If you want to execute a global search and replace, or a case insensitive search, include the `g` (for global) and `i` (for ignore case) flags in the regular expression. These can be included separately or together. The following two examples below show how to use these flags with `replace`.

**Specifying a function as a parameter.** When you specify a function as the second parameter, the function is invoked after the match has been performed. (The use of a function in this manner is often called a lambda expression.)

In your function, you can dynamically generate the string that replaces the matched substring. The result of the function call is used as the replacement value.

The nested function can use the matched substrings to determine the new string (newSubStr) that replaces the found substring. You get the matched substrings through the parameters of your function. The first parameter of your function holds the complete matched substring. Other parameters can be used for parenthetical matches, remembered submatch strings. For example, the following `replace` method returns XX.zzzz - XX , zzzz.

```
"XXzzzz".replace(/(X*)(z*)/,
  function (str, p1, p2) {
    return str + " - " + p1 + " , " + p2;
  }
)
```

The array returned from the `exec` method of the `RegExp` object and the subsequent match is available to your function. You can use the content of the array plus the `input` and the `index` (index of match in the input string) properties of the array to perform additional tasks before the method replaces the substring.

- Examples** **Example 1.** In the following example, the regular expression includes the global and ignore case flags which permits `replace` to replace each occurrence of 'apples' in the string with 'oranges.'

```
<SCRIPT>
re = /apples/gi;
str = "Apples are round, and apples are juicy.";
newstr=str.replace(re, "oranges");
document.write(newstr)
</SCRIPT>
```

This prints "oranges are round, and oranges are juicy."

- Example 2.** In the following example, the regular expression is defined in `replace` and includes the ignore case flag.

```
<SCRIPT>
str = "Twas the night before Xmas...";
newstr=str.replace(/xmas/i, "Christmas");
document.write(newstr)
</SCRIPT>
```

This prints "Twas the night before Christmas..."

**Example 3.** The following script switches the words in the string. For the replacement text, the script uses the values of the \$1 and \$2 properties.

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
re = /(\w+)\s(\w+)/;
str = "John Smith";
newstr = str.replace(re, "$2, $1");
document.write(newstr)
</SCRIPT>
```

This prints "Smith, John".

**Example 4.** The following example replaces a Fahrenheit degree with its equivalent Celsius degree. The Fahrenheit degree should be a number ending with F. The function returns the Celsius number ending with C. For example, if the input number is 212F, the function returns 100C. If the number is 0F, the function returns -17.7777777777778C.

The regular expression `test` checks for any number that ends with F. The number of Fahrenheit degree is accessible to your function through the parameter `$1`. The function sets the Celsius number based on the Fahrenheit degree passed in a string to the `f2c` function. `f2c` then returns the Celsius number. This function approximates Perl's `s///e` flag.

```
function f2c(x) {
    var s = String(x)
    var test = /(\d+(\.\d*)?)F\b/g
    return s.replace
        (test,
            myfunction ($0,$1,$2) {
                return (($1-32) * 5/9) + "C";
            }
        )
}
```

## search

---

Executes the search for a match between a regular expression and this `String` object.

*Method of*            `String`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `search(regexp)`

**Parameters**

`regexp`    Name of the regular expression. It can be a variable name or a literal.

**Description**    If successful, `search` returns the index of the regular expression inside the string. Otherwise, it returns -1.

When you want to know whether a pattern is found in a string use `search` (similar to the regular expression `test` method); for more information (but slower execution) use `match` (similar to the regular expression `exec` method).

**Example**    The following example prints a message which depends on the success of the test.

```
function testinput(re, str){  
    if (str.search(re) != -1)  
        midstring = " contains ";  
    else  
        midstring = " does not contain ";  
    document.write (str + midstring + re.source);  
}
```

## slice

---

Extracts a section of a string and returns a new string.

*Method of* String

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax** slice(*beginSlice[, endSlice]*)

### Parameters

*beginSlice* The zero-based index at which to begin extraction.

*endSlice* The zero-based index at which to end extraction. If omitted, slice extracts to the end of the string.

**Description** slice extracts the text from one string and returns a new string. Changes to the text in one string do not affect the other string.

slice extracts up to but not including endSlice. string.slice(1,4) extracts the second character through the fourth character (characters indexed 1, 2, and 3).

As a negative index, endSlice indicates an offset from the end of the string. string.slice(2,-1) extracts the third character through the second to last character in the string.

**Example** The following example uses slice to create a new string.

```
<SCRIPT>
str1="The morning is upon us. "
str2=str1.slice(3,-5)
document.write(str2)
</SCRIPT>
```

This writes:

morning is upon

## small

---

Causes a string to be displayed in a small font, as if it were in a <SMALL> tag.

*Method of* String

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax** `small()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the `small` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

**Examples** The following example uses `string` methods to change the size of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"  
  
document.write(worldString.small())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.big())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.fontsize(7))
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<SMALL>Hello, world</SMALL>  
<P><BIG>Hello, world</BIG>  
<P><FONTSIZE=7>Hello, world</FONTSIZE>
```

**See also** `String.big`, `String.fontsize`

## split

---

Splits a `String` object into an array of strings by separating the string into substrings.

*Method of* String

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `split([separator][, limit])`

**Parameters**

**separator** Specifies the character to use for separating the string. The **separator** is treated as a string. If **separator** is omitted, the array returned contains one element consisting of the entire string.

**limit** Integer specifying a limit on the number of splits to be found.

**Description** The **split** method returns the new array.

When found, **separator** is removed from the string and the substrings are returned in an array. If **separator** is omitted, the array contains one element consisting of the entire string.

In JavaScript 1.2, **split** has the following additions:

- It can take a regular expression argument, as well as a fixed string, by which to split the object string. If **separator** is a regular expression, any included parenthesis cause submatches to be included in the returned array.
- It can take a limit count so that the resulting array does not include trailing empty elements.
- If you specify `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `SCRIPT` tag, `string.split(" ")` splits on any run of 1 or more white space characters including spaces, tabs, line feeds, and carriage returns. For this behavior, `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` must be specified in the `<SCRIPT>` tag.

**Examples** **Example 1.** The following example defines a function that splits a string into an array of strings using the specified separator. After splitting the string, the function displays messages indicating the original string (before the split), the separator used, the number of elements in the array, and the individual array elements.

```
function splitString (stringToSplit,separator) {
    arrayOfStrings = stringToSplit.split(separator)
    document.write ('<P>The original string is: "' + stringToSplit + '"')
    document.write ('<BR>The separator is: "' + separator + '"')
    document.write ("<BR>The array has " + arrayOfStrings.length + " elements: ")

    for (var i=0; i < arrayOfStrings.length; i++) {
        document.write (arrayOfStrings[i] + " / ")
    }
}
```

```

var tempestString="Oh brave new world that has such people in it."
var monthString="Jan,Feb,Mar,Apr,May,Jun,Jul,Aug,Sep,Oct,Nov,Dec"
var space=" "
var comma=","
splitString(tempestString,space)
splitString(tempestString)
splitString(monthString,comma)

```

This example produces the following output:

```

The original string is: "Oh brave new world that has such people in it."
The separator is: " "
The array has 10 elements: Oh / brave / new / world / that / has / such / people / in / it.
/
The original string is: "Oh brave new world that has such people in it."
The separator is: "undefined"
The array has 1 elements: Oh brave new world that has such people in it. /
The original string is: "Jan,Feb,Mar,Apr,May,Jun,Jul,Aug,Sep,Oct,Nov,Dec"
The separator is: ","
The array has 12 elements: Jan / Feb / Mar / Apr / May / Jun / Jul / Aug / Sep / Oct / Nov
/ Dec /

```

**Example 2.** Consider the following script:

```

<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
str="She sells      seashells \nby    the\n seashore"
document.write(str + "<BR>")
a=str.split(" ")
document.write(a)
</SCRIPT>

```

Using LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2", this script produces

```
"She", "sells", "seashells", "by", "the", "seashore"
```

Without LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2", this script splits only on single space characters, producing

```
"She", "sells", , , "seashells", "by", , , "the", "seashore"
```

**Example 3.** In the following example, `split` looks for 0 or more spaces followed by a semicolon followed by 0 or more spaces and, when found, removes the spaces from the string. `nameList` is the array returned as a result of `split`.

```
<SCRIPT>
names = "Harry Trump ;Fred Barney; Helen Rigby ; Bill Abel ;Chris Hand ";
document.write (names + "<BR>" + "<BR>");
re = /\s*;\s*/;
nameList = names.split (re);
document.write(nameList);
</SCRIPT>
```

This prints two lines; the first line prints the original string, and the second line prints the resulting array.

```
Harry Trump ;Fred Barney; Helen Rigby ; Bill Abel ;Chris Hand
Harry Trump,Fred Barney,Helen Rigby,Bill Abel,Chris Hand
```

**Example 4.** In the following example, `split` looks for 0 or more spaces in a string and returns the first 3 splits that it finds.

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
myVar = " Hello World. How are you doing?      ";
splits = myVar.split(" ", 3);
document.write(splits)
</SCRIPT>
```

This script displays the following:

```
[ "Hello", "World.", "How" ]
```

**See also** `String.charAt`, `String.indexOf`, `String.lastIndexOf`

## strike

---

Causes a string to be displayed as struck-out text, as if it were in a `<STRIKE>` tag.

*Method of* `String`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax** `strike()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the `strike` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to display the string.

**Examples** The following example uses `string` methods to change the formatting of a string:

```
var worldString="Hello, world"  
  
document.write(worldString.blink())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.bold())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.italics())  
document.write("<P>" + worldString.strike())
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
<BLINK>Hello, world</BLINK>  
<P><B>Hello, world</B>  
<P><I>Hello, world</I>  
<P><STRIKE>Hello, world</STRIKE>
```

**See also** `String.blink`, `String.bold`, `String.italics`

## sub

---

Causes a string to be displayed as a subscript, as if it were in a `<SUB>` tag.

*Method of* `String`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax** `sub( )`

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the `sub` method with the `write` or `writeln` methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the `write` function to generate the HTML.

**Examples** The following example uses the `sub` and `sup` methods to format a string:

```
var superText="superscript"
var subText="subscript"

document.write("This is what a " + superText.sup() + " looks like.")
document.write("<P>This is what a " + subText.sub() + " looks like.")
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
This is what a <SUP>superscript</SUP> looks like.
<P>This is what a <SUB>subscript</SUB> looks like.
```

**See also** [String.sup](#)

## substr

---

Returns the characters in a string beginning at the specified location through the specified number of characters.

*Method of* String

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax** `substr(start[, length])`

### Parameters

<i>start</i>	Location at which to begin extracting characters.
<i>length</i>	The number of characters to extract

**Description** *start* is a character index. The index of the first character is 0, and the index of the last character is 1 less than the length of the string. `substr` begins extracting characters at *start* and collects *length* number of characters.

If *start* is positive and is the length of the string or longer, `substr` returns no characters.

If *start* is negative, `substr` uses it as a character index from the end of the string. If *start* is negative and `abs(start)` is larger than the length of the string, `substr` uses 0 as the start index.

If *length* is 0 or negative, `substr` returns no characters. If *length* is omitted, *start* extracts characters to the end of the string.

**Example** Consider the following script:

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">

str = "abcdefghijklm"
document.writeln("(1,2): ", str.substr(1,2))
document.writeln("(-2,2): ", str.substr(-2,2))
document.writeln("(1): ", str.substr(1))
document.writeln("(-20, 2): ", str.substr(1,-20))
document.writeln("(20, 2): ", str.substr(20,2))

</SCRIPT>
```

This script displays:

```
(1,2): bc
(-2,2): ij
(1): bcdefghij
(-20, 2): bcdefghij
(20, 2):
```

**See also** [substring](#)

## substring

---

Returns a subset of a [String](#) object.

*Method of* [String](#)

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `substring(indexA, indexB)`

### Parameters

<code>indexA</code>	An integer between 0 and 1 less than the length of the string.
---------------------	--

<code>indexB</code>	An integer between 0 and 1 less than the length of the string.
---------------------	--

**Description** `substring` extracts characters from `indexA` up to but not including `indexB`. In particular:

- If `indexA` is less than 0, `indexA` is treated as if it were 0.
- If `indexB` is greater than `stringName.length`, `indexB` is treated as if it were `stringName.length`.
- If `indexA` equals `indexB`, `substring` returns an empty string.
- If `indexB` is omitted, `indexA` extracts characters to the end of the string.

In JavaScript 1.2, using `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `SCRIPT` tag,

- If `indexA` is greater than `indexB`, JavaScript produces a runtime error (out of memory).

In JavaScript 1.2, without `LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2"` in the `SCRIPT` tag,

- If `indexA` is greater than `indexB`, JavaScript returns a substring beginning with `indexB` and ending with `indexA - 1`.

**Examples** **Example 1.** The following example uses `substring` to display characters from the string "Netscape":

```
var anyString="Netscape"
// Displays "Net"
document.write(anyString.substring(0,3))
document.write(anyString.substring(3,0))
// Displays "cap"
document.write(anyString.substring(4,7))
document.write(anyString.substring(7,4))
// Displays "Netscap"
document.write(anyString.substring(0,7))
// Displays "Netscape"
document.write(anyString.substring(0,8))
document.write(anyString.substring(0,10))
```

**Example 2.** The following example replaces a substring within a string. It will replace both individual characters and substrings. The function call at the end of the example changes the string "Brave New World" into "Brave New Web".

```
function replaceString(olds,newS,fullS) {
// Replaces oldS with newS in the string fullS
for (var i=0; i<fullS.length; i++) {
    if (fullS.substring(i,i+olds.length) == olds) {
        fullS = fullS.substring(0,i)+newS+fullS.substring(i+olds.length,fullS.length)
    }
}
return fullS
}

replaceString("World", "Web", "Brave New World")
```

**Example 3.** In JavaScript 1.2, using LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2", the following script produces a runtime error (out of memory).

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2">
str="Netscape"
document.write(str.substring(0,3));
document.write(str.substring(3,0));
</SCRIPT>
```

Without LANGUAGE="JavaScript1.2", the above script prints the following:

Net Net

In the second write, the index numbers are swapped.

**See also** substr

## sup

Causes a string to be displayed as a superscript, as if it were in a <SUP> tag.

*Method of* String

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

**Syntax** sup()

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the sup method with the write or writeln methods to format and display a string in a document. In server-side JavaScript, use the write function to generate the HTML.

**Examples** The following example uses the `sub` and `sup` methods to format a string:

```
var superText="superscript"
var subText="subscript"

document.write("This is what a " + superText.sup() + " looks like.")
document.write("<P>This is what a " + subText.sub() + " looks like.")
```

The previous example produces the same output as the following HTML:

```
This is what a <SUP>superscript</SUP> looks like.
<P>This is what a <SUB>subscript</SUB> looks like.
```

**See also** `String.sub`

## toLowerCase

---

Returns the calling string value converted to lowercase.

*Method of*      `String`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax** `toLowerCase()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** The `toLowerCase` method returns the value of the string converted to lowercase. `toLowerCase` does not affect the value of the string itself.

**Examples** The following example displays the lowercase string "alphabet":

```
var upperText="ALPHABET"
document.write(upperText.toLowerCase())
```

**See also** `String.toUpperCase`

## toSource

---

Returns a string representing the source code of the object.

*Method of*            String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.3

**Syntax**    `toSource()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    The `toSource` method returns the following values:

- For the built-in `String` object, `toSource` returns the following string indicating that the source code is not available:

```
function String() {
    [native code]
}
```

- For instances of `String` or string literals, `toSource` returns a string representing the source code.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

## toString

---

Returns a string representing the specified object.

*Method of*            String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*       ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `toString()`

**Parameters**    None.

**Description**    The `String` object overrides the `toString` method of the `Object` object; it does not inherit `Object.toString`. For `String` objects, the `toString` method returns a string representation of the object.

**Examples**    The following example displays the string value of a `String` object:

```
x = new String("Hello world");
alert(x.toString())           // Displays "Hello world"
```

**See also**    `Object.toString`

## toUpperCase

---

Returns the calling string value converted to uppercase.

*Method of*      String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `toUpperCase()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    The `toUpperCase` method returns the value of the string converted to uppercase. `toUpperCase` does not affect the value of the string itself.

**Examples**    The following example displays the string "ALPHABET":

```
var lowerText="alphabet"
document.write(lowerText.toUpperCase())
```

**See also**    `String.toLowerCase`

## valueOf

---

Returns the primitive value of a String object.

*Method of*      String

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `valueOf()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    The `valueOf` method of `String` returns the primitive value of a `String` object as a string data type. This value is equivalent to `String.toString`.

This method is usually called internally by JavaScript and not explicitly in code.

**Examples**

```
x = new String("Hello world");
alert(x.valueOf())                      // Displays "Hello world"
```

**See also**    `String.toString`, `Object.valueOf`

# Style

An object that specifies the style of HTML elements.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.2

**Created by** Any of the following properties or methods of the document object:

- `document.classes`
- `document.contextual`
- `document.ids`
- `document.tags`

**Description** The Style object lets you implement dynamic HTML style sheets in JavaScript. The methods and properties of the Style object implement the cascading style sheet style properties of HTML in JavaScript.

For a complete description of style sheets, see *Dynamic HTML in Netscape Communicator*.

## Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>align</code>	Specifies the alignment of an HTML element within its parent.
<code>backgroundColor</code>	Specifies a solid background color for an element.
<code>backgroundImage</code>	Specifies a background image for an HTML element.
<code>borderBottomWidth</code>	Specifies the width of the bottom border of an HTML element.
<code>borderColor</code>	Specifies the color of the border of an HTML element.
<code>borderLeftWidth</code>	Specifies the width of the left border of an HTML element.
<code>borderRightWidth</code>	Specifies the width of the right border of an HTML element.
<code>borderStyle</code>	Specifies the style of border, such as solid or double, around a block-level HTML element.
<code>borderTopWidth</code>	Specifies the width of the top border of an HTML element.
<code>clear</code>	Specifies the sides of an HTML element that allow floating elements.
<code>color</code>	Specifies the color of the text in an HTML element.

Property	Description
<code>display</code>	Overrides the usual display of an element and specifies whether the element appears in line, as a block-level element, or as a block-level list item.
<code>fontFamily</code>	Specifies the font family, such as Helvetica or Arial, for an HTML text element.
<code>fontSize</code>	Specifies the font size for an HTML text element.
<code>fontWeight</code>	Specifies the style of the font of an HTML element.
<code>lineHeight</code>	Specifies the weight of the font of an HTML element.
<code>listStyleType</code>	Specifies the distance between the baselines of two adjacent lines of block-level type.
<code>marginBottom</code>	Specifies the style of bullet displayed for list items.
<code>marginLeft</code>	Specifies the minimal distance between the bottom of an HTML element and the top of an adjacent element.
<code>marginRight</code>	Specifies the minimal distance between the left side of an HTML element and the right side of an adjacent element.
<code>marginTop</code>	Specifies the minimal distance between the right side of an HTML element and the left side of an adjacent element.
<code>paddingBottom</code>	Specifies the minimal distance between the top of an HTML element and the bottom of an adjacent element.
<code>paddingLeft</code>	Specifies how much space to insert between the bottom of an element and its content, such as text or an image.
<code>paddingRight</code>	Specifies how much space to insert between the left side of an element and its content, such as text or an image.
<code>paddingTop</code>	Specifies how much space to insert between the right side of an element and its content, such as text or an image.
<code>textAlign</code>	Specifies how much space to insert between the top of an element and its content, such as text or an image.
<code>textDecoration</code>	Specifies the alignment of an HTML block-level text element.
<code>textIndent</code>	Specifies special effects, such as blinking, strike-outs, and underlines, added to an HTML text element.
	Specifies the length of indentation appearing before the first formatted line of a block-level HTML text element.

Property	Description
<code>textTransform</code>	Specifies the case of an HTML text element.
<code>whiteSpace</code>	Specifies whether or not white space within an HTML element should be collapsed.
<code>width</code>	Specifies the width of a block-level HTML element.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
<code>borderWidths</code>	Specifies the width of the borders of an HTML element.
<code>margins</code>	Specifies the minimal distance between the sides of an HTML element and the sides of adjacent elements.
<code>paddings</code>	Specifies how much space to insert between the sides of an element and its content, such as text or an image.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

## align

Specifies the alignment of an HTML element within its parent.

*Property of*      `Style`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.align = {left | right | none}`

**Parameters**

`styleObject`      A `Style` object.

Do not confuse `align` with `textAlign`, which specifies the alignment of the content of text elements.

The `align` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `float` property.

## backgroundColor

---

Specifies a solid background color for an element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.backgroundColor = colorValue`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A Style object.

`colorValue`      A string evaluating to a color value, as described in Appendix B, "Color Values."

The `backgroundColor` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `background-color` property.

## backgroundImage

---

Specifies a background image for an HTML element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.backgroundImage = url`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A Style object.

`url`      A string evaluating to either a full URL or a partial URL relative to the source of the style sheet.

The `backgroundImage` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `background-image` property.

## borderBottomWidth

---

Specifies the width of the bottom border of an HTML element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.borderWidth = length`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A Style object.

`length`              A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, 10pt.

The `borderBottomWidth` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `border-bottom-width` property.

**See also**    `Style.borderLeftWidth`, `Style.borderRightWidth`,  
`Style.borderTopWidth`, `Style.borderWidths`

## borderColor

---

Specifies the color of the border of an HTML element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.borderColor = {none | colorValue}`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A Style object.

`colorValue`              A string evaluating to a color value, as described in Appendix B, “Color Values.”

The `borderColor` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `border-color` property.

## borderLeftWidth

---

Specifies the width of the left border of an HTML element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.borderWidth = length`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A Style object.

`length`              A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, 10pt.

The `borderLeftWidth` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `border-left-width` property.

**See also**    `Style.borderBottomWidth`, `Style.borderRightWidth`,  
`Style.borderTopWidth`, `Style.borderWidths`

## borderRightWidth

---

Specifies the width of the right border of an HTML element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.borderWidth = length`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A Style object.

`length`              A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, 10pt.

The `borderRightWidth` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `border-right-width` property.

**See also**    `Style.borderBottomWidth`, `Style.borderLeftWidth`,  
`Style.borderTopWidth`, `Style.borderWidths`

## borderStyle

---

Specifies the style of border, such as solid or double, around a block-level HTML element.

*Property of*      **Style**

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.borderWidth = styleType`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A **Style** object.

`styleType`      A string evaluating to any of the following keywords:

- `none`
- `solid`
- `double`
- `inset`
- `outset`
- `groove`
- `ridge`

You must also specify a border width for the border to be visible.

The `borderStyle` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `border-style` property.

## borderTopWidth

---

Specifies the width of the top border of an HTML element.

*Property of*      **Style**

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.borderWidth = length`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A **Style** object.

`length`      A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, `10pt`.

The borderTopWidth property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet border-top-width property.

**See also** [Style.borderBottomWidth](#), [Style.borderLeftWidth](#), [Style.borderRightWidth](#), [Style.borderWidths](#)

## borderWidths

---

Specifies the width of the borders of an HTML element.

*Method of* [Style](#)

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `borderWidths(top, right, bottom, left)`

### Parameters

<code>top</code>	A string specifying the value of the <code>Style.borderWidths</code> property.
<code>right</code>	A string specifying the value of the <code>Style.borderWidths</code> property.
<code>bottom</code>	A string specifying the value of the <code>Style.borderWidths</code> property.
<code>left</code>	A string specifying the value of the <code>Style.borderWidths</code> property.

**Description** The `borderWidths` method is a convenience shortcut for setting all the border width properties.

**See also** [Style.borderBottomWidth](#), [Style.borderLeftWidth](#), [Style.borderRightWidth](#), [Style.borderWidths](#)

## clear

---

Specifies the sides of an HTML element that allow floating elements.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.clear = {left | right | both | none}`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A `Style` object.

The `clear` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `clear` property.

## color

---

Specifies the color of the text in an HTML element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.color = colorValue`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A `Style` object.

`colorValue`      A string evaluating to a color value, as described in Appendix B, “Color Values.”

The `color` property is a reflection of the cascading style `color` property.

## display

---

Overrides the usual display of an element and specifies whether the element appears in line, as a block-level element, or as a block-level list item.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.display = styleType`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A `Style` object.

`styleType`      A string evaluating to any of the following keywords:

- `none`
- `block`
- `inline`
- `list-item`

The `display` property is a reflection of the cascading style `display` property.

## fontFamily

---

Specifies the font family, such as Helvetica or Arial, for an HTML text element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.fontFamily = {specificFamily | genericFamily}`

**Parameters**

<code>styleObject</code>	A <code>Style</code> object.
<code>specificFamily</code>	A string evaluating to a comma-separated list of specific font families, such as <code>Helvetica</code> or <code>Arial</code> .
<code>genericFamily</code>	A string evaluating to any of the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>serif</code></li> <li>• <code>sans-serif</code></li> <li>• <code>cursive</code></li> <li>• <code>monospace</code></li> <li>• <code>fantasy</code></li> </ul>

The `fontFamily` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `font-family` property. The `genericFamily` keywords are available for all platforms, but the specific font displayed varies on each platform.

You can mix the `specificFamily` and `genericFamily` keywords in the same value. For example, the following code displays text in Helvetica if that font is available; otherwise, the text displays in a sans-serif font determined by the operating system:

```
document.tags.H1.fontFamily = "Helvetica, sans-serif"
```

You can also link to a font definition file and download it when a browser loads the web page, guaranteeing that all the fonts are available on a user's system. See *Dynamic HTML in Netscape Communicator*.

## fontSize

---

Specifies the font size for an HTML text element.

*Property of*      `Style`

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.fontSize = {absoluteSize | relativeSize | length | percentage}`

**Parameters**

<code>styleObject</code>	A <code>Style</code> object.
<code>absoluteSize</code>	A string evaluating to any of the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>xx-small</code></li> <li>• <code>x-small</code></li> <li>• <code>small</code></li> <li>• <code>medium</code></li> <li>• <code>large</code></li> <li>• <code>x-large</code></li> <li>• <code>xx-large</code></li> </ul>
<code>relativeSize</code>	A string evaluating to a size relative to the size of the parent element, indicated by either of the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>smaller</code></li> <li>• <code>larger</code></li> </ul>
<code>length</code>	A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, <code>18pt</code> .
<code>percentage</code>	A string evaluating to a percent of the size of the parent element; for example, <code>50%</code> .

The `fontSize` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `font-size` property. By default, the initial value is `medium`.

## fontStyle

---

Specifies the style of the font of an HTML element.

*Property of*      `Style`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.fontStyle = styleType`

**Parameters**

<code>styleObject</code>	A <code>Style</code> object.
<code>styleType</code>	A string evaluating to either of the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>normal</code></li> <li>• <code>italic</code></li> </ul>

The `fontStyle` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `font-style` property.

## fontWeight

---

Specifies the weight of the font of an HTML element.

*Property of*      `style`

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.fontWeight = {absolute | relative | numeric}`

### Parameters

<code>styleObject</code>	A <code>Style</code> object.
<code>absolute</code>	A string evaluating to either of the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>normal</code></li><li>• <code>bold</code></li></ul>
<code>relative</code>	A string evaluating to a weight relative to the weight of the parent element, indicated by either of the following keywords: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>bolder</code></li><li>• <code>lighter</code></li></ul>
<code>numeric</code>	A string evaluating to a numeric value between 100 and 900, where 100 indicates the lightest weight and 900 indicates the heaviest weight.

The `fontWeight` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `font-weight` property.

## lineHeight

---

Specifies the distance between the baselines of two adjacent lines of block-level type.

*Property of*      `style`

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.lineHeight = {number | length | percentage | normal}`

**Parameters**

<code>styleObject</code>	A <code>Style</code> object.
<code>number</code>	A string evaluating to a size without a unit of measurement; for example, <code>1.2</code> .
<code>length</code>	A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, <code>10pt</code> .
<code>percentage</code>	A string evaluating to a percentage of the parent element's width; for example, <code>20%</code> .
<code>normal</code>	The string <code>normal</code> , indicating that the line height is determined automatically by Navigator.

The `lineHeight` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `line-height` property.

When you set the `lineHeight` property by specifying `number`, Navigator calculates the line height by multiplying the font size of the current element by `number`. For example, if `lineHeight` is set to `1.2` in a paragraph using a 10-point font, the line height is 12 points.

When you set `lineHeight` with `number`, children of the current paragraph inherit the line height *factor*; when you set `lineHeight` with `length` or `percentage`, children inherit the *resulting value*.

## listStyleType

---

Specifies the style of bullet displayed for list items.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.listStyleType = styleType`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A Style object.

`styleType`      A string evaluating to any of the following keywords:

- disc
- circle
- square
- decimal
- lower-roman
- upper-roman
- lower-alpha
- upper-alpha
- none

The `listStyleType` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `list-style-type` property.

## marginBottom

---

Specifies the minimal distance between the bottom of an HTML element and the top of an adjacent element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.marginBottom = {length | percentage | auto}`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A `Style` object.

`length`            A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, `10pt`.

`percentage`        A string evaluating to a percentage of the parent element's width; for example, `20%`.

`auto`              The string `auto`, indicating that the margin is determined automatically by Navigator.

The `marginBottom` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `margin-bottom` property.

**See also**    `Style.marginLeft`, `Style.marginRight`, `Style.marginTop`,  
`Style.margins`

## marginLeft

---

Specifies the minimal distance between the left side of an HTML element and the right side of an adjacent element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.marginLeft = {length | percentage | auto}`

**Parameters**

<code>styleObject</code>	A <code>Style</code> object.
<code>length</code>	A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, <code>10pt</code> .
<code>percentage</code>	A string evaluating to a percentage of the parent element's width; for example, <code>20%</code> .
<code>auto</code>	The string <code>auto</code> , indicating that the margin is determined automatically by Navigator.

The `marginLeft` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `margin-left` property.

**See also** `Style.marginBottom`, `Style.marginRight`, `Style.marginTop`, `Style.margins`

## marginRight

---

Specifies the minimal distance between the right side of an HTML element and the left side of an adjacent element.

*Property of*      `Style`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.marginRight = {length | percentage | auto}`

**Parameters**

<code>styleObject</code>	A <code>Style</code> object.
<code>length</code>	A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, <code>10pt</code> .
<code>percentage</code>	A string evaluating to a percentage of the parent element's width; for example, <code>20%</code> .
<code>auto</code>	The string <code>auto</code> , indicating that the margin is determined automatically by Navigator.

The `marginRight` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `margin-right` property.

**See also** `Style.marginBottom`, `Style.marginLeft`, `Style.marginTop`, `Style.margins`

## margins

---

Specifies the minimal distance between the sides of an HTML element and the sides of adjacent elements.

*Method of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `margins(top, right, bottom, left)`

### Parameters

<code>top</code>	A string specifying the value of the <code>Style.marginTop</code> property.
<code>right</code>	A string specifying the value of the <code>Style.marginRight</code> property.
<code>bottom</code>	A string specifying the value of the <code>Style.marginBottom</code> property.
<code>left</code>	A string specifying the value of the <code>Style.marginLeft</code> property.

**Description**    The `margins` method is a convenience shortcut for setting all the margin properties.

**See also**    `Style.marginBottom`, `Style.marginLeft`, `Style.marginRight`, `Style.marginTop`

## marginTop

---

Specifies the minimal distance between the top of an HTML element and the bottom of an adjacent element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.marginTop = {length | percentage | auto}`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A Style object.

`length`            A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, 10pt.

`percentage`        A string evaluating to a percentage of the parent element's width; for example, 20%.

`auto`              The string auto, indicating that the margin is determined automatically by Navigator.

The marginTop property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet margin-top property.

**See also**    [Style.marginBottom](#), [Style.marginLeft](#), [Style.marginRight](#), [Style.margins](#)

## paddingBottom

---

Specifies how much space to insert between the bottom of an element and its content, such as text or an image.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.paddingBottom = {length | percentage}`

**Parameters**

<code>styleObject</code>	A <code>Style</code> object.
<code>length</code>	A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, <code>10pt</code> .
<code>percentage</code>	A string evaluating to a percentage of the parent element's width; for example, <code>20%</code> .

The `paddingBottom` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `padding-bottom` property.

**See also** `Style.paddingLeft`, `Style.paddingRight`, `Style.paddingTop`, `Style.paddings`

## **paddingLeft**

---

Specifies how much space to insert between the left side of an element and its content, such as text or an image.

*Property of*      `Style`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.paddingLeft = {length | percentage}`

**Parameters**

<code>styleObject</code>	A <code>Style</code> object.
<code>length</code>	A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, <code>10pt</code> .
<code>percentage</code>	A string evaluating to a percentage of the parent element's width; for example, <code>20%</code> .

The `paddingLeft` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `padding-left` property.

**See also** `Style.paddingBottom`, `Style.paddingRight`, `Style.paddingTop`, `Style.paddings`

## paddingRight

---

Specifies how much space to insert between the right side of an element and its content, such as text or an image.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.paddingRight = {length | percentage}`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A Style object.

`length`            A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, 10pt.

`percentage`        A string evaluating to a percentage of the parent element's width; for example, 20%.

The `paddingRight` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `padding-right` property.

**See also**    `Style.paddingBottom`, `Style.paddingLeft`, `Style.paddingTop`, `Style.paddings`

## paddings

---

Specifies how much space to insert between the sides of an element and its content, such as text or an image.

*Method of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `paddings(top, right, bottom, left)`

### Parameters

`top`              A string specifying the value of the `Style.paddingTop` property.

`right`             A string specifying the value of the `Style.paddingRight` property.

`bottom`            A string specifying the value of the `Style.paddingBottom` property.

`left`             A string specifying the value of the `Style.paddingLeft` property.

**Description** The `paddings` method is a convenience shortcut for setting all the padding properties.

**See also** `Style.paddingBottom`, `Style.paddingLeft`, `Style.paddingRight`, `Style.paddingTop`

## paddingTop

---

Specifies how much space to insert between the top of an element and its content, such as text or an image.

*Property of*      `Style`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `styleObject.paddingTop = {length | percentage}`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A `Style` object.

`length`            A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, `10pt`.

`percentage`        A string evaluating to a percentage of the parent element's width; for example, `20%`.

The `paddingTop` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `padding-top` property.

**See also** `Style.paddingBottom`, `Style.paddingLeft`, `Style.paddingRight`, `Style.paddings`

## textAlign

---

Specifies the alignment of an HTML block-level text element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.textAlign = alignment`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A Style object.

`alignment`      A string evaluating to any of the following keywords:

- `left`
- `right`
- `center`
- `justify`

Do not confuse `textAlign` with `align`, which specifies the alignment of an HTML element within its parent.

The `textAlign` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `text-align` property.

## textDecoration

---

Specifies special effects, such as blinking, strike-outs, and underlines, added to an HTML text element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.textDecoration = decoration`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A `Style` object.

`decoration`      A string evaluating to any of the following keywords:

- `none`
- `underline`
- `line-through`
- `blink`

The `textDecoration` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `text-decoration` property.

## textIndent

---

Specifies the length of indentation appearing before the first formatted line of a block-level HTML text element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.textIndent = {length | percentage}`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A `Style` object.

`length`      A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, `18pt`.

`percentage`      A string evaluating to a percentage of the parent element's width; for example, `20%`.

The `textIndent` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `text-indent` property.

## **textTransform**

---

Specifies the case of an HTML text element.

*Property of*      **Style**

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.textTransform = transformation`

### **Parameters**

`styleObject`      A **Style** object.

`transformation`      A string evaluating to any of the following keywords:

- `none`
- `capitalize`
- `uppercase`
- `lowercase`

The `textTransform` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `text-transform` property.

## **whiteSpace**

---

Specifies whether or not white space within an HTML element should be collapsed.

*Property of*      **Style**

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.whiteSpace = {normal | pre}`

### **Parameters**

`styleObject`      A **Style** object.

The `whiteSpace` property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet `white-space` property.

## width

---

Specifies the width of a block-level HTML element.

*Property of*      Style

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `styleObject.width = {length | percentage | auto}`

### Parameters

`styleObject`      A Style object.

`length`      A string evaluating to a size followed by a unit of measurement; for example, 10pt.

`percentage`      A string evaluating to a percentage of the parent element's width; for example, 20%.

`auto`      The string auto, indicating that the width is determined automatically by Navigator.

The width property is a reflection of the cascading style sheet width property.

The Style.marginLeft and Style.marginRight properties take precedence over the Style.width property. For example, if marginLeft is set to 25%, marginRight is set to 10%, and width is set to 100%, Navigator ignores the width value and uses 65% for the width setting.

# Submit

A submit button on an HTML form. A submit button causes a form to be submitted.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `type` property; added `onBlur` and `onFocus` event handlers; added `blur` and `focus` methods

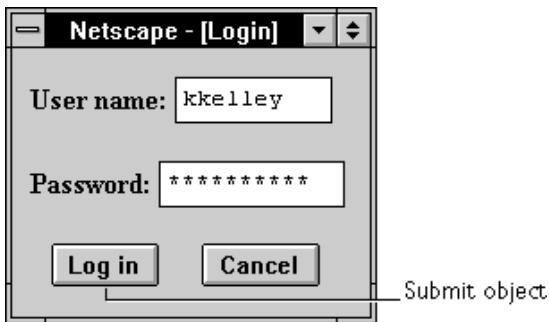
JavaScript 1.2: added `handleEvent` method

**Created by**    The HTML `INPUT` tag, with "submit" as the value of the `TYPE` attribute. For a given form, the JavaScript runtime engine creates an appropriate `Submit` object and puts it in the `elements` array of the corresponding `Form` object. You access a `Submit` object by indexing this array. You can index the array either by number or, if supplied, by using the value of the `NAME` attribute.

- Event handlers**
- `onBlur`
  - `onClick`
  - `onFocus`

**Security**    Submitting a form to a `mailto:` or `news:` URL requires the `UniversalSendMail` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description**    A `Submit` object on a form looks as follows:



A `Submit` object is a form element and must be defined within a `FORM` tag.

Clicking a submit button submits a form to the URL specified by the form's `action` property. This action always loads a new page into the client; it may be the same as the current page, if the action so specifies or is not specified.

The submit button's `onClick` event handler cannot prevent a form from being submitted; instead, use the form's `onSubmit` event handler or use the `submit` method instead of a `Submit` object. See the examples for the `Form` object.

### Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>form</code>	Specifies the form containing the <code>Submit</code> object.
<code>name</code>	Reflects the <code>NAME</code> attribute.
<code>type</code>	Reflects the <code>TYPE</code> attribute.
<code>value</code>	Reflects the <code>VALUE</code> attribute.

### Method Summary

Method	Description
<code>blur</code>	Removes focus from the submit button.
<code>click</code>	Simulates a mouse-click on the submit button.
<code>focus</code>	Gives focus to the submit button.
<code>handleEvent</code>	Invokes the handler for the specified event.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples** The following example creates a `Submit` object called `submitButton`. The text "Done" is displayed on the face of the button.

```
<INPUT TYPE="submit" NAME="submitButton" VALUE="Done">
```

See also the examples for the `Form`.

**See also** `Button`, `Form`, `Reset`, `Form.submit`, `onSubmit`

## blur

---

Removes focus from the submit button.

*Method of* Submit

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** blur()

**Parameters** None

**See also** Submit.focus

## click

---

Simulates a mouse-click on the submit button, but does *not* trigger an object's onClick event handler.

*Method of* Submit

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** click()

**Parameters** None

## focus

---

Navigates to the submit button and gives it focus.

*Method of* Submit

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** focus()

**Parameters** None

**See also** Submit.blur

## form

---

An object reference specifying the form containing the submit button.

*Property of* Submit

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** Each form element has a `form` property that is a reference to the element's parent form. This property is especially useful in event handlers, where you might need to refer to another element on the current form.

**Examples** The following example shows a form with several elements. When the user clicks `button2`, the function `showElements` displays an alert dialog box containing the names of each element on the form `myForm`.

```
<SCRIPT>
function showElements(theForm) {
    str = "Form Elements of form " + theForm.name + ": \n "
    for (i = 0; i < theForm.length; i++)
        str += theForm.elements[i].name + "\n"
    alert(str)
}
</SCRIPT>
<FORM NAME="myForm">
Form name:<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="text1" VALUE="Beluga">
<P>
<INPUT NAME="button1" TYPE="button" VALUE="Show Form Name"
      onClick="this.form.text1.value=this.form.name">
<INPUT NAME="button2" TYPE="submit" VALUE="Show Form Elements"
      onClick="showElements(this.form)">
</FORM>
```

The alert dialog box displays the following text:

```
Form Elements of form myForm:
text1
button1
button2
```

**See also** Form

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of* Submit

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** handleEvent( *event* )

### Parameters

*event* The name of an event for which the specified object has an event handler.

**Description** For information on handling events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## name

---

A string specifying the submit button's name.

*Property of* Submit

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `name` property initially reflects the value of the `NAME` attribute. Changing the `name` property overrides this setting.

Do not confuse the `name` property with the label displayed on the `Submit` button. The `value` property specifies the label for this button. The `name` property is not displayed on the screen; it is used to refer programmatically to the button.

If multiple objects on the same form have the same `NAME` attribute, an array of the given name is created automatically. Each element in the array represents an individual `Form` object. Elements are indexed in source order starting at 0. For example, if two `Text` elements and a `Submit` element on the same form have their `NAME` attribute set to "myField", an array with the elements `myField[0]`, `myField[1]`, and `myField[2]` is created. You need to be aware of this situation in your code and know whether `myField` refers to a single element or to an array of elements.

**Examples** In the following example, the `valueGetter` function uses a `for` loop to iterate over the array of elements on the `valueTest` form. The `msgWindow` window displays the names of all the elements on the form:

```
newWindow=window.open("http://home.netscape.com")

function valueGetter() {
    var msgWindow=window.open("")
    for (var i = 0; i < newWindow.document.valueTest.elements.length; i++) {
        msgWindow.document.write(newWindow.document.valueTest.elements[i].name + "<BR>")
    }
}
```

**See also** `Submit.value`

## type

---

For all `Submit` objects, the value of the `type` property is "submit". This property specifies the form element's type.

*Property of* `Submit`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

**Examples** The following example writes the value of the `type` property for every element on a form.

```
for (var i = 0; i < document.form1.elements.length; i++) {
    document.writeln("<BR>type is " + document.form1.elements[i].type)
}
```

## value

---

A string that reflects the submit button's `VALUE` attribute.

*Property of* `Submit`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** When a `VALUE` attribute is specified in HTML, the `value` property is that string and is displayed on the face of the button. When a `VALUE` attribute is not specified in HTML, the `value` property for the button is the string "Submit Query."

Do not confuse the `value` property with the `name` property. The `name` property is not displayed on the screen; it is used to refer programmatically to the button.

**Examples** The following function evaluates the `value` property of a group of buttons and displays it in the `msgWindow` window:

```
function valueGetter() {  
    var msgWindow=window.open("")  
    msgWindow.document.write("submitButton.value is " +  
        document.valueTest.submitButton.value + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.write("resetButton.value is " +  
        document.valueTest.resetButton.value + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.write("helpButton.value is " +  
        document.valueTest.helpButton.value + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.close()  
}
```

This example displays the following values:

```
Query Submit  
Reset  
Help
```

The previous example assumes the buttons have been defined as follows:

```
<INPUT TYPE="submit" NAME="submitButton">  
<INPUT TYPE="reset" NAME="resetButton">  
<INPUT TYPE="button" NAME="helpButton" VALUE="Help">
```

**See also** `Submit.name`

## sun

A top-level object used to access any Java class in the package `sun.*`.

*Core object*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0

**Created by** The `sun` object is a top-level, predefined JavaScript object. You can automatically access it without using a constructor or calling a method.

**Description** The `sun` object is a convenience synonym for the property `Packages.sun`.

**See also** `Packages`, `Packages.sun`

# Text

A text input field on an HTML form. The user can enter a word, phrase, or series of numbers in a text field.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `type` property

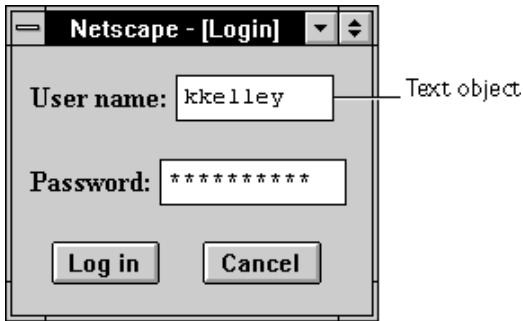
JavaScript 1.2: added `handleEvent` method

**Created by**    The HTML `INPUT` tag, with "text" as the value of the `TYPE` attribute. For a given form, the JavaScript runtime engine creates appropriate `Text` objects and puts these objects in the `elements` array of the corresponding `Form` object. You access a `Text` object by indexing this array. You can index the array either by number or, if supplied, by using the value of the `NAME` attribute.

To define a `Text` object, use standard HTML syntax with the addition of JavaScript event handlers.

- Event handlers**
- `onBlur`
  - `onChange`
  - `onFocus`
  - `onSelect`

**Description**    A `Text` object on a form looks as follows:



A `Text` object is a form element and must be defined within a `FORM` tag.

`Text` objects can be updated (redrawn) dynamically by setting the `value` property (`this.value`).

**Property Summary**

Property	Description
defaultValue	Reflects the VALUE attribute.
form	Specifies the form containing the Text object.
name	Reflects the NAME attribute.
type	Reflects the TYPE attribute.
value	Reflects the current value of the Text object's field.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
blur	Removes focus from the object.
focus	Gives focus to the object.
handleEvent	Invokes the handler for the specified event.
select	Selects the input area of the object.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples**

**Example 1.** The following example creates a `Text` object that is 25 characters long. The text field appears immediately to the right of the words "Last name:". The text field is blank when the form loads.

```
<B>Last name:</B> <INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="last_name" VALUE="" SIZE=25>
```

**Example 2.** The following example creates two `Text` objects on a form. Each object has a default value. The `city` object has an `onFocus` event handler that selects all the text in the field when the user tabs to that field. The `state` object has an `onChange` event handler that forces the value to uppercase.

```
<FORM NAME="form1">
<BR><B>City: </B><INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="city" VALUE="Anchorage"
      SIZE="20" onFocus="this.select()">
<B>State: </B><INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="state" VALUE="AK" SIZE="2"
      onChange="this.value=this.value.toUpperCase()">
</FORM>
```

See also the examples for the `onBlur`, `onChange`, `onFocus`, and `onSelect`.

**See also** `Text`, `Form`, `Password`, `String`, `Textarea`

## blur

---

Removes focus from the text field.

*Method of*            Text

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax**    `blur()`

**Parameters**    None

**Examples**    The following example removes focus from the text element `userText`:

```
userText.blur()
```

This example assumes that the text element is defined as

```
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="userText">
```

**See also**    `Text.focus`, `Text.select`

## defaultValue

---

A string indicating the default value of a `Text` object.

*Property of*            Text

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.0

**Security**    **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description**    The initial value of `defaultValue` reflects the value of the `VALUE` attribute. Setting `defaultValue` programmatically overrides the initial setting.

You can set the `defaultValue` property at any time. The display of the related object does not update when you set the `defaultValue` property, only when you set the `value` property.

**Examples** The following function evaluates the `defaultValue` property of objects on the `surfCity` form and displays the values in the `msgWindow` window:

```
function defaultGetter() {
    msgWindow=window.open("")
    msgWindow.document.write("hidden.defaultValue is " +
        document.surfCity.hiddenObj.defaultValue + "<BR>")
    msgWindow.document.write("password.defaultValue is " +
        document.surfCity.passwordObj.defaultValue + "<BR>")
    msgWindow.document.write("text.defaultValue is " +
        document.surfCity.textObj.defaultValue + "<BR>")
    msgWindow.document.write("textarea.defaultValue is " +
        document.surfCity.textareaObj.defaultValue + "<BR>")
    msgWindow.document.close()
}
```

**See also** `Text.value`

## focus

---

Navigates to the text field and gives it focus.

*Method of* `Text`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `focus()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the `focus` method to navigate to a text field and give it focus. You can then either programmatically enter a value in the field or let the user enter a value. If you use this method without the `select` method, the cursor is positioned at the beginning of the field.

**Examples** See example for `select`.

**See also** `Text.blur`, `Text.select`

## form

---

An object reference specifying the form containing this object.

*Property of*      Text

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Description** Each form element has a `form` property that is a reference to the element's parent form. This property is especially useful in event handlers, where you might need to refer to another element on the current form.

**Examples** **Example 1.** In the following example, the form `myForm` contains a `Text` object and a button. When the user clicks the button, the value of the `Text` object is set to the form's name. The button's `onClick` event handler uses `this.form` to refer to the parent form, `myForm`.

```
<FORM NAME="myForm">
Form name:<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="text1" VALUE="Beluga">
<P>
<INPUT NAME="button1" TYPE="button" VALUE="Show Form Name"
      onClick="this.form.text1.value=this.form.name">
</FORM>
```

**Example 2.** The following example shows a form with several elements. When the user clicks `button2`, the function `showElements` displays an alert dialog box containing the names of each element on the form `myForm`.

```
function showElements(theForm) {
    str = "Form Elements of form " + theForm.name + ": \n "
    for (i = 0; i < theForm.length; i++)
        str += theForm.elements[i].name + "\n"
    alert(str)
}
</script>
<FORM NAME="myForm">
Form name:<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="text1" VALUE="Beluga">
<P>
<INPUT NAME="button1" TYPE="button" VALUE="Show Form Name"
      onClick="this.form.text1.value=this.form.name">
<INPUT NAME="button2" TYPE="button" VALUE="Show Form Elements"
      onClick="showElements(this.form)">
</FORM>
```

The alert dialog box displays the following text:

```
JavaScript Alert:  
Form Elements of form myForm:  
text1  
button1  
button2
```

**Example 3.** The following example uses an object reference, rather than the `this` keyword, to refer to a form. The code returns a reference to `myForm`, which is a form containing `myTextObject`.

```
document.myForm.myTextObject.form
```

**See also** [Form](#)

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of* [Text](#)

*Implemented in* [JavaScript 1.2](#)

**Syntax** `handleEvent(event)`

**Parameters**

<code>event</code>	The name of an event for which the specified object has an event handler.
--------------------	---

## name

---

A string specifying the name of this object.

*Property of* [Text](#)

*Implemented in* [JavaScript 1.0](#)

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `name` property initially reflects the value of the `NAME` attribute. Changing the `name` property overrides this setting. The `name` property is not displayed on-screen; it is used to refer to the objects programmatically.

If multiple objects on the same form have the same `NAME` attribute, an array of the given name is created automatically. Each element in the array represents an individual `Form` object. Elements are indexed in source order starting at 0. For example, if two `Text` elements and a `Textarea` element on the same form have their `NAME` attribute set to "myField", an array with the elements `myField[0]`, `myField[1]`, and `myField[2]` is created. You need to be aware of this situation in your code and know whether `myField` refers to a single element or to an array of elements.

- Examples** In the following example, the `valueGetter` function uses a `for` loop to iterate over the array of elements on the `valueTest` form. The `msgWindow` window displays the names of all the elements on the form:

```
newWindow=window.open("http://home.netscape.com")

function valueGetter() {
  var msgWindow=window.open("")
  for (var i = 0; i < newWindow.document.valueTest.elements.length; i++) {
    msgWindow.document.write(newWindow.document.valueTest.elements[i].name + "<BR>")
  }
}
```

## select

---

Selects the input area of the text field.

*Method of*      `Text`

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax**    `select()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    Use the `select` method to highlight the input area of a text field. You can use the `select` method with the `focus` method to highlight a field and position the cursor for a user response. This makes it easy for the user to replace all the text in the field.

**Examples** The following example uses an `onClick` event handler to move the focus to a text field and select that field for changing:

```
<FORM NAME="myForm">
<B>Last name: </B><INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="lastName" SIZE=20 VALUE="Pigman">
<BR><B>First name: </B><INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="firstName" SIZE=20 VALUE="Victoria">
<BR><BR>
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Change last name"
      onClick="this.form.lastName.select();this.form.lastName.focus();">
</FORM>
```

**See also** `Text.blur`, `Text.focus`

## type

For all `Text` objects, the value of the `type` property is "`text`". This property specifies the form element's type.

*Property of* `Text`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.1`

**Examples** The following example writes the value of the `type` property for every element on a form.

```
for (var i = 0; i < document.form1.elements.length; i++) {
    document.writeln("<BR>type is " + document.form1.elements[i].type)
}
```

## value

A string that reflects the `VALUE` attribute of the object.

*Property of* `Text`

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.0`

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `value` property is a string that initially reflects the `VALUE` attribute. This string is displayed in the text field. The value of this property changes when a user or a program modifies the field.

You can set the `value` property at any time. The display of the `Text` object updates immediately when you set the `value` property.

**Examples** The following function evaluates the `value` property of a group of buttons and displays it in the `msgWindow` window:

```
function valueGetter() {  
    var msgWindow=window.open("")  
    msgWindow.document.write("submitButton.value is " +  
        document.valueTest.submitButton.value + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.write("resetButton.value is " +  
        document.valueTest.resetButton.value + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.write("myText.value is " +  
        document.valueTest.myText.value + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.close()  
}
```

This example displays the following:

```
submitButton.value is Query Submit  
resetButton.value is Reset  
myText.value is Stonefish are dangerous.
```

The previous example assumes the buttons have been defined as follows:

```
<INPUT TYPE="submit" NAME="submitButton">  
<INPUT TYPE="reset" NAME="resetButton">  
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="myText" VALUE="Stonefish are dangerous.">
```

**See also** `Text.defaultValue`

# Textarea

A multiline input field on an HTML form. The user can use a textarea field to enter words, phrases, or numbers.

*Client-side object*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added `type` property

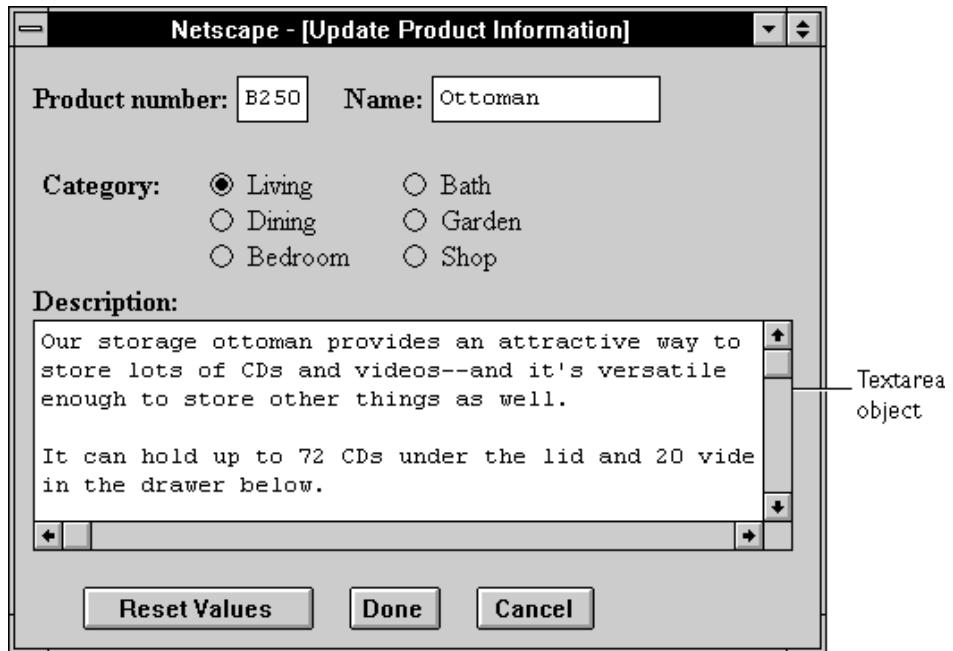
JavaScript 1.2: added `handleEvent` method

**Created by** The HTML TEXTAREA tag. For a given form, the JavaScript runtime engine creates appropriate Textarea objects and puts these objects in the `elements` array of the corresponding Form object. You access a Textarea object by indexing this array. You can index the array either by number or, if supplied, by using the value of the `NAME` attribute.

To define a text area, use standard HTML syntax with the addition of JavaScript event handlers.

- Event handlers**
- `onBlur`
  - `onChange`
  - `onFocus`
  - `onKeyDown`
  - `onKeyPress`
  - `onKeyUp`
  - `onSelect`

**Description** A Textarea object on a form looks as follows:



A Textarea object is a form element and must be defined within a FORM tag.

Textarea objects can be updated (redrawn) dynamically by setting the value property (`this.value`).

To begin a new line in a Textarea object, you can use a newline character. Although this character varies from platform to platform (Unix is \n, Windows is \r, and Macintosh is \n), JavaScript checks for all newline characters before setting a string-valued property and translates them as needed for the user's platform. You could also enter a newline character programmatically—one way is to test the `navigator.appVersion` property to determine the current platform, then set the newline character accordingly. See `navigator.appVersion` for an example.

**Property Summary**

Property	Description
defaultValue	Reflects the VALUE attribute.
form	Specifies the form containing the Textarea object.
name	Reflects the NAME attribute.
type	Specifies that the object is a Textarea object.
value	Reflects the current value of the Textarea object.

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
blur	Removes focus from the object.
focus	Gives focus to the object.
handleEvent	Invokes the handler for the specified event.
select	Selects the input area of the object.

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

**Examples**

**Example 1.** The following example creates a `Textarea` object that is six rows long and 55 columns wide. The `textarea` field appears immediately below the word “Description:”. When the form loads, the `Textarea` object contains several lines of data, including one blank line.

```
<B>Description:</B>
<BR><TEXTAREA NAME="item_description" ROWS=6 COLS=55>
Our storage ottoman provides an attractive way to
store lots of CDs and videos--and it's versatile
enough to store other things as well.

It can hold up to 72 CDs under the lid and 20 videos
in the drawer below.
</TEXTAREA>
```

**Example 2.** The following example creates a string variable containing newline characters for different platforms. When the user clicks the button, the Textarea object is populated with the value from the string variable. The result is three lines of text in the Textarea object.

```
<SCRIPT>
myString="This is line one.\nThis is line two.\rThis is line three."
</SCRIPT>
<FORM NAME="form1">
<INPUT TYPE="button" Value="Populate the textarea"
onClick="document.form1.textareal.value=myString">
<P>
<TEXTAREA NAME="textareal" ROWS=6 COLS=55></TEXTAREA>
```

**See also** Form, Password, String, Text

## blur

---

Removes focus from the object.

*Method of* Textarea

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** blur()

**Parameters** None

**Examples** The following example removes focus from the textarea element userText:

```
userText.blur()
```

This example assumes that the textarea is defined as

```
<TEXTAREA NAME="userText">
Initial text for the text area.
</TEXTAREA>
```

**See also** Textarea.focus, Textarea.select

## defaultValue

---

A string indicating the default value of a `Textarea` object.

*Property of*      `Textarea`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The initial value of `defaultValue` reflects the value specified between the `TEXTAREA` start and end tags. Setting `defaultValue` programmatically overrides the initial setting.

You can set the `defaultValue` property at any time. The display of the related object does not update when you set the `defaultValue` property, only when you set the `value` property.

**Examples** The following function evaluates the `defaultValue` property of objects on the `surfCity` form and displays the values in the `msgWindow` window:

```
function defaultGetter() {  
    msgWindow=window.open("")  
    msgWindow.document.write("hidden.defaultValue is " +  
        document.surfCity.hiddenObj.defaultValue + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.write("password.defaultValue is " +  
        document.surfCity.passwordObj.defaultValue + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.write("text.defaultValue is " +  
        document.surfCity.textObj.defaultValue + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.write("textarea.defaultValue is " +  
        document.surfCity.textareaObj.defaultValue + "<BR>")  
    msgWindow.document.close()  
}
```

**See also** `Textarea.value`

## focus

---

Navigates to the textarea field and gives it focus.

*Method of*              Textarea

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax**    `focus()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    Use the `focus` method to navigate to the textarea field and give it focus. You can then either programmatically enter a value in the field or let the user enter a value. If you use this method without the `select` method, the cursor is positioned at the beginning of the field.

**See also**    `Textarea.blur`, `Textarea.select`

**Examples**    See example for `Textarea.select`.

## form

---

An object reference specifying the form containing this object.

*Property of*              Textarea

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Description**    Each form element has a `form` property that is a reference to the element's parent form. This property is especially useful in event handlers, where you might need to refer to another element on the current form.

**Examples**    **Example 1.** The following example shows a form with several elements. When the user clicks `button2`, the function `showElements` displays an alert dialog box containing the names of each element on the form `myForm`.

```
function showElements(theForm) {
    str = "Form Elements of form " + theForm.name + ": \n "
    for (i = 0; i < theForm.length; i++)
        str += theForm.elements[i].name + "\n"
    alert(str)
}
```

```
<FORM NAME="myForm">
  Form name:<INPUT TYPE="textarea" NAME="text1" VALUE="Beluga">
  <P>
    <INPUT NAME="button1" TYPE="button" VALUE="Show Form Name"
      onClick="this.form.text1.value=this.form.name">
    <INPUT NAME="button2" TYPE="button" VALUE="Show Form Elements"
      onClick="showElements(this.form)">
</FORM>
```

The alert dialog box displays the following text:

```
JavaScript Alert:
Form Elements of form myForm:
text1
button1
button2
```

**Example 2.** The following example uses an object reference, rather than the `this` keyword, to refer to a form. The code returns a reference to `myForm`, which is a form containing `myTextareaObject`.

```
document.myForm.myTextareaObject.form
```

**See also** [Form](#)

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of* [Textarea](#)

*Implemented in* [JavaScript 1.2](#)

**Syntax** `handleEvent(event)`

### Parameters

<code>event</code>	The name of an event for which the object has an event handler.
--------------------	---

**Description** For information on handling events, see the [Client-Side JavaScript Guide](#).

## name

---

A string specifying the name of this object.

*Property of*      Textarea

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `name` property initially reflects the value of the `NAME` attribute. Changing the `name` property overrides this setting. The `name` property is not displayed on-screen; it is used to refer to the objects programmatically.

If multiple objects on the same form have the same `NAME` attribute, an array of the given name is created automatically. Each element in the array represents an individual `Form` object. Elements are indexed in source order starting at 0. For example, if two `Text` elements and a `Textarea` element on the same form have their `NAME` attribute set to "myField", an array with the elements `myField[0]`, `myField[1]`, and `myField[2]` is created. You need to be aware of this situation in your code and know whether `myField` refers to a single element or to an array of elements.

**Examples** In the following example, the `valueGetter` function uses a `for` loop to iterate over the array of elements on the `valueTest` form. The `msgWindow` window displays the names of all the elements on the form:

```
newWindow=window.open("http://home.netscape.com")

function valueGetter() {
    var msgWindow=window.open("")
    for (var i = 0; i < newWindow.document.valueTest.elements.length; i++) {
        msgWindow.document.write(newWindow.document.valueTest.elements[i].name + "<BR>")
    }
}
```

## select

---

Selects the input area of the object.

*Method of*      Textarea

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax**    `select()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    Use the `select` method to highlight the input area of a textarea field. You can use the `select` method with the `focus` method to highlight the field and position the cursor for a user response. This makes it easy for the user to replace all the text in the field.

**Examples**    The following example uses an `onClick` event handler to move the focus to a textarea field and select that field for changing:

```
<FORM NAME="myForm">
<B>Last name: </B><INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="lastName" SIZE=20 VALUE="Pigman">
<BR><B>First name: </B><INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="firstName" SIZE=20 VALUE="Victoria">
<BR><B>Description:</B>
<BR><TEXTAREA NAME="desc" ROWS=3 COLS=40>An avid scuba diver.</TEXTAREA>
<BR><BR>
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Change description"
      onClick="this.form.desc.select();this.form.desc.focus() ;">
</FORM>
```

**See also**    `Textarea.blur`, `Textarea.focus`

## type

---

For all `Textarea` objects, the value of the `type` property is "textare". This property specifies the form element's type.

*Property of*      Textarea

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

- Examples** The following example writes the value of the `type` property for every element on a form.

```
for (var i = 0; i < document.form1.elements.length; i++) {
    document.writeln("<BR>type is " + document.form1.elements[i].type)
}
```

## value

---

A string that initially reflects the `VALUE` attribute.

*Property of* `Textarea`

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.0`

- Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

- Description** This string is displayed in the `textarea` field. The value of this property changes when a user or a program modifies the field.

You can set the `value` property at any time. The display of the `Textarea` object updates immediately when you set the `value` property.

- Examples** The following function evaluates the `value` property of a group of buttons and displays it in the `msgWindow` window:

```
function valueGetter() {
    var msgWindow=window.open("")
    msgWindow.document.write("submitButton.value is " +
        document.valueTest.submitButton.value + "<BR>")
    msgWindow.document.write("resetButton.value is " +
        document.valueTest.resetButton.value + "<BR>")
    msgWindow.document.write("blurb.value is " +
        document.valueTest.blurb.value + "<BR>")
    msgWindow.document.close()
}
```

This example displays the following:

```
submitButton.value is Query Submit
resetButton.value is Reset
blurb.value is Tropical waters contain all sorts of cool fish,
such as the harlequin ghost pipefish, dragonet, and cuttlefish.
A cuttlefish looks much like a football wearing a tutu and a mop.
```

The previous example assumes the buttons have been defined as follows:

```
<INPUT TYPE="submit" NAME="submitButton">
<INPUT TYPE="reset" NAME="resetButton">
<TEXTAREA NAME="blurb" rows=3 cols=60>
Tropical waters contain all sorts of cool fish,
such as the harlequin ghost pipefish, dragonet, and cuttlefish.
A cuttlefish looks much like a football wearing a tutu and a mop.
</TEXTAREA>
```

**See also** [Textarea.defaultValue](#)

# window

Represents a browser window or frame. This is the top-level object for each document, Location, and History object group.

*Client-side object.*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: added closed, history, and opener properties; added blur, focus, and scroll methods; added onBlur, onError, and onFocus event handlers

JavaScript 1.2: added crypto, innerHeight, innerWidth, locationbar, menubar, offscreenBuffering, outerHeight, outerWidth, pageXOffset, pageYOffset, personalbar, screenX, screenY, scrollbars, statusbar, and toolbar properties; added atob, back, btoa, captureEvents, clearInterval, crypto.random, crypto.signText, disableExternalCapture, enableExternalCapture, find, forward, handleEvent, home, moveBy, moveTo, releaseEvents, resizeBy, resizeTo, routeEvent, scrollBy, scrollTo, setHotKeys, setInterval, setResizable, setZOptions, and stop methods; deprecated scroll method

**Created by**    The JavaScript runtime engine creates a window object for each BODY or FRAMESET tag. It also creates a window object to represent each frame defined in a FRAME tag. In addition, you can create other windows by calling the window.open method. For details on defining a window, see open.

- Event handlers**
- onBlur
  - onDragDrop
  - onError
  - onFocus
  - onLoad
  - onMove
  - onResize
  - onUnload

In JavaScript 1.1, on some platforms, placing an onBlur or onFocus event handler in a FRAMESET tag has no effect.

**Description** The window object is the top-level object in the JavaScript client hierarchy. A window object can represent either a top-level window or a frame inside a frameset. As a matter of convenience, you can think about a Frame object as a window object that isn't a top-level window. However, there is not really a separate Frame class; these objects really are window objects, with a very few minor differences:

- For a top-level window, the `parent` and `top` properties are references to the window itself. For a frame, the `top` refers to the topmost browser window, and `parent` refers to the parent window of the current window.
- For a top-level window, setting the `defaultStatus` or `status` property sets the text appearing in the browser status line. For a frame, setting these properties only sets the status line text when the cursor is over the frame.
- The `close` method is not useful for windows that are frames.
- To create an `onBlur` or `onFocus` event handler for a frame, you must set the `onblur` or `onfocus` property and specify it in all lowercase (you cannot specify it in HTML).
- If a `FRAME` tag contains `SRC` and `NAME` attributes, you can refer to that frame from a sibling frame by using `parent.frameName` or `parent.frames[index]`. For example, if the fourth frame in a set has `NAME="homeFrame"`, sibling frames can refer to that frame using `parent.homeFrame` or `parent.frames[3]`.

For all windows, the `self` and `window` properties of a `window` object are synonyms for the current window, and you can optionally use them to refer to the current window. For example, you can close the current window by calling the `close` method of either `window` or `self`. You can use these properties to make your code more readable or to disambiguate the property reference `self.status` from a form called `status`. See the properties and methods listed below for more examples.

Because the existence of the current window is assumed, you do not have to refer to the name of the window when you call its methods and assign its properties. For example, `status="Jump to a new location"` is a valid property assignment, and `close()` is a valid method call.

However, when you open or close a window within an event handler, you must specify `window.open()` or `window.close()` instead of simply using `open()` or `close()`. Due to the scoping of static objects in JavaScript, a call to `close()` without specifying an object name is equivalent to `document.close()`.

For the same reason, when you refer to the `location` object within an event handler, you must specify `window.location` instead of simply using `location`. A call to `location` without specifying an object name is equivalent to `document.location`, which is a synonym for `document.URL`.

You can refer to a window's `Frame` objects in your code by using the `frames` array. In a window with a `FRAMESET` tag, the `frames` array contains an entry for each frame.

A window lacks event handlers until HTML that contains a `BODY` or `FRAMESET` tag is loaded into it.

#### Property Summary

Property	Description
<code>closed</code>	Specifies whether a window has been closed.
<code>crypto</code>	An object which allows access Navigator's encryption features.
<code>defaultStatus</code>	Reflects the default message displayed in the window's status bar.
<code>document</code>	Contains information on the current document, and provides methods for displaying HTML output to the user.
<code>frames</code>	An array reflecting all the frames in a window.
<code>history</code>	Contains information on the URLs that the client has visited within a window.
<code>innerHeight</code>	Specifies the vertical dimension, in pixels, of the window's content area.
<code>innerWidth</code>	Specifies the horizontal dimension, in pixels, of the window's content area.
<code>length</code>	The number of frames in the window.
<code>location</code>	Contains information on the current URL.
<code>locationbar</code>	Represents the browser window's location bar.
<code>menubar</code>	Represents the browser window's menu bar.

---

Property	Description
<code>name</code>	A unique name used to refer to this window.
<code>offscreenBuffering</code>	Specifies whether updates to a window are performed in an offscreen buffer.
<code>opener</code>	Specifies the window name of the calling document when a window is opened using the <code>open</code> method
<code>outerHeight</code>	Specifies the vertical dimension, in pixels, of the window's outside boundary.
<code>outerWidth</code>	Specifies the horizontal dimension, in pixels, of the window's outside boundary.
<code>pageXOffset</code>	Provides the current x-position, in pixels, of a window's viewed page.
<code>pageYOffset</code>	Provides the current y-position, in pixels, of a window's viewed page.
<code>parent</code>	A synonym for a window or frame whose frameset contains the current frame.
<code>personalbar</code>	Represents the browser window's personal bar (also called the directories bar).
<code>screenX</code>	Specifies the x-coordinate of the left edge of a window.
<code>screenY</code>	Specifies the y-coordinate of the top edge of a window.
<code>scrollbars</code>	Represents the browser window's scroll bars.
<code>self</code>	A synonym for the current window.
<code>status</code>	Specifies a priority or transient message in the window's status bar.
<code>statusbar</code>	Represents the browser window's status bar.
<code>toolbar</code>	Represents the browser window's toolbar.
<code>top</code>	A synonym for the topmost browser window.
<code>window</code>	A synonym for the current window.

---

**Method Summary**

Method	Description
<code>alert</code>	Displays an Alert dialog box with a message and an OK button.
<code>atob</code>	Decodes a string of data which has been encoded using base-64 encoding.
<code>back</code>	Undoes the last history step in any frame within the top-level window.
<code>blur</code>	Removes focus from the specified object.
<code>btoa</code>	Creates a base-64 encoded string.
<code>captureEvents</code>	Sets the window or document to capture all events of the specified type.
<code>clearInterval</code>	Cancels a timeout that was set with the <code>setInterval</code> method.
<code>clearTimeout</code>	Cancels a timeout that was set with the <code>setTimeout</code> method.
<code>close</code>	Closes the specified window.
<code>confirm</code>	Displays a Confirm dialog box with the specified message and OK and Cancel buttons.
<code>crypto.random</code>	Returns a pseudo-random string whose length is the specified number of bytes.
<code>crypto.signText</code>	Returns a string of encoded data which represents a signed object.
<code>disableExternalCapture</code>	Disables external event capturing set by the <code>enableExternalCapture</code> method.
<code>enableExternalCapture</code>	Allows a window with frames to capture events in pages loaded from different locations (servers).
<code>find</code>	Finds the specified text string in the contents of the specified window.
<code>focus</code>	Gives focus to the specified object.
<code>forward</code>	Loads the next URL in the history list.
<code>handleEvent</code>	Invokes the handler for the specified event.
<code>home</code>	Points the browser to the URL specified in preferences as the user's home page.

---

Method	Description
<code>moveBy</code>	Moves the window by the specified amounts.
<code>moveTo</code>	Moves the top-left corner of the window to the specified screen coordinates.
<code>open</code>	Opens a new web browser window.
<code>print</code>	Prints the contents of the window or frame.
<code>prompt</code>	Displays a Prompt dialog box with a message and an input field.
<code>releaseEvents</code>	Sets the window to release captured events of the specified type, sending the event to objects further along the event hierarchy.
<code>resizeBy</code>	Resizes an entire window by moving the window's bottom-right corner by the specified amount.
<code>resizeTo</code>	Resizes an entire window to the specified outer height and width.
<code>routeEvent</code>	Passes a captured event along the normal event hierarchy.
<code>scroll</code>	Scrolls a window to a specified coordinate.
<code>scrollBy</code>	Scrolls the viewing area of a window by the specified amount.
<code>scrollTo</code>	Scrolls the viewing area of the window to the specified coordinates, such that the specified point becomes the top-left corner.
<code>setHotKeys</code>	Enables or disables hot keys in a window which does not have menus.
<code>setInterval</code>	Evaluates an expression or calls a function every time a specified number of milliseconds elapses.
<code>setResizable</code>	Specifies whether a user is permitted to resize a window.
<code>setTimeout</code>	Evaluates an expression or calls a function once after a specified number of milliseconds has elapsed.
<code>setZOptions</code>	Specifies the z-order stacking behavior of a window.
<code>stop</code>	Stops the current download.

---

In addition, this object inherits the `watch` and `unwatch` methods from `Object`.

- Examples** **Example 1. Windows opening other windows.** In the following example, the document in the top window opens a second window, `window2`, and defines push buttons that open a message window, write to the message window, close the message window, and close `window2`. The `onLoad` and `onUnload` event handlers of the document loaded into `window2` display alerts when the window opens and closes.

`win1.html`, which defines the frames for the first window, contains the following code:

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>window object example: Window 1</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<BODY BGCOLOR="antiquewhite">
<SCRIPT>
window2=open("win2.html","secondWindow",
    "scrollbars=yes,width=250, height=400")
document.writeln("<B>The first window has no name: "
    + window.name + "</B>")
document.writeln("<BR><B>The second window is named: "
    + window2.name + "</B>")
</SCRIPT>
<FORM NAME="form1">
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Open a message window"
    onClick = "window3=window.open('', 'messageWindow',
    'scrollbars=yes,width=175, height=300')"
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Write to the message window"
    onClick="window3.document.writeln('Hey there');"
    window3.document.close()"
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Close the message window"
    onClick="window3.close()"
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Close window2"
    onClick="window2.close()"
</FORM>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

win2.html, which defines the content for window2, contains the following code:

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>window object example: Window 2</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<BODY BGCOLOR="oldlace"
      onLoad="alert('Message from ' + window.name + ': Hello, World.'')"
      onUnload="alert('Message from ' + window.name + ': I'm closing')">
<B>Some numbers</B>
<UL><LI>one
<LI>two
<LI>three
<LI>four</UL>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

**Example 2. Creating frames.** The following example creates two windows, each with four frames. In the first window, the first frame contains push buttons that change the background colors of the frames in both windows.

framset1.html, which defines the frames for the first window, contains the following code:

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Frames and Framesets: Window 1</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<FRAMESET ROWS="50%,50%" COLS="40%,60%"
          onLoad="alert('Hello, World.')">
<FRAME SRC=framcon1.html NAME="frame1">
<FRAME SRC=framcon2.html NAME="frame2">
<FRAME SRC=framcon2.html NAME="frame3">
<FRAME SRC=framcon2.html NAME="frame4">
</FRAMESET>
</HTML>
```

framset2.html, which defines the frames for the second window, contains the following code:

```
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Frames and Framesets: Window 2</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<FRAMESET ROWS="50%,50%" COLS="40%,60%">
<FRAME SRC=framcon2.html NAME="frame1">
<FRAME SRC=framcon2.html NAME="frame2">
<FRAME SRC=framcon2.html NAME="frame3">
<FRAME SRC=framcon2.html NAME="frame4">
</FRAMESET>
</HTML>
```

framcon1.html, which defines the content for the first frame in the first window, contains the following code:

```
<HTML>
<BODY>
<A NAME="frame1"><H1>Frame1</H1></A>
<P><A HREF="framcon3.htm" target=frame2>Click here</A>
    to load a different file into frame 2.
<SCRIPT>
window2=open( "framset2.htm" , "secondFrameset" )
</SCRIPT>
<FORM>
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Change frame2 to teal"
    onClick="parent.frame2.document.bgColor='teal'">
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Change frame3 to slateblue"
    onClick="parent.frames[2].document.bgColor='slateblue'">
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Change frame4 to darkturquoise"
    onClick="top.frames[3].document.bgColor='darkturquoise'">

<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="window2.frame2 to violet"
    onClick="window2.frame2.document.bgColor='violet'">
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="window2.frame3 to fuchsia"
    onClick="window2.frames[2].document.bgColor='fuchsia'">
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="window2.frame4 to deeppink"
    onClick="window2.frames[3].document.bgColor='deeppink'">
</FORM>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

`framcon2.html`, which defines the content for the remaining frames, contains the following code:

```
<HTML>
<BODY>
<P>This is a frame.
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

`framcon3.html`, which is referenced in a `Link` object in `framcon1.html`, contains the following code:

```
<HTML>
<BODY>
<P>This is a frame. What do you think?
</BODY>
</HTML>
```

**See also** `document`, `Frame`

## **alert**

---

Displays an Alert dialog box with a message and an OK button.

*Method of* `window`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `alert(message)`

**Parameters**

`message` A string.

**Description** An alert dialog box looks as follows:



Use the `alert` method to display a message that does not require a user decision. The `message` argument specifies a message that the dialog box contains.

You cannot specify a title for an alert dialog box, but you can use the `open` method to create your own alert dialog box. See [open](#).

**Examples** In the following example, the `testValue` function checks the name entered by a user in the `Text` object of a form to make sure that it is no more than eight characters in length. This example uses the `alert` method to prompt the user to enter a valid value.

```
function testValue(textElement) {
    if (textElement.length > 8) {
        alert("Please enter a name that is 8 characters or less")
    }
}
```

You can call the `testValue` function in the `onBlur` event handler of a form's `Text` object, as shown in the following example:

```
Name: <INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="userName"
onBlur="testValue(userName.value)">
```

**See also** [window.confirm](#), [window.prompt](#)

## atob

---

Decodes a string of data which has been encoded using base-64 encoding.

<i>Method of</i>	window
<i>Implemented in</i>	JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `atob(encodedData)`

**Parameters**

<code>encodedData</code>	A string of data which has been created using base-64 encoding.
--------------------------	---

**Description** This method decodes a string of data which has been encoded using base-64 encoding. For example, the `window.btoa` method takes a binary string as a parameter and returns a base-64 encoded string.

You can use the `window.btoa` method to encode and transmit data which may otherwise cause communication problems, then transmit it and use the `window.atob` method to decode the data again. For example, you can encode, transmit, and decode characters such as ASCII values 0 through 31.

**Examples** The following example encodes and decodes the string “Hello, world”.

```
// encode a string  
encodedData = btoa("Hello, world");  
  
// decode the string  
decodedData = atob(encodedData);
```

**See also** `window.btoa`

## back

---

Undoes the last history step in any frame within the top-level window; equivalent to the user pressing the browser’s Back button.

*Method of* `window`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `back()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** Calling the `back` method is equivalent to the user pressing the browser’s Back button. That is, `back` undoes the last step anywhere within the top-level window, whether it occurred in the same frame or in another frame in the tree of frames loaded from the top-level window. In contrast, the `history` object’s `back` method backs up the *current* window or frame history one step.

For example, consider the following scenario. While in Frame A, you click the Forward button to change Frame A’s content. You then move to Frame B and click the Forward button to change Frame B’s content. If you move back to Frame A and call `FrameA.back()`, the content of Frame B changes (clicking the Back button behaves the same).

If you want to navigate Frame A separately, use `FrameA.history.back()`.

**Examples** The following custom buttons perform the same operation as the browser’s Back button:

```
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="< Go Back"  
onClick="history.back()">  
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="> Go Back"  
onClick="myWindow.back()">
```

**See also** `window.forward`, `History.back`

## blur

---

Removes focus from the specified object.

*Method of* window

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** blur()

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use the blur method to remove focus from a specific window or frame. Removing focus from a window sends the window to the background in most windowing systems.

**See also** window.focus

## btoa

---

Creates a base-64 encoded ASCII string from a string of binary data.

*Method of* window

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** btoa(stringToEncode)

**Parameters**

stringToEncode An arbitrary binary string to be encoded.

**Description** This method takes a binary ASCII string as a parameter and returns another ASCII string which has been encoded using base-64 encoding.

You can use this method to encode data which may otherwise cause communication problems, transmit it, then use the window.atob method to decode the data again. For example, you can encode characters such as ASCII values 0 through 31.

**Examples** See window.atob.

**See also** window.atob

## captureEvents

---

Sets the window to capture all events of the specified type.

*Method of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `captureEvents(eventType1 [ | eventTypeN... ] )`

### Parameters

`eventType1...`    The type of event to be captured. The available event types are discussed in Chapter 3, “Event Handlers.”

**Security**    When a window with frames wants to capture events in pages loaded from different locations (servers), you need to use `captureEvents` in a signed script and precede it with `enableExternalCapture`. You must have the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For more information and an example, see `enableExternalCapture`. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also**    `captureEvents` works in tandem with `releaseEvents`, `routeEvent`, and `handleEvent`. For more information, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## clearInterval

---

Cancels a timeout that was set with the `setInterval` method.

*Method of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `clearInterval(intervalID)`

### Parameters

`intervalID`      Timeout setting that was returned by a previous call to the `setInterval` method.

**Description**    See `setInterval`.

**Examples**    See `setInterval`.

**See also**    `window.setInterval`

## clearTimeout

---

Cancels a timeout that was set with the `setTimeout` method.

*Method of*            `window`

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax**    `clearTimeout(timeoutID)`

### Parameters

`timeoutID`        A timeout setting that was returned by a previous call to the `setTimeout` method.

**Description**    See `setTimeout`.

**Examples**    See `setTimeout`.

**See also**    `window.clearInterval`, `window.setTimeout`

## close

---

Closes the specified window.

*Method of*            `window`

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.0: closes any window

JavaScript 1.1: closes only windows opened by JavaScript

JavaScript 1.2: must use signed scripts to unconditionally close a window

**Syntax**    `close()`

**Parameters**    None

**Security**    To unconditionally close a window, you need the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description**    The `close` method closes the specified window. If you call `close` without specifying a `windowReference`, JavaScript closes the current window.

The `close` method closes only windows opened by JavaScript using the `open` method. If you attempt to close any other window, a confirm is generated, which lets the user choose whether the window closes. This is a security

feature to prevent “mail bombs” containing `self.close()`. However, if the window has only one document (the current one) in its session history, the close is allowed without any confirm. This is a special case for one-off windows that need to open other windows and then dispose of themselves.

In event handlers, you must specify `window.close()` instead of simply using `close()`. Due to the scoping of static objects in JavaScript, a call to `close()` without specifying an object name is equivalent to `document.close()`.

**Examples** **Example 1.** Any of the following examples closes the current window:

```
window.close()
self.close()
close()
```

**Example 2: Close the main browser window.** The following code closes the main browser window.

```
top.opener.close()
```

**Example 3.** The following example closes the `messageWin` window:

```
messageWin.close()
```

This example assumes that the window was opened in a manner similar to the following:

```
messageWin=window.open( " " )
```

**See also** `window.closed`, `window.open`

## closed

---

Specifies whether a window is closed.

*Property of*      `window`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

**Description** The `closed` property is a boolean value that specifies whether a window has been closed. When a window closes, the `window` object that represents it continues to exist, and its `closed` property is set to true.

Use `closed` to determine whether a window that you opened, and to which you still hold a reference (from the return value of `window.open`), is still open. Once a window is closed, you should not attempt to manipulate it.

**Examples** **Example 1.** The following code opens a window, `win1`, then later checks to see if that window has been closed. A function is called depending on whether `win1` is closed.

```
win1=window.open('opener1.html','window1','width=300,height=300')
...
if (win1.closed)
    function1()
else
    function2()
```

**Example 2.** The following code determines if the current window's opener window is still closed, and calls the appropriate function.

```
if (window.opener.closed)
    function1()
else
    function2()
```

**See also** `window.close`, `window.open`

## confirm

---

Displays a Confirm dialog box with the specified message and OK and Cancel buttons.

*Method of*            `window`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** `confirm(message)`

### Parameters

`message`            A string.

**Description** A confirm dialog box looks as follows:



Use the `confirm` method to ask the user to make a decision that requires either an OK or a Cancel. The `message` argument specifies a message that prompts the user for the decision. The `confirm` method returns true if the user chooses OK and false if the user chooses Cancel.

You cannot specify a title for a confirm dialog box, but you can use the `open` method to create your own confirm dialog. See `open`.

**Examples** This example uses the `confirm` method in the `confirmCleanUp` function to confirm that the user of an application really wants to quit. If the user chooses OK, the custom `cleanUp` function closes the application.

```
function confirmCleanUp() {
    if (confirm("Are you sure you want to quit this application?"))
        cleanUp()
}
```

You can call the `confirmCleanUp` function in the `onClick` event handler of a form's push button, as shown in the following example:

```
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Quit" onClick="confirmCleanUp()">
```

**See also** `window.alert`, `window.prompt`

## crypto

---

An object which allows access Navigator's encryption features.

*Property of*            `window`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Description** The `crypto` object is only available as a property of `window`; it provides access to methods which support Navigator's encryption features.

**See also** `window.crypto.random`, `window.crypto.signText`

## crypto.random

Returns a pseudo-random string whose length is the specified number of bytes.

*Method of* window

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `crypto.random(numberOfBytes)`

### Parameters

`numberOfBytes` The number of bytes of pseudo-random data the method will return.

**Description** This method generates a random string of data whose length is specified by the `numberOfBytes` parameter.

**Examples** The following function returns a string whose length is 16 bytes.

```
function getRandom() {  
    return crypto.random(16)  
}
```

**See also** `Math.random`

## crypto.signText

Returns a string of encoded data which represents a signed object.

*Method of* window

*Static*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `crypto.signText  
(text, selectionStyle [, authority1 [, ... authorityN]])`

**Parameters**

<code>text</code>	A string evaluating to the text you want a user to sign.
<code>selectionStyle</code>	A string evaluating to either of the following:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>ask</code> specifies that a dialog box will present a user with a list of possible certificates.</li> <li>• <code>auto</code> specifies that Navigator automatically selects a certificate from <code>authority1</code> through <code>authorityN</code>.</li> </ul>

`authority1`...      Optional strings evaluating to Certificate Authorities accepted by the server using the signed text.

**Description**

The `signText` method asks a user to validate a `text` string by attaching a digital signature to it. If the `selectionStyle` parameter is set to `ask`, `signText` displays a dialog box, and a user must interactively select a certificate to validate the text. If `selectionStyle` is set to `auto`, Navigator attempts to automatically select a certificate.

Use the `signText` method to submit an encoded signature to a server; the server decodes the signature and verifies it. If `signText` fails, it returns one of the following error codes:

- `error:noMatchingCert` specifies that the user's certificate does not match one of the certificates required by `authority1` through `authorityN`.
- `error:userCancel` specifies that the user cancelled the signature dialog box without submitting a certificate.
- `error:internalError` specifies that an internal error occurred.

## defaultStatus

---

The default message displayed in the status bar at the bottom of the window.

*Property of*      `window`

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Security**    **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** The `defaultStatus` message appears when nothing else is in the status bar. Do not confuse the `defaultStatus` property with the `status` property. The `status` property reflects a priority or transient message in the status bar, such as the message that appears when a `mouseOver` event occurs over an anchor.

You can set the `defaultStatus` property at any time. You must return true if you want to set the `defaultStatus` property in the `onMouseOut` or `onMouseOver` event handlers.

**Examples** In the following example, the `statusSetter` function sets both the `status` and `defaultStatus` properties in an `onMouseOver` event handler:

```
function statusSetter() {  
    window.defaultStatus = "Click the link for the Netscape home page"  
    window.status = "Netscape home page"  
}  
  
<A HREF="http://home.netscape.com"  
    onMouseOver = "statusSetter(); return true">Netscape</A>
```

In the previous example, notice that the `onMouseOver` event handler returns a value of true. You must return true to set `status` or `defaultStatus` in an event handler.

**See also** `window.status`

## disableExternalCapture

---

Disables external event capturing set by the `enableExternalCapture` method.

*Method of* `window`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `disableExternalCapture()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** See `enableExternalCapture`.

## document

---

Contains information on the current document, and provides methods for displaying HTML output to the user.

*Property of* window

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The value of this property is the window's associated `document` object.

## enableExternalCapture

---

Allows a window with frames to capture events in pages loaded from different locations (servers).

*Method of* window

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `enableExternalCapture()`

**Parameters** None

**Description** Use this method in a signed script requesting `UniversalBrowserWrite` privileges, and use it before calling the `captureEvents` method.

If Communicator sees additional scripts that cause the set of principals in effect for the container to be downgraded, it disables external capture of events.

Additional calls to `enableExternalCapture` (after acquiring the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege under the reduced set of principals) can be made to enable external capture again.

**Examples** In the following example, the window is able to capture all `click` events that occur across its frames.

```
<SCRIPT ARCHIVE="myArchive.jar" ID="2">
function captureClicks() {
    netscape.security.PrivilegeManager.enablePrivilege(
        "UniversalBrowserWrite");
    enableExternalCapture();
    captureEvents(Event.CLICK);
    ...
}
</SCRIPT>
```

**See also** `window.disableExternalCapture`, `window.captureEvents`

## find

---

Finds the specified text string in the contents of the specified window.

*Method of*            window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `find([string[, caseSensitive, backward]])`

**Parameters**

`string`            The text string for which to search.

`caseSensitive`    Boolean value. If true, specifies a case-sensitive search. If you supply this parameter, you must also supply `backward`.

`backward`        Boolean. If true, specifies a backward search. If you supply this parameter, you must also supply `caseSensitive`.

**Returns**    true if the string is found; otherwise, false.

**Description**    When a string is specified, the browser performs a case-insensitive, forward search. If a string is not specified, the method displays the Find dialog box, allowing the user to enter a search string.

## focus

---

Gives focus to the specified object.

*Method of*            window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

**Syntax**    `focus()`

**Parameters**    None

**Description**    Use the `focus` method to navigate to a specific window or frame, and give it focus. Giving focus to a window brings the window forward in most windowing systems.

In JavaScript 1.1, on some platforms, the `focus` method gives focus to a frame but the focus is not visually apparent (for example, the frame's border is not darkened).

**Examples** In the following example, the `checkPassword` function confirms that a user has entered a valid password. If the password is not valid, the `focus` method returns focus to the `Password` object and the `select` method highlights it so the user can reenter the password.

```
function checkPassword(userPass) {
    if (badPassword) {
        alert("Please enter your password again.")
        userPass.focus()
        userPass.select()
    }
}
```

This example assumes that the `Password` object is defined as

```
<INPUT TYPE="password" NAME="userPass">
```

**See also** `window.blur`

## forward

---

Points the browser to the next URL in the current history list; equivalent to the user pressing the browser's Forward button

*Method of* `window`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `history.forward()`

```
forward()
```

**Parameters** None

**Description** This method performs the same action as a user choosing the Forward button in the browser. The `forward` method is the same as `history.go(1)`.

When used with the Frame object, `forward` behaves as follows: While in Frame A, you click the Back button to change Frame A's content. You then move to Frame B and click the Back button to change Frame B's content. If you move back to Frame A and call `FrameA.forward()`, the content of Frame B changes (clicking the Forward button behaves the same). If you want to navigate Frame A separately, use `FrameA.history.forward()`.

**Examples** The following custom buttons perform the same operation as the browser's Forward button:

```
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="< Go Forth"
    onClick="history.forward( )">
<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="> Go Forth"
    onClick="myWindow.forward( )">
```

**See also** [window.back](#)

## frames

---

An array of objects corresponding to child frames (created with the `FRAME` tag) in source order.

*Property of* `window`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

You can refer to the child frames of a window by using the `frames` array. This array contains an entry for each child frame (created with the `FRAME` tag) in a window containing a `FRAMESET` tag; the entries are in source order. For example, if a window contains three child frames whose `NAME` attributes are `fr1`, `fr2`, and `fr3`, you can refer to the objects in the `images` array either as:

```
parent.frames["fr1"]
parent.frames["fr2"]
parent.frames["fr3"]
```

or as:

```
parent.frames[0]
parent.frames[1]
parent.frames[2]
```

You can find out how many child frames the window has by using the `length` property of the `window` itself or of the `frames` array.

The value of each element in the `frames` array is `<object nameAttribute>`, where `nameAttribute` is the `NAME` attribute of the frame.

## handleEvent

---

Invokes the handler for the specified event.

*Method of* window

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** handleEvent( event )

### Parameters

event The name of an event for which the specified object has an event handler.

**Description** handleEvent works in tandem with captureEvents, releaseEvents, and routeEvent. For more information, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## history

---

Contains information on the URLs that the client has visited within a window.

*Property of* window

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

**Description** The value of this property is the window's associated History object.

## home

---

Points the browser to the URL specified in preferences as the user's home page; equivalent to the user pressing the browser's Home button.

*Method of* window

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** home( )

### Parameters

None

**Description** This method performs the same action as a user choosing the Home button in the browser.

## innerHeight

---

Specifies the vertical dimension, in pixels, of the window's content area.

*Property of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Description** To create a window smaller than 100 x 100 pixels, set this property in a signed script.

**Security** To set the inner height of a window to a size smaller than 100 x 100 or larger than the screen can accommodate, you need the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `window.innerWidth`, `window.outerHeight`, `window.outerWidth`

## innerWidth

---

Specifies the horizontal dimension, in pixels, of the window's content area.

*Property of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Description** To create a window smaller than 100 x 100 pixels, set this property in a signed script.

**Security** To set the inner width of a window to a size smaller than 100 x 100 or larger than the screen can accommodate, you need the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `window.innerHeight`, `window.outerHeight`, `window.outerWidth`

## length

---

The number of child frames in the window.

*Property of*      window

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Description** This property gives you the same result as using the `length` property of the `frames` array.

## location

---

Contains information on the current URL.

*Property of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The value of this property is the window's associated `Location` object.

## locationbar

---

Represents the browser window's location bar (the region containing the bookmark and URL areas).

*Property of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Description** The value of the `locationbar` property itself has one property, `visible`. If true, the location bar is visible; if false, it is hidden.

**Security** Setting the value of the location bar's `visible` property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Examples** The following example would make the referenced window "chromeless" (chromeless windows lack toolbars, scrollbars, status areas, and so on, much like a dialog box) by hiding most of the user interface toolbars:

```
self.menuBar.visible=false;
self.toolbar.visible=false;
self.locationbar.visible=false;
self.personalbar.visible=false;
self.scrollbars.visible=false;
self.statusbar.visible=false;
```

## menuBar

---

Represents the browser window's menu bar. This region contains the browser's drop-down menus such as File, Edit, View, Go, Communicator, and so on.

*Property of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Description** The value of the `menuBar` property itself has one property, `visible`. If true, the menu bar is visible; if false, it is hidden.

**Security** Setting the value of the menu bar's `visible` property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Examples** The following example would make the referenced window "chromeless" (chromeless windows lack toolbars, scrollbars, status areas, and so on, much like a dialog box) by hiding most of the user interface toolbars:

```
self.menuBar.visible=false;  
self.toolbar.visible=false;  
self.locationbar.visible=false;  
self.personalbar.visible=false;  
self.scrollbars.visible=false;  
self.statusbar.visible=false;
```

## moveBy

---

Moves the window relative to its current position, moving the specified number of pixels.

*Method of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `moveBy(horizontal, vertical)`

### Parameters

`horizontal`      The number of pixels by which to move the window horizontally.

`vertical`      The number of pixels by which to move the window vertically.

**Description** This method moves the window by adding or subtracting the specified number of pixels to the current location.

**Security** Exceeding any of the boundaries of the screen (to hide some or all of a window) requires signed JavaScript, so a window won't move past the screen boundaries. You need the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege for this. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Examples:** To move the current window 5 pixels up towards the top of the screen (x-axis), and 10 pixels towards the right (y-axis) of the current window position, use this statement:

```
self.moveTo(-5,10); // relative positioning
```

**See also** `window.moveTo`

## moveTo

---

Moves the top-left corner of the window to the specified screen coordinates.

*Method of* `window`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `moveTo(x-coordinate, y-coordinate)`

### Parameters

`x-coordinate` The left edge of the window in screen coordinates.

`y-coordinate` The top edge of the window in screen coordinates.

**Description** This method moves the window to the absolute pixel location indicated by its parameters. The origin of the axes is at absolute position (0,0); this is the upper left-hand corner of the display.

**Security** Exceeding any of the boundaries of the screen (to hide some or all of a window) requires signed JavaScript, so a window won't move past the screen boundaries. You need the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege for this. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Examples:** To move the current window to 25 pixels from the top boundary of the screen (x-axis), and 10 pixels from the left boundary of the screen (y-axis), use this statement:

```
self.moveTo(25,10); // absolute positioning
```

**See also** `window.moveBy`

## name

---

A string specifying the window's name.

*Property of*      window

*Read-only (2.0); Modifiable (later versions)*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** In JavaScript 1.0, NAME was a read-only property. In later versions, this property is modifiable by your code. This allows you to assign a name to a top-level window.

**Examples** In the following example, the first statement creates a window called netscapeWin. The second statement displays the value "netscapeHomePage" in the Alert dialog box, because "netscapeHomePage" is the value of the windowName argument of netscapeWin.

```
netscapeWin=window.open( "http://home.netscape.com" , "netscapeHomePage" )
alert(netscapeWin.name)
```

## offscreenBuffering

---

Specifies whether window updates are performed in an offscreen buffer.

*Property of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Description** By default, Navigator automatically determines whether updates to a window are performed in an offscreen buffer and then displayed in a window. You can either prevent buffering completely or require Navigator to buffer updates by setting offscreenBuffering to either false or true, respectively.

Buffering can reduce the flicker that occurs during window updates, but it requires additional system resources.

## open

---

Opens a new web browser window.

*Method of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.2: added several new `windowFeatures`

**Syntax**    `open( URL, windowName[ , windowFeatures ] )`

### Parameters

<code>URL</code>	A string specifying the URL to open in the new window. See the <code>Location</code> object for a description of the URL components.
<code>windowName</code>	A string specifying the window name to use in the <code>TARGET</code> attribute of a <code>FORM</code> or <code>A</code> tag. <code>windowName</code> can contain only alphanumeric or underscore ( <code>_</code> ) characters.
<code>windowFeatures</code>	A string containing a comma-separated list determining whether or not to create various standard window features. These options are described in the following section.

**Description**    In event handlers, you must specify `window.open()` instead of simply using `open()`. Due to the scoping of static objects in JavaScript, a call to `open()` without specifying an object name is equivalent to `document.open()`.

The `open` method opens a new Web browser window on the client, similar to choosing New, then Navigator Window from the Navigator File menu. The `URL` argument specifies the URL contained by the new window. If `URL` is an empty string, a new, empty window is created.

You can use `open` on an existing window, and if you pass the empty string for the `URL`, you will get a reference to the existing window, but not load anything into it. You can, for example, then look for properties in the window.

`windowFeatures` is an optional string containing a comma-separated list of options for the new window (do not include any spaces in this list). After a window is open, you cannot use JavaScript to change the `windowFeatures`. You can specify the following features:

**Table 1.4 Optional features to specify for a new window.**

<code>windowFeatures</code>	Description
<code>alwaysLowered</code>	(JavaScript 1.2) If yes, creates a new window that floats below other windows, whether it is active or not. This is a secure feature and must be set in signed scripts.
<code>alwaysRaised</code>	(JavaScript 1.2) If yes, creates a new window that floats on top of other windows, whether it is active or not. This is a secure feature and must be set in signed scripts.
<code>dependent</code>	(JavaScript 1.2) If yes, creates a new window as a child of the current window. A dependent window closes when its parent window closes. On Windows platforms, a dependent window does not show on the task bar.
<code>directories</code>	If yes, creates the standard browser directory buttons, such as What's New and What's Cool.
<code>height</code>	(JavaScript 1.0 and 1.1) Specifies the height of the window in pixels.
<code>hotkeys</code>	(JavaScript 1.2) If no (or 0), disables most hotkeys in a new window that has no menu bar. The security and quit hotkeys remain enabled.
<code>innerHeight</code>	(JavaScript 1.2) Specifies the height, in pixels, of the window's content area. To create a window smaller than 100 x 100 pixels, set this feature in a signed script. This feature replaces <code>height</code> , which remains for backwards compatibility.
<code>innerWidth</code>	(JavaScript 1.2) Specifies the width, in pixels, of the window's content area. To create a window smaller than 100 x 100 pixels, set this feature in a signed script. This feature replaces <code>width</code> , which remains for backwards compatibility.
<code>location</code>	If yes, creates a Location entry field.
<code>menubar</code>	If yes, creates the menu at the top of the window.
<code>outerHeight</code>	(JavaScript 1.2) Specifies the vertical dimension, in pixels, of the outside boundary of the window. To create a window smaller than 100 x 100 pixels, set this feature in a signed script.
<code>personalbar</code>	(JavaScript 1.2) If yes, creates the Personal Toolbar, which displays buttons from the user's Personal Toolbar bookmark folder.
<code>resizable</code>	If yes, allows a user to resize the window.

Table 1.4 Optional features to specify for a new window.

<i>windowFeatures</i>	Description
<code>screenX</code>	(JavaScript 1.2) Specifies the distance the new window is placed from the left side of the screen. To place a window offscreen, set this feature in a signed scripts.
<code>screenY</code>	(JavaScript 1.2) Specifies the distance the new window is placed from the top of the screen. To place a window offscreen, set this feature in a signed scripts.
<code>scrollbars</code>	If yes, creates horizontal and vertical scrollbars when the Document grows larger than the window dimensions.
<code>status</code>	If yes, creates the status bar at the bottom of the window.
<code>titlebar</code>	(JavaScript 1.2) If yes, creates a window with a title bar. To set the titlebar to no, set this feature in a signed script.
<code>toolbar</code>	If yes, creates the standard browser toolbar, with buttons such as Back and Forward.
<code>width</code>	(JavaScript 1.0 and 1.1) Specifies the width of the window in pixels.
<code>z-lock</code>	(JavaScript 1.2) If yes, creates a new window that does not rise above other windows when activated. This is a secure feature and must be set in signed scripts.

Many of these features (as noted above) can either be yes or no. For these features, you can use 1 instead of yes and 0 instead of no. If you want to turn a feature on, you can also simply list the feature name in the `windowFeatures` string.

If `windowName` does not specify an existing window and you do not supply the `windowFeatures` parameter, all of the features which have a yes/no choice are yes by default. However, if you do supply the `windowFeatures` parameter, then the `titlebar` and `hotkeys` are still yes by default, but the other features which have a yes/no choice are no by default.

For example, all of the following statements turn on the toolbar option and turn off all other Boolean options:

```
open( "", "messageWindow", "toolbar")
open( "", "messageWindow", "toolbar=yes")
open( "", "messageWindow", "toolbar=1")
```

The following statement turns on the location and directories options and turns off all other Boolean options:

```
open("", "messageWindow", "toolbar,directories=yes")
```

How the `alwaysLowered`, `alwaysRaised`, and `z-lock` features behave depends on the windowing hierarchy of the platform. For example, on Windows, an `alwaysLowered` or `z-locked` browser window is below all windows in all open applications. On Macintosh, an `alwaysLowered` browser window is below all browser windows, but not necessarily below windows in other open applications. Similarly for an `alwaysRaised` window.

You may use `open` to open a new window and then use `open` on that window to open another window, and so on. In this way, you can end up with a chain of opened windows, each of which has an `opener` property pointing to the window that opened it.

Communicator allows a maximum of 100 windows to be around at once. If you open `window2` from `window1` and then are done with `window1`, be sure to set the `opener` property of `window2` to `null`. This allows JavaScript to garbage collect `window1`. If you do not set the `opener` property to `null`, the `window1` object remains, even though it's no longer really needed.

**Security** To perform the following operations, you need the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege:

- To create a window smaller than 100 x 100 pixels or larger than the screen can accommodate by using `innerWidth`, `innerHeight`, `outerWidth`, and `outerHeight`.
- To place a window off screen by using `screenX` and `screenY`.
- To create a window without a titlebar by using `titlebar`.
- To use `alwaysRaised`, `alwaysLowered`, or `z-lock` for any setting.

For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Examples** **Example 1.** In the following example, the windowOpener function opens a window and uses write methods to display a message:

```
function windowOpener() {
    msgWindow=window.open( "", "displayWindow", "menubar=yes" )
    msgWindow.document.write
        ("<HEAD><TITLE>Message window</TITLE></HEAD>" )
    msgWindow.document.write
        ("<CENTER><BIG><B>Hello, world!</B></BIG></CENTER>" )
}
```

**Example 2.** The following is an onClick event handler that opens a new client window displaying the content specified in the file sesame.html. The window opens with the specified option settings; all other options are false because they are not specified.

```
<FORM NAME="myform">
<INPUT TYPE="button" NAME="Button1" VALUE="Open Sesame!"
    onClick="window.open ('sesame.html', 'newWin',
    'scrollbars=yes,status=yes,width=300,height=300' )"
</FORM>
```

**See also** [window.close](#)

## opener

---

Specifies the window of the calling document when a window is opened using the open method.

*Property of* [window](#)

*Implemented in* [JavaScript 1.1](#)

**Description** When a source document opens a destination window by calling the open method, the opener property specifies the window of the source document. Evaluate the opener property from the destination window.

This property persists across document unload in the opened window.

You can change the opener property at any time.

You may use window.open to open a new window and then use window.open on that window to open another window, and so on. In this way, you can end up with a chain of opened windows, each of which has an opener property pointing to the window that opened it.

Communicator allows a maximum of 100 windows to be around at once. If you open window2 from window1 and then are done with window1, be sure to set the `opener` property of window2 to `null`. This allows JavaScript to garbage collect window1. If you do not set the `opener` property to `null`, the `window1` object remains, even though it's no longer really needed.

- Examples**
- Example 1: Close the opener.** The following code closes the window that opened the current window. When the opener window closes, `opener` is unchanged. However, `window.opener.name` then evaluates to `undefined`.

```
window.opener.close()
```

**Example 2: Close the main browser window.**

```
top.opener.close()
```

- Example 3: Evaluate the name of the opener.** A window can determine the name of its opener as follows:

```
document.write("<BR>opener property is " + window.opener.name)
```

- Example 4: Change the value of opener.** The following code changes the value of the `opener` property to `null`. After this code executes, you cannot close the opener window as shown in Example 1.

```
window.opener=null
```

- Example 5: Change a property of the opener.** The following code changes the background color of the window specified by the `opener` property.

```
window.opener.document.bgColor='bisque'
```

- See also** `window.close`, `window.open`

## outerHeight

---

Specifies the vertical dimension, in pixels, of the window's outside boundary.

*Property of*      `window`

*Implemented in*    `JavaScript 1.2`

- Description** The outer boundary includes the scroll bars, the status bar, the toolbars, and other “chrome” (window border user interface elements). To create a window smaller than 100 x 100 pixels, set this property in a signed script.

- See also** `window.innerWidth`, `window.innerHeight`, `window.outerWidth`

## outerWidth

---

Specifies the horizontal dimension, in pixels, of the window's outside boundary.

*Property of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Description**    The outer boundary includes the scroll bars, the status bar, the toolbars, and other “chrome” (window border user interface elements). To create a window smaller than 100 x 100 pixels, set this property in a signed script.

**See also**    `window.innerWidth`, `window.innerHeight`, `window.outerHeight`

## pageXOffset

---

Provides the current x-position, in pixels, of a window's viewed page.

*Property of*      window

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Description**    The `pageXOffset` property provides the current x-position of a page as it relates to the upper-left corner of the window's content area. This property is useful when you need to find the current location of the scrolled page before using `scrollTo` or `scrollBy`.

**Examples**    The following example returns the x-position of the viewed page.

```
x = myWindow.pageXOffset
```

**See Also**    `window.pageYOffset`

## pageYOffset

---

Provides the current y-position, in pixels, of a window's viewed page.

*Property of*      window

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Description** The `pageYOffset` property provides the current y-position of a page as it relates to the upper-left corner of the window's content area. This property is useful when you need to find the current location of the scrolled page before using `scrollTo` or `scrollBy`.

**Examples** The following example returns the y-position of the viewed page.

```
x = myWindow.pageYOffset
```

**See also** `window.pageXOffset`

## parent

---

The `parent` property is the window or frame whose frameset contains the current frame.

*Property of*      window

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Description** This property is only meaningful for frames; that is, windows that are not top-level windows.

The `parent` property refers to the `FRAMESET` window of a frame. Child frames within a frameset refer to sibling frames by using `parent` in place of the window name in one of the following ways:

```
parent.frameName  
parent.frames[index]
```

For example, if the fourth frame in a set has `NAME= "homeFrame"`, sibling frames can refer to that frame using `parent.homeFrame` or `parent.frames[3]`.

You can use `parent.parent` to refer to the “grandparent” frame or window when a `FRAMESET` tag is nested within a child frame.

The value of the `parent` property is

```
<object nameAttribute>
```

where `nameAttribute` is the `NAME` attribute if the parent is a frame, or an internal reference if the parent is a window.

**Examples** See examples for `Frame`.

## personalbar

---

Represents the browser window's personal bar (also called the directories bar). This is the region the user can use for easy access to certain bookmarks.

*Property of*      `window`

*Implemented in*    `JavaScript 1.2`

**Description** The value of the `personalbar` property itself has one property, `visible`. If true, the personal bar is visible; if false, it is hidden.

**Security** Setting the value of the personal bar's `visible` property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Examples** The following example would make the referenced window "chromeless" (chromeless windows lack toolbars, scrollbars, status areas, and so on, much like a dialog box) by hiding most of the user interface toolbars:

```
self.menuBar.visible=false;
self.toolbar.visible=false;
self.locationbar.visible=false;
self.personalbar.visible=false;
self.scrollbars.visible=false;
self.statusbar.visible=false;
```

## print

---

Prints the contents of the window.

*Method of*      `window`

*Implemented in*    `JavaScript 1.2`

**Syntax** `print()`

**Parameters** None

## **prompt**

---

Displays a Prompt dialog box with a message and an input field.

*Method of*            window

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.0

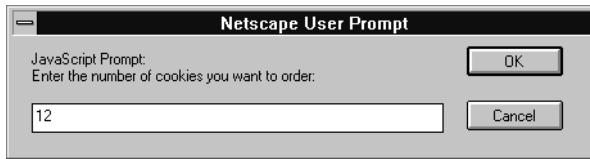
**Syntax**    `prompt(message[ , inputDefault])`

### **Parameters**

`message`        A string to be displayed as the message.

`inputDefault`     A string or integer representing the default value of the input field.

**Description**    A prompt dialog box looks as follows:



Use the `prompt` method to display a dialog box that receives user input. If you do not specify an initial value for `inputDefault`, the dialog box displays `<undefined>`.

You cannot specify a title for a prompt dialog box, but you can use the `open` method to create your own prompt dialog. See `open`.

**Examples**    `prompt("Enter the number of cookies you want to order:", 12)`

**See also**    `window.alert`, `window.confirm`

## **releaseEvents**

---

Sets the window or document to release captured events of the specified type, sending the event to objects further along the event hierarchy.

*Method of*            window

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.2

**Note**    If the original target of the event is a window, the window receives the event even if it is set to release that type of event.

**Syntax** `releaseEvents(eventType1 [ | eventTypeN... ] )`

**Parameters**

`eventType1...` The type of event to be captured. The available event types are discussed in Chapter 3, “Event Handlers.”

**Description** `releaseEvents` works in tandem with `captureEvents`, `routeEvent`, and `handleEvent`. For more information, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## resizeBy

---

Resizes an entire window by moving the window’s bottom-right corner by the specified amount.

*Method of* `window`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `resizeBy(horizontal, vertical)`

**Parameters**

`horizontal` The number of pixels by which to resize the window horizontally.

`vertical` The number of pixels by which to resize the window vertically.

**Description** This method changes the window’s dimensions by setting its `outerWidth` and `outerHeight` properties. The upper left-hand corner remains anchored and the lower right-hand corner moves. `resizeBy` moves the window by adding or subtracting the specified number of pixels to that corner’s current location.

**Security** Exceeding any of the boundaries of the screen (to hide some or all of a window) requires signed JavaScript, so a window won’t move past the screen boundaries. In addition, windows have an enforced minimum size of 100 x 100 pixels; resizing a window to be smaller than this minimum requires signed JavaScript. You need the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege for this. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Examples** To make the current window 5 pixels narrower and 10 pixels taller than its current dimensions, use this statement:

```
self.resizeBy(-5,10); // relative positioning
```

**See also** `window.resizeTo`

## resizeTo

---

Resizes an entire window to the specified pixel dimensions.

*Method of*            `window`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `resizeTo(outerWidth, outerHeight)`

**Parameters**

`outerWidth`       An integer representing the window's width in pixels.

`outerHeight`      An integer representing the window's height in pixels.

**Description**    This method changes the window's dimensions by setting its `outerWidth` and `outerHeight` properties. The upper left-hand corner remains anchored and the lower right-hand corner moves. `resizeBy` moves to the specified position. The origin of the axes is at absolute position (0,0); this is the upper left-hand corner of the display.

**Security**    Exceeding any of the boundaries of the screen (to hide some or all of a window) requires signed JavaScript, so a window won't move past the screen boundaries. In addition, windows have an enforced minimum size of 100 x 100 pixels; resizing a window to be smaller than this minimum requires signed JavaScript. You need the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege for this. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Examples**    To make the window 225 pixels wide and 200 pixels tall, use this statement:

```
self.resizeTo(225,200); // absolute positioning
```

**See also**    `window.resizeBy`

## routeEvent

---

Passes a captured event along the normal event hierarchy.

*Method of*            `window`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `routeEvent(event)`

**Parameters**

`event`              Name of the event to be routed.

**Description** If a sub-object (document or layer) is also capturing the event, the event is sent to that object. Otherwise, it is sent to its original target.

`routeEvent` works in tandem with `captureEvents`, `releaseEvents`, and `handleEvent`. For more information, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

## screenX

---

Specifies the x-coordinate of the left edge of a window.

*Property of*      `window`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting the value of the `screenX` property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `window.screenY`

## screenY

---

Specifies the y-coordinate of the top edge of a window.

*Property of*      `window`

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Security** Setting the value of the `screenY` property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**See also** `window.screenX`

## scroll

---

Scrolls a window to a specified coordinate.

*Method of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1  
                      JavaScript 1.2: deprecated

- Description** In JavaScript 1.2, scroll is no longer used and has been replaced by scrollTo. scrollTo extends the capabilities of scroll. scroll remains for backward compatibility.

## scrollbars

---

Represents the browser window's vertical and horizontal scroll bars for the document area.

*Property of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

- Description** The value of the scrollbars property itself has one property, visible. If true, both scrollbars are visible; if false, they are hidden.

- Security** Setting the value of the scrollbars' visible property requires the UniversalBrowserWrite privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

- Examples** The following example would make the referenced window "chromeless" (chromeless windows lack toolbars, scrollbars, status areas, and so on, much like a dialog box) by hiding most of the user interface toolbars:

```
self.menuBar.visible=false;  
self.toolbar.visible=false;  
self.locationbar.visible=false;  
self.personalbar.visible=false;  
self.scrollbars.visible=false;  
self.statusbar.visible=false;
```

## scrollBy

---

Scrolls the viewing area of a window by the specified amount.

*Method of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    scrollBy(*horizontal, vertical*)

### Parameters

horizontal      The number of pixels by which to scroll the viewing area horizontally.

vertical      The number of pixels by which to scroll the viewing area vertically.

**Description**    This method scrolls the content in the window if portions that can't be seen exist outside of the window. scrollBy scrolls the window by adding or subtracting the specified number of pixels to the current scrolled location.

For this method to have an effect the `visible` property of `window.scrollbars` must be true.

**Examples**    To scroll the current window 5 pixels towards the left and 30 pixels down from the current position, use this statement:

```
self.scrollBy(-5,30); // relative positioning
```

**See also**    `window.scrollTo`

## scrollTo

---

Scrolls the viewing area of the window so that the specified point becomes the top-left corner.

*Method of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    scrollTo(*x-coordinate, y-coordinate*)

### Parameters

x-coordinate      An integer representing the x-coordinate of the viewing area in pixels.

y-coordinate      An integer representing the y-coordinate of the viewing area in pixels.

**Description** `scrollTo` replaces `scroll`. `scroll` remains for backward compatibility.

The `scrollTo` method scrolls the content in the window if portions that can't be seen exist outside of the window. For this method to have an effect the `visible` property of `window.scrollbars` must be true.

**Examples** **Example 1: Scroll the current viewing area.** To scroll the current window to the leftmost boundary and 20 pixels down from the top of the window, use this statement:

```
self.scrollTo(0,20); // absolute positioning
```

**Example 2: Scroll a different viewing area.** The following code, which exists in one frame, scrolls the viewing area of a second frame. Two `Text` objects let the user specify the `x` and `y` coordinates. When the user clicks the Go button, the document in `frame2` scrolls to the specified coordinates.

```
<SCRIPT>
function scrollIt(form) {
    var x = parseInt(form.x.value)
    var y = parseInt(form.y.value)
    parent.frame2.scrollTo(x, y)
}
</SCRIPT>
<BODY>

<FORM NAME="myForm">
<P><B>Specify the coordinates to scroll to:</B>
<BR>Horizontal:
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME=x VALUE="0" SIZE=4>
<BR>Vertical:
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME=y VALUE="0" SIZE=4>
<BR><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Go"
    onClick="scrollIt(document.myForm)">
</FORM>
```

**See also** `window.scrollBy`

## self

---

The `self` property is a synonym for the current window.

*Property of*      `window`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The `self` property refers to the current window. That is, the value of this property is a synonym for the object itself.

Use the `self` property to disambiguate a `window` property from a form or form element of the same name. You can also use the `self` property to make your code more readable.

The value of the `self` property is

```
<object nameAttribute>
```

where `nameAttribute` is the `NAME` attribute if `self` refers to a frame, or an internal reference if `self` refers to a window.

**Examples** In the following example, `self.status` is used to set the `status` property of the current window. This usage disambiguates the `status` property of the current window from a form or form element called `status` within the current window.

```
<A HREF=""  
    onClick="this.href=pickRandomURL()"  
    onMouseOver="self.status='Pick a random URL' ; return true">  
Go!</A>
```

## setHotKeys

---

Enables or disables hot keys in a window which does not have menus.

*Method of*            `window`

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `setHotKeys(trueOrFalse)`

### Parameters

`trueOrFalse`       A Boolean value specifying whether hot keys are enabled:

- true enables hot keys
- false disables hot keys

**Security**   To enable or disable hot keys, you need the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description**   By default, hot keys are disabled in a window which does not display a menu. With the `setHotKeys` method, you can explicitly enable or disable all hot keys except security and quit, which are always enabled.

You can also specify whether to enable hot keys at the time you create a window when you use the `window.open` method.

**See also**   `window.open`

## setInterval

---

Evaluates an expression or calls a function every time a specified number of milliseconds elapses, until canceled by a call to `clearInterval`.

*Method of* window

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**

```
setInterval(expression, msec)
setInterval(function, msec[, arg1[, ..., argN]])
```

**Parameters**

function	Any function.
expression	A string containing a JavaScript expression. The expression must be quoted; otherwise, <code>setInterval</code> calls it immediately. For example, <code>setInterval("calcnum(3, 2)", 25)</code> .
msec	A numeric value or numeric string, in millisecond units.
arg1, ..., argn	The arguments, if any, passed to <code>function</code> .

**Description** The timeouts continue to fire until the associated window or frame is destroyed or the interval is canceled using the `clearInterval` method.

`setInterval` does not stall the script. The script continues immediately (not waiting for the interval to elapse). The call simply schedules a future event.

**Examples** The following code displays the current time in a `Text` object. In the `startclock` function, the call to the `setInterval` method causes the `showtime` function to be called every second to update the clock. Notice that the `startclock` function and `setInterval` method are each called only one time.

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">
var timerID = null
var timerRunning = false

function stopclock(){
    if(timerRunning)
        clearInterval(timerID)
    timerRunning = false
}
```

```

function startclock(){
    // Make sure the clock is stopped
    stopclock()
    timerID = setInterval("showtime()",1000)
    timerRunning = true
}

function showtime(){
    var now = new Date()
    var hours = now.getHours()
    var minutes = now.getMinutes()
    var seconds = now.getSeconds()
    var timeValue = "" + ((hours > 12) ? hours - 12 : hours)
    timeValue += ((minutes < 10) ? ":0" : ":") + minutes
    timeValue += ((seconds < 10) ? ":0" : ":") + seconds
    timeValue += (hours >= 12) ? " P.M." : " A.M."
    document.clock.face.value = timeValue
}
</SCRIPT>

<BODY onLoad="startclock()">
<FORM NAME="clock" onSubmit="0">
    <INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="face" SIZE=12 VALUE ="">
</FORM>
</BODY>

```

**See also** `window.clearInterval`, `window.setTimeout`

## setResizable

---

Specifies whether a user is permitted to resize a window.

*Method of* `window`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `setResizable(trueOrFalse)`

### Parameters

<code>trueOrFalse</code>	A Boolean value specifying whether a user can resize a window:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• true lets a user resize the window</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• false prevents a user from resizing the window</li> </ul>

**Description** By default, a new Navigator window is resizable. With the `setResizable` method, you can explicitly enable or disable the ability of a user to resize a window. Not all operating systems support this method.

You can also specify whether a window is resizable at the time you create it when you use the `window.open` method.

**See also** `window.open`

## setTimeout

---

Evaluates an expression or calls a function once after a specified number of milliseconds elapses.

*Method of* `window`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0: evaluating an expression

JavaScript 1.2: calling a function

**Syntax** `setTimeout(expression, msec)`

`setTimeout(function, msec[, arg1[, ..., argN]])`

### Parameters

`expression` A string containing a JavaScript expression. The expression must be quoted; otherwise, `setTimeout` calls it immediately. For example, `setTimeout("calcnum(3, 2)", 25)`.

`msec` A numeric value or numeric string, in millisecond units.

`function` Any function.

`arg1, ..., argN` The arguments, if any, passed to `function`.

**Description** The `setTimeout` method evaluates an expression or calls a function after a specified amount of time. It does not act repeatedly. For example, if a `setTimeout` method specifies five seconds, the expression is evaluated or the function is called after five seconds, not every five seconds. For repetitive timeouts, use the `setInterval` method.

`setTimeout` does not stall the script. The script continues immediately (not waiting for the timeout to expire). The call simply schedules a future event.

**Examples** **Example 1.** The following example displays an alert message five seconds (5,000 milliseconds) after the user clicks a button. If the user clicks the second button before the alert message is displayed, the timeout is canceled and the alert does not display.

```
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">
function displayAlert() {
    alert("5 seconds have elapsed since the button was clicked.")
}
</SCRIPT>
<BODY>
<FORM>
Click the button on the left for a reminder in 5 seconds;
click the button on the right to cancel the reminder before
it is displayed.
<P>
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="5-second reminder"
      NAME="remind_button"
      onClick="timerID=setTimeout('displayAlert()',5000)">
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Clear the 5-second reminder"
      NAME="remind_disable_button"
      onClick="clearTimeout(timerID)">
</FORM>
</BODY>
```

**Example 2.** The following example displays the current time in a Text object. The showtime function, which is called recursively, uses the setTimeout method to update the time every second.

```
<HEAD>
<SCRIPT LANGUAGE="JavaScript">
<!--
var timerID = null
var timerRunning = false
function stopclock(){
    if(timerRunning)
        clearTimeout(timerID)
    timerRunning = false
}
function startclock(){
    // Make sure the clock is stopped
    stopclock()
    showtime()
}
```

```

function showtime(){
    var now = new Date()
    var hours = now.getHours()
    var minutes = now.getMinutes()
    var seconds = now.getSeconds()
    var timeValue = "" + ((hours > 12) ? hours - 12 : hours)
    timeValue += ((minutes < 10) ? ":0" : ":") + minutes
    timeValue += ((seconds < 10) ? ":0" : ":") + seconds
    timeValue += (hours >= 12) ? " P.M." : " A.M."
    document.clock.face.value = timeValue
    timerID = setTimeout("showtime()",1000)
    timerRunning = true
}
//-->
</SCRIPT>
</HEAD>

<BODY onLoad="startclock()">
<FORM NAME="clock" onSubmit="0">
    <INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="face" SIZE=12 VALUE = "">
</FORM>
</BODY>

```

**See also** `window.clearTimeout`, `window.setInterval`

## setZOptions

---

Specifies the z-order stacking behavior of a window.

*Method of* `window`

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.2`

**Syntax** `setZOptions(windowPosition)`

### Parameters

`windowPosition` A string evaluating to any of the following values:

- `alwaysRaised` creates a new window that floats on top of other windows, whether it is active or not.
- `alwaysLowered` creates a new window that floats below other windows, whether it is active or not.
- `z-lock` creates a new window that does not rise above other windows when activated.

**Security** To set this property, you need the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** By default, a Navigator window rises to the top of the z-order when it is activated and moves down in the z-order as other windows are activated. With the `setZOptions` method, you can explicitly specify a window's position in the z-order.

If you do not specify an argument for `setZOptions`, this method restores the default z-order stacking behavior of a Navigator window.

You can also specify the order stacking behavior of a window at the time you create it when you use the `window.open` method.

**See also** `window.open`

## status

---

Specifies a priority or transient message in the status bar at the bottom of the window, such as the message that appears when a `mouseOver` event occurs over an anchor.

*Property of* `window`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Security** **JavaScript 1.1.** This property is tainted by default. For information on data tainting, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** Do not confuse the `status` property with the `defaultStatus` property. The `defaultStatus` property reflects the default message displayed in the status bar.

You can set the `status` property at any time. You must return true if you want to set the `status` property in the `onMouseOver` event handler.

**Examples** Suppose you have created a JavaScript function called `pickRandomURL` that lets you select a URL at random. You can use the `onClick` event handler of an anchor to specify a value for the `HREF` attribute of the anchor dynamically, and the `onMouseOver` event handler to specify a custom message for the window in the `status` property:

```
<A HREF=""  
    onClick="this.href=pickRandomURL()"  
    onMouseOver="self.status='Pick a random URL'; return true">  
Go!</A>
```

In the preceding example, the `status` property of the `window` is assigned to the window's `self` property, as `self.status`.

**See also** `window.defaultStatus`

## statusbar

---

Represents the browser window's status bar. This is the region containing the security indicator, browser status, and so on.

*Property of* `window`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Description** The value of the `statusbar` property itself one property, `visible`. If true, the status bar is visible; if false, it is hidden.

**Security** Setting the value of the status bar's `visible` property requires the `UniversalBrowserWrite` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Examples** The following example would make the referenced window "chromeless" (chromeless windows lack toolbars, scrollbars, status areas, and so on, much like a dialog box) by hiding most of the user interface toolbars:

```
self.menuBar.visible=false;
self.toolbar.visible=false;
self.locationbar.visible=false;
self.personalbar.visible=false;
self.scrollbars.visible=false;
self.statusbar.visible=false;
```

## stop

---

Stops the current download.

*Method of* `window`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `stop()`

**Parameters** None

**Definition** This method performs the same action as a user choosing the Stop button in the browser.

## toolbar

---

Represents the browser window's toolbar, containing the navigation buttons, such as Back, Forward, Reload, Home, and so on.

*Property of*      window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Description** The value of the toolbar property itself has one property, visible. If true, the toolbar is visible; if false, it is hidden.

**Security** Setting the value of the toolbar's visible property requires the UniversalBrowserWrite privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Examples** The following example would make the referenced window "chromeless" (chromeless windows lack toolbars, scrollbars, status areas, and so on, much like a dialog box) by hiding most of the user interface toolbars:

```
self.menuBar.visible=false;  
self.toolbar.visible=false;  
self.locationbar.visible=false;  
self.personalbar.visible=false;  
self.scrollbars.visible=false;  
self.statusbar.visible=false;
```

## top

---

The top property is a synonym for the topmost browser window, which is a document window or web browser window.

*Property of*      window

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The top property refers to the topmost window that contains frames or nested framesets. Use the top property to refer to this ancestor window.

The value of the top property is

```
<object objectReference>
```

where objectReference is an internal reference.

**Examples** The statement `top.close()` closes the topmost ancestor window.

The statement `top.length` specifies the number of frames contained within the topmost ancestor window. When the topmost ancestor is defined as follows, `top.length` returns three:

```
<FRAMESET COLS="30%,40%,30%">
<FRAME SRC=child1.htm NAME="childFrame1">
<FRAME SRC=child2.htm NAME="childFrame2">
<FRAME SRC=child3.htm NAME="childFrame3">
</FRAMESET>
```

The following example sets the background color of a frame called `myFrame` to red. `myFrame` is a child of the topmost ancestor window.

```
top.myFrame.document.bgColor="red"
```

## window

---

The `window` property is a synonym for the current window or frame.

*Property of*            `window`

*Read-only*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

**Description** The `window` property refers to the current window or frame. That is, the value of this property is a synonym for the object itself.

Although you can use the `window` property as a synonym for the current frame, your code may be more readable if you use the `self` property. For example, `window.name` and `self.name` both specify the name of the current frame, but `self.name` may be easier to understand (because a frame is not displayed as a separate window).

Use the `window` property to disambiguate a property of the `window` object from a form or form element of the same name. You can also use the `window` property to make your code more readable.

The value of the `window` property is

```
<object nameAttribute>
```

where `nameAttribute` is the `NAME` attribute if `window` refers to a frame, or an internal reference if `window` refers to a window.

**Examples** In the following example, `window.status` is used to set the `status` property of the current window. This usage disambiguates the `status` property of the current window from a form called “status” within the current window.

```
<A HREF=""  
    onClick="this.href=pickRandomURL()"  
    onMouseOver="window.status='Pick a random URL' ; return true">  
Go!</A>
```

**See also** `window.self`

# Top-Level Properties and Functions

This chapter contains all JavaScript properties and functions not associated with any object. In the ECMA specification, these properties and functions are referred to as properties and methods of the global object.

The following table summarizes the top-level properties.

Table 2.1 Top-level properties

Property	Description
<code>Infinity</code>	A numeric value representing infinity.
<code>NaN</code>	A value representing Not-A-Number.
<code>undefined</code>	The value undefined.

The following table summarizes the top-level functions.

Table 2.2 Top-level functions

Function	Description
<code>escape</code>	Returns the hexadecimal encoding of an argument in the ISO Latin-1 character set; used to create strings to add to a URL.
<code>eval</code>	Evaluates a string of JavaScript code without reference to a particular object.

**Table 2.2 Top-level functions**

Function	Description
<code>isFinite</code>	Evaluates an argument to determine whether it is a finite number.
<code>isNaN</code>	Evaluates an argument to determine if it is not a number.
<code>Number</code>	Converts an object to a number.
<code>parseFloat</code>	Parses a string argument and returns a floating-point number.
<code>parseInt</code>	Parses a string argument and returns an integer.
<code>String</code>	Converts an object to a string.
<code>taint</code>	Adds tainting to a data element or script.
<code>unescape</code>	Returns the ASCII string for the specified hexadecimal encoding value.
<code>untaint</code>	Removes tainting from a data element or script.

## escape

Returns the hexadecimal encoding of an argument in the ISO-Latin-1 character set.

*Core function*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262 compatible, except for Unicode characters.

**Syntax**    `escape( "string" )`

### Parameters

`string`    A string in the ISO-Latin-1 character set.

**Description**    `escape` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

Use the `escape` and `unescape` functions to encode and decode (add property values manually) a Uniform Resource Locator (URL), a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), or a URI-type string.

The `escape` function encodes special characters in the specified string and returns the new string. It encodes spaces, punctuation, and any other character that is not an ASCII alphanumeric character, with the exception of these characters:

```
* @ - _ + . /
```

**Unicode.** The `escape` and `unescape` functions do not use Unicode as specified by the ECMA specification. Instead, they use the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) guidelines for escaping characters. Within a URI, characters use US-ASCII characters (ISO-Latin-1 character set). A URI is a sequence of characters from the basic Latin alphabet, digits, and a few special characters (for example, `/` and `@`). The escape sequences do not support `\uXXXX` as in Unicode or `%uXXXX` as specified by ECMA, but `%XX`, where `XX` is a 2-digit hexadecimal number (for example, `%7E`). In URI, characters are represented in octets, as 8-bit bytes.

To allow the `escape` and `unescape` functions to work with Web server-supported URLs and URIs, JavaScript does not use Unicode for these functions.

- `escape` returns the hexadecimal encoding of the specified string in the ISO-Latin-1 character set.
- `unescape` returns the ASCII string, an ISO-Latin-1 character set sequence.

Unicode-specific escape sequences, `%uXXXX`, are not supported.

**Examples** **Example 1.** The following example returns `"%26"`:

```
escape("&) // returns "%26"
```

**Example 2.** The following statement returns a string with encoded characters for spaces, commas, and apostrophes.

```
// returns "The_rain.%20In%20Spain%2C%20Ma%92am"  
escape("The_rain. In Spain, Ma'am")
```

**See also** `unescape`

# eval

Evaluates a string of JavaScript code without reference to a particular object.

*Core function*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `eval(string)`

## Parameters

<code>string</code>	A string representing a JavaScript expression, statement, or sequence of statements. The expression can include variables and properties of existing objects.
---------------------	---

**Description**    `eval` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

The argument of the `eval` function is a string. If the string represents an expression, `eval` evaluates the expression. If the argument represents one or more JavaScript statements, `eval` performs the statements. Do not call `eval` to evaluate an arithmetic expression; JavaScript evaluates arithmetic expressions automatically.

If you construct an arithmetic expression as a string, you can use `eval` to evaluate it at a later time. For example, suppose you have a variable `x`. You can postpone evaluation of an expression involving `x` by assigning the string value of the expression, say "`3 * x + 2`", to a variable, and then calling `eval` at a later point in your script.

If the argument of `eval` is not a string, `eval` returns the argument unchanged. In the following example, the `String` constructor is specified, and `eval` returns a `String` object rather than evaluating the string.

```
eval(new String("2+2")) // returns a String object containing "2+2"
eval("2+2")           // returns 4
```

You should not indirectly use the `eval` function by invoking it via a name other than `eval`. For example, you should not use the following code:

```
var x = 2
var y = 4
var myEval = eval
myEval("x + y")
```

**Backward Compatibility** **JavaScript 1.1.** `eval` is also a method of all objects. This method is described for the `Object` class.

**Examples** The following examples display output using `document.write`. In server-side JavaScript, you can display the same output by calling the `write` function instead of using `document.write`.

**Example 1.** In the following code, both of the statements containing `eval` return 42. The first evaluates the string "`x + y + 1`"; the second evaluates the string "42".

```
var x = 2
var y = 39
var z = "42"
eval("x + y + 1") // returns 42
eval(z)           // returns 42
```

**Example 2.** In the following example, the `getFieldName(n)` function returns the name of the specified form element as a string. The first statement assigns the string value of the third form element to the variable `field`. The second statement uses `eval` to display the value of the form element.

```
var field = getFieldName(3)
document.write("The field named ", field, " has value of ",
    eval(field + ".value"))
```

**Example 3.** The following example uses `eval` to evaluate the string `str`. This string consists of JavaScript statements that open an Alert dialog box and assign `z` a value of 42 if `x` is five, and assigns 0 to `z` otherwise. When the second statement is executed, `eval` will cause these statements to be performed, and it will also evaluate the set of statements and return the value that is assigned to `z`.

```
var str = "if (x == 5) {alert('z is 42'); z = 42;} else z = 0; "
document.write("<P>z is ", eval(str))
```

**Example 4.** In the following example, the `setValue` function uses `eval` to assign the value of the variable `newValue` to the text field `textObject`:

```
function setValue (textObject, newValue) {
    eval ("document.forms[0]." + textObject + ".value") = newValue
}
```

**Example 5.** The following example creates breed as a property of the object myDog, and also as a variable. The first write statement uses eval('breed') without specifying an object; the string "breed" is evaluated without regard to any object, and the write method displays "Shepherd", which is the value of the breed variable. The second write statement uses myDog.eval('breed') which specifies the object myDog; the string "breed" is evaluated with regard to the myDog object, and the write method displays "Lab", which is the value of the breed property of the myDog object.

```
function Dog(name,breed,color) {
    this.name=name
    this.breed=breed
    this.color=color
}
myDog = new Dog("Gabby")
myDog.breed="Lab"
var breed='Shepherd'
document.write("<P>" + eval('breed'))
document.write("<BR>" + myDog.eval('breed'))
```

**See also** [Object.eval method](#)

## Infinity

A numeric value representing infinity.

*Core property*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.3 (In previous versions, `Infinity` was defined only as a property of the `Number` object)

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Syntax** `Infinity`

**Description** `Infinity` is a top-level property and is not associated with any object.

The initial value of `Infinity` is `Number.POSITIVE_INFINITY`. The value `Infinity` (positive infinity) is greater than any other number including itself. This value behaves mathematically like infinity; for example, anything multiplied by `Infinity` is `Infinity`, and anything divided by `Infinity` is 0.

**See also** [Number.NEGATIVE\\_INFINITY](#), [Number.POSITIVE\\_INFINITY](#)

## isFinite

Evaluates an argument to determine whether it is a finite number.

*Core function*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version*       ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `isFinite(number)`

### Parameters

`number`              The number to evaluate.

**Description**    `isFinite` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

You can use this method to determine whether a number is a finite number. The `isFinite` method examines the number in its argument. If the argument is `Nan`, positive infinity or negative infinity, this method returns `false`, otherwise it returns `true`.

**Examples**    You can check a client input to determine whether it is a finite number.

```
if(isFinite(ClientInput) == true)
{
    /* take specific steps */
}
```

**See also**    `Number.NEGATIVE_INFINITY`, `Number.POSITIVE_INFINITY`

## isNaN

Evaluates an argument to determine if it is not a number.

*Core function*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.0: Unix only

                        JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0: all platforms

*ECMA version*       ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `isNaN(testValue)`

**Parameters**

`testValue` The value you want to evaluate.

**Description** `isNaN` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

On platforms that support NaN, the `parseFloat` and `parseInt` functions return NaN when they evaluate a value that is not a number. `isNaN` returns true if passed NaN, and false otherwise.

**Examples** The following example evaluates `floatValue` to determine if it is a number and then calls a procedure accordingly:

```
floatValue=parseFloat(toFloat)
if (isNaN(floatValue)) {
    notFloat()
} else {
    isFloat()
}
```

**See also** `Number.NaN`, `parseFloat`, `parseInt`

# NaN

A value representing Not-A-Number.

*Core property*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.3 (In previous versions, NaN was defined only as a property of the `Number` object)

*ECMA version* ECMA-262

**Syntax** `NaN`

**Description** `NaN` is a top-level property and is not associated with any object.

The initial value of `NaN` is `NaN`.

`NaN` is always unequal to any other number, including `NaN` itself; you cannot check for the not-a-number value by comparing to `Number.NaN`. Use the `isNaN` function instead.

Several JavaScript methods (such as the `Number` constructor, `parseFloat`, and `parseInt`) return `Nan` if the value specified in the parameter is not a number.

You might use the `Nan` property to indicate an error condition for a function that should return a valid number.

**See also** `isNaN`, `Number.NaN`

## Number

Converts the specified object to a number.

*Core function*

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax** `Number(obj)`

### Parameter

`obj`                  An object

**Description** `Number` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

When the object is a `Date` object, `Number` returns a value in milliseconds measured from 01 January, 1970 UTC (GMT), positive after this date, negative before.

If `obj` is a string that does not contain a well-formed numeric literal, `Number` returns `Nan`.

**Example** The following example converts the `Date` object to a numerical value:

```
d = new Date ("December 17, 1995 03:24:00")
alert (Number(d))
```

This displays a dialog box containing "819199440000."

**See also** `Number`

# parseFloat

Parses a string argument and returns a floating point number.

*Core function*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.0: If the first character of the string specified in `parseFloat(string)` cannot be converted to a number, returns `NaN` on Solaris and Irix and 0 on all other platforms.

JavaScript 1.1, NES 2.0: Returns `NaN` on all platforms if the first character of the string specified in `parseFloat(string)` cannot be converted to a number.

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Syntax**     `parseFloat(string)`

## Parameters

`string`                 A string that represents the value you want to parse.

**Description**     `parseFloat` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

`parseFloat` parses its argument, a string, and returns a floating point number. If it encounters a character other than a sign (+ or -), numeral (0-9), a decimal point, or an exponent, it returns the value up to that point and ignores that character and all succeeding characters. Leading and trailing spaces are allowed.

If the first character cannot be converted to a number, `parseFloat` returns `NaN`.

For arithmetic purposes, the `NaN` value is not a number in any radix. You can call the `isNaN` function to determine if the result of `parseFloat` is `NaN`. If `NaN` is passed on to arithmetic operations, the operation results will also be `NaN`.

**Examples**     The following examples all return 3.14:

```
parseFloat("3.14")
parseFloat("314e-2")
parseFloat("0.0314E+2")
var x = "3.14"
parseFloat(x)
```

The following example returns `NaN`:

```
parseFloat("FF2")
```

**See also** `isNaN`, `parseInt`

## parseInt

Parses a string argument and returns an integer of the specified radix or base.

*Core function*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.0: If the first character of the string specified in `parseInt(string)` cannot be converted to a number, returns `NaN` on Solaris and Irix and 0 on all other platforms.

JavaScript 1.1, LiveWire 2.0: Returns `NaN` on all platforms if the first character of the string specified in `parseInt(string)` cannot be converted to a number.

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Syntax** `parseInt(string[, radix])`

### Parameters

`string`     A string that represents the value you want to parse.

`radix`     An integer that represents the radix of the return value.

**Description** `parseInt` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

The `parseInt` function parses its first argument, a string, and attempts to return an integer of the specified radix (base). For example, a radix of 10 indicates to convert to a decimal number, 8 octal, 16 hexadecimal, and so on. For radices above 10, the letters of the alphabet indicate numerals greater than 9. For example, for hexadecimal numbers (base 16), A through F are used.

If `parseInt` encounters a character that is not a numeral in the specified radix, it ignores it and all succeeding characters and returns the integer value parsed up to that point. `parseInt` truncates numbers to integer values. Leading and trailing spaces are allowed.

If the radix is not specified or is specified as 0, JavaScript assumes the following:

- If the input `string` begins with "0x", the radix is 16 (hexadecimal).
- If the input `string` begins with "0", the radix is eight (octal).
- If the input `string` begins with any other value, the radix is 10 (decimal).

If the first character cannot be converted to a number, `parseInt` returns `NaN`.

For arithmetic purposes, the `NaN` value is not a number in any radix. You can call the `isNaN` function to determine if the result of `parseInt` is `NaN`. If `NaN` is passed on to arithmetic operations, the operation results will also be `NaN`.

**Examples** The following examples all return 15:

```
parseInt("F", 16)
parseInt("17", 8)
parseInt("15", 10)
parseInt(15.99, 10)
parseInt("FXX123", 16)
parseInt("1111", 2)
parseInt("15*3", 10)
```

The following examples all return `NaN`:

```
parseInt("Hello", 8)
parseInt("0x7", 10)
parseInt("FFF", 10)
```

Even though the radix is specified differently, the following examples all return 17 because the input `string` begins with "0x".

```
parseInt("0x11", 16)
parseInt("0x11", 0)
parseInt("0x11")
```

**See also** `isNaN`, `parseFloat`, `Object.valueOf`

# String

Converts the specified object to a string.

*Core function*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

*ECMA version*     ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `String(obj)`

**Parameter**

`obj`               An object.

**Description**    `String` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

The `String` method converts the value of any object into a string; it returns the same value as the `toString` method of an individual object.

When the object is a `Date` object, `String` returns a more readable string representation of the date. Its format is: Thu Aug 18 04:37:43 Pacific Daylight Time 1983.

**Example**    The following example converts the `Date` object to a readable string.

```
D = new Date (430054663215)
alert (String(D))
```

This displays a dialog box containing "Thu Aug 18 04:37:43 GMT-0700 (Pacific Daylight Time) 1983."

**See also**    [String](#)

# taint

Adds tainting to a data element or script.

*Client-side function*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.1

JavaScript 1.2: removed

**Syntax** `taint([dataElementName])`

## Parameters

`dataElementName` The property, variable, function, or object to taint. If omitted, taint is added to the script itself.

**Description** `taint` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

Tainting prevents other scripts from passing information that should be secure and private, such as directory structures or user session history. JavaScript cannot pass tainted values on to any server without the end user's permission.

Use `taint` to mark data that otherwise is not tainted.

In some cases, control flow rather than data flow carries tainted information. In these cases, taint is added to the script's window. You can add taint to the script's window by calling `taint` with no arguments.

`taint` does not modify its argument; instead, it returns a marked copy of the value, or, for objects, an unmarked reference to the value.

**Examples** The following statement adds taint to a property so that a script cannot send it to another server without the end user's permission:

```
taintedStatus=taint(window.defaultStatus)
// taintedStatus now cannot be sent in a URL or form post without
// the end user's permission
```

**See also** `navigator.taintEnabled`, `untaint`

# undefined

The value undefined.

*Core property*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.3

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `undefined`

**Description**    `undefined` is a top-level property and is not associated with any object.

A variable that has not been assigned a value is of type undefined. A method or statement also returns `undefined` if the variable that is being evaluated does not have an assigned value.

You can use `undefined` to determine whether a variable has a value. In the following code, the variable `x` is not defined, and the `if` statement evaluates to true.

```
var x
if(x == undefined) {
    // these statements execute
}
```

`undefined` is also a primitive value.

# unescape

Returns the ASCII string for the specified hexadecimal encoding value.

*Core function*

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 1.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262 compatible, except for Unicode characters.

**Syntax**    `unescape(string)`

**Parameters**

<code>string</code>	A string containing characters in the form "% <code>xx</code> ", where <code>xx</code> is a 2-digit hexadecimal number.
---------------------	---

**Description** `unescape` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

The string returned by the `unescape` function is a series of characters in the ISO-Latin-1 character set.

The `escape` and `unescape` methods do not use Unicode as specified by the ECMA specification. For information, see the description of “Unicode” on page 557.

**Examples** The following example returns "&":

```
unescape( "%26" )
```

The following example returns " !#":

```
unescape( "%21%23" )
```

**See also** `escape`

## untaint

Removes tainting from a data element or script.

*Client-side function*

*Implemented in*     JavaScript 1.1

JavaScript 1.2: removed

**Syntax** `untaint([dataElementName])`

**Parameters**

`dataElementName` The property, variable, function, or object to remove tainting from.  
If omitted, taint is removed from the script itself.

**Description** `untaint` is a top-level function and is not associated with any object.

Tainting prevents other scripts from passing information that should be secure and private, such as directory structures or user session history. JavaScript cannot pass tainted values on to any server without the end user's permission.

Use `untaint` to clear tainting that marks data that should not to be sent by other scripts to different servers.

A script can untaint only data that originated in that script (that is, only data that has the script's taint code or has the identity (null) taint code). If you use `untaint` with a data element from another server's script (or any data that you cannot untaint), `untaint` returns the data without change or error.

In some cases, control flow rather than data flow carries tainted information. In these cases, taint is added to the script's window. You can remove taint from the script's window by calling `untaint` with no arguments, if the window contains taint only from the current window.

`untaint` does not modify its argument; instead, it returns an unmarked copy of the value, or, for objects, an unmarked reference to the value.

**Examples** The following statement removes taint from a property so that a script can send it to another server:

```
untaintedStatus=untaint(window.defaultStatus)
//untaintedStatus can now be sent in a URL or form post by other
//scripts
```

**See also** `navigator.taintEnabled`, `taint`

untaint

# Event Handlers

This chapter contains the event handlers that are used with client-side objects in JavaScript to evoke particular actions.

For general information on event handlers, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

The following table summarizes the event handlers. The name of an event handler is the name of the event, preceded by “on.” For example, the event handler for the `focus` event is `onFocus`.

**Table 3.1** Event handlers

Event	Event handler	Description
Abort	onAbort	Executes JavaScript code when the user aborts the loading of an image.
Blur	onBlur	Executes JavaScript code when a form element loses focus or when a window or frame loses focus.
Change	onChange	Executes JavaScript code when a <code>Select</code> , <code>Text</code> , or <code>Textarea</code> field loses focus and its value has been modified
Click	onClick	Executes JavaScript code when an object on a form is clicked.
DblClick	onDblClick	Executes JavaScript code when the user double-clicks a form element or a link.

Table 3.1 Event handlers

Event	Event handler	Description
DragDrop	onDragDrop	Executes JavaScript code when the user drops an object onto the browser window, such as dropping a file.
Error	onError	Executes JavaScript code when the loading of a document or image causes an error.
Focus	onFocus	Executes JavaScript code when a window, frame, or frameset receives focus or when a form element receives input focus.
KeyDown	onKeyDown	Executes JavaScript code when the user depresses a key.
KeyPress	onKeyPress	Executes JavaScript code when the user presses or holds down a key.
KeyUp	onKeyUp	Executes JavaScript code when the user releases a key.
Load	onLoad	Executes JavaScript code when the browser finishes loading a window or all frames within a FRAMESET tag.
MouseDown	onMouseDown	Executes JavaScript code when the user depresses a mouse button.
MouseMove	onMouseMove	Executes JavaScript code when the user moves the cursor.
MouseOut	onMouseOut	Executes JavaScript code each time the mouse pointer leaves an area (client-side image map) or link from inside that area or link.
MouseOver	onMouseOver	Executes JavaScript code once each time the mouse pointer moves over an object or area from outside that object or area.
MouseUp	onMouseUp	Executes JavaScript code when the user releases a mouse button.
Move	onMove	Executes JavaScript code when the user or script moves a window or frame.
Reset	onReset	Executes JavaScript code when a user resets a form (clicks a Reset button).
Resize	onResize	Executes JavaScript code when a user or script resizes a window or frame.
Select	onSelect	Executes JavaScript code when a user selects some of the text within a text or textarea field.
Submit	onSubmit	Executes JavaScript code when a user submits a form.
Unload	onUnload	Executes JavaScript code when the user exits a document.

# onAbort

Executes JavaScript code when an abort event occurs; that is, when the user aborts the loading of an image (for example by clicking a link or clicking the Stop button).

*Event handler for* `Image`

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.1`

**Syntax** `onAbort="handlerText"`

## Parameters

`handlerText`      JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

## Event properties used

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.

**Examples** In the following example, an `onAbort` handler in an `Image` object displays a message when the user aborts the image load:

```
<IMG NAME="aircraft" SRC="f15e.gif"
     onAbort="alert('You didn't get to see the image!')">
```

**See also** `event, onError, onLoad`

# onBlur

Executes JavaScript code when a blur event occurs; that is, when a form element loses focus or when a window or frame loses focus.

*Event handler for*    Button, Checkbox, FileUpload, Layer, Password, Radio, Reset, Select, Submit, Text, Textarea, window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: event handler of Button, Checkbox, FileUpload, Frame, Password, Radio, Reset, Submit, and window

**Syntax**    `onBlur="handlerText"`

## Parameters

`handlerText`    JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Description**    The blur event can result from a call to the `window.blur` method or from the user clicking the mouse on another object or window or tabbing with the keyboard.

For windows, frames, and framesets, `onBlur` specifies JavaScript code to execute when a window loses focus.

A frame's `onBlur` event handler overrides an `onBlur` event handler in the `BODY` tag of the document loaded into frame.

**Note**    In JavaScript 1.1, on some platforms placing an `onBlur` event handler in a `FRAMESET` tag has no effect.

## Event properties used

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.

**Examples** **Example 1: Validate form input.** In the following example, `userName` is a required text field. When a user attempts to leave the field, the `onBlur` event handler calls the `required` function to confirm that `userName` has a legal value.

```
<INPUT TYPE="text" VALUE="" NAME="userName"
    onBlur="required(this.value)">
```

**Example 2: Change the background color of a window.** In the following example, a window's `onBlur` and `onFocus` event handlers change the window's background color depending on whether the window has focus.

```
<BODY BGCOLOR="lightgrey"
    onBlur="document.bgColor='lightgrey'"
    onFocus="document.bgColor='antiquewhite'">
```

**Example 3: Change the background color of a frame.** The following example creates four frames. The source for each frame, `onblur2.html` has the `BODY` tag with the `onBlur` and `onFocus` event handlers shown in Example 1. When the document loads, all frames are light grey. When the user clicks a frame, the `onFocus` event handler changes the frame's background color to antique white. The frame that loses focus is changed to light grey. Note that the `onBlur` and `onFocus` event handlers are within the `BODY` tag, not the `FRAME` tag.

```
<FRAMESET ROWS="50%,50%" COLS="40%,60%">
<FRAME SRC=onblur2.html NAME="frame1">
<FRAME SRC=onblur2.html NAME="frame2">
<FRAME SRC=onblur2.html NAME="frame3">
<FRAME SRC=onblur2.html NAME="frame4">
</FRAMESET>
```

The following code has the same effect as the previous code, but is implemented differently. The `onFocus` and `onBlur` event handlers are associated with the frame, not the document. The `onBlur` and `onFocus` event handlers for the frame are specified by setting the `onblur` and `onfocus` properties.

```
<SCRIPT>
function setUpHandlers() {
    for (var i = 0; i < frames.length; i++) {
        frames[i].onfocus=new Function("document.bgColor='antiquewhite'")
        frames[i].onblur=new Function("document.bgColor='lightgrey'")
    }
}
</SCRIPT>
```

```
<FRAMESET ROWS="50%,50%" COLS="40%,60%" onLoad=setUpHandlers()>
<FRAME SRC=onblur2.html NAME="frame1">
<FRAME SRC=onblur2.html NAME="frame2">
<FRAME SRC=onblur2.html NAME="frame3">
<FRAME SRC=onblur2.html NAME="frame4">
</FRAMESET>
```

**Example 4: Close a window.** In the following example, a window's onBlur event handler closes the window when the window loses focus.

```
<BODY onBlur="window.close()">
This is some text
</BODY>
```

**See also** `event`, `onChange`, `onFocus`

## onChange

Executes JavaScript code when a change event occurs; that is, when a `Select`, `Text`, or `Textarea` field loses focus and its value has been modified.

*Event handler for* `FileUpload`, `Select`, `Text`, `Textarea`

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0 event handler for `Select`, `Text`, and `Textarea`

JavaScript 1.1: added as event handler of `FileUpload`

**Syntax** `onChange="handlerText"`

### Parameters

`handlerText`      JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Description** Use `onChange` to validate data after it is modified by a user.

### Event properties used

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.

**Examples** In the following example, `userName` is a text field. When a user changes the text and leaves the field, the `onChange` event handler calls the `checkValue` function to confirm that `userName` has a legal value.

```
<INPUT TYPE="text" VALUE="" NAME="userName"
       onChange="checkValue(this.value)">
```

**See also** `event`, `onBlur`, `onFocus`

## onClick

Executes JavaScript code when a click event occurs; that is, when an object on a form is clicked. (A click event is a combination of the `MouseDown` and `MouseUp` events).

*Event handler for* `Button`, `document`, `Checkbox`, `Link`, `Radio`, `Reset`, `Submit`

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.0`

`JavaScript 1.1`: added the ability to return false to cancel the action associated with a click event

**Syntax** `onClick="handlerText"`

### Parameters

`handlerText`      JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Event properties used**

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.
<code>When a link is clicked,</code> <code>layerX,</code> <code>layerY,</code> <code>pageX, pageY,</code> <code>screenX,</code> <code>screenY</code>	Represent the cursor location at the time the event occurred.
<code>which</code>	Represents 1 for a left-mouse click and 3 for a right-mouse click.
<code>modifiers</code>	Contains the list of modifier keys held down when the event occurred.

**Description** For checkboxes, links, radio buttons, reset buttons, and submit buttons, `onClick` can return false to cancel the action normally associated with a `click` event.

For example, the following code creates a link that, when clicked, displays a confirm dialog box. If the user clicks the link and then chooses cancel, the page specified by the link is not loaded.

```
<A HREF = "http://home.netscape.com/"  
    onClick="return confirm('Load Netscape home page?')">  
Netscape</A>
```

If the event handler returns false, the default action of the object is canceled as follows:

- Buttons—no default action; nothing is canceled
- Radio buttons and checkboxes—nothing is set
- Submit buttons—form is not submitted
- Reset buttons—form is not reset

**Note** In JavaScript 1.1, on some platforms, returning false in an `onClick` event handler for a reset button has no effect.

**Examples** **Example 1: Call a function when a user clicks a button.** Suppose you have created a JavaScript function called `compute`. You can execute the `compute` function when the user clicks a button by calling the function in the `onClick` event handler, as follows:

```
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Calculate" onClick="compute(this.form)">
```

In the preceding example, the keyword `this` refers to the current object; in this case, the Calculate button. The construct `this.form` refers to the form containing the button.

For another example, suppose you have created a JavaScript function called `pickRandomURL` that lets you select a URL at random. You can use `onClick` to specify a value for the `HREF` attribute of the `A` tag dynamically, as shown in the following example:

```
<A HREF=""  
    onClick="this.href=pickRandomURL()"  
    onMouseOver="window.status='Pick a random URL'; return true">  
Go!</A>
```

In the above example, `onMouseOver` specifies a custom message for the browser's status bar when the user places the mouse pointer over the Go! anchor. As this example shows, you must return `true` to set the `window.status` property in the `onMouseOver` event handler.

**Example 2: Cancel the checking of a checkbox.** The following example creates a checkbox with `onClick`. The event handler displays a confirm that warns the user that checking the checkbox purges all files. If the user chooses Cancel, `onClick` returns `false` and the checkbox is not checked.

```
<INPUT TYPE="checkbox" NAME="check1" VALUE="check1"  
    onClick="return confirm('This purges all your files. Are you sure?')"> Remove files
```

**See also** `event`

# onDblClick

Executes JavaScript code when a DblClick event occurs; that is, when the user double-clicks a form element or a link.

*Event handler for*    document, Link

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `onDblClick="handlerText"`

## Parameters

`handlerText`    JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Note**    DblClick is not implemented on the Macintosh.

## Event properties used

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.
<code>layerX,</code> <code>layerY,</code> <code>pageX, pageY,</code> <code>screenX,</code> <code>screenY</code>	Represent the cursor location at the time the event occurred.
<code>which</code>	Represents 1 for a left-mouse double-click and 3 for a right-mouse double-click.
<code>modifiers</code>	Contains the list of modifier keys held down when the event occurred.

**Examples**    The following example opens an alert dialog box when a user double-clicks a button:

```
<form>
<INPUT Type="button" Value="Double Click Me!"
       onDblClick="alert('You just double clicked me!')">
</form>
```

**See also**    `event`

# onDragDrop

Executes JavaScript code when a DragDrop event occurs; that is, when the user drops an object onto the browser window, such as dropping a file.

*Event handler for*    window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `onDragDrop="handlerText"`

## Parameters

`handlerText`    JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

## Event properties used

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.
<code>data</code>	Returns an Array of Strings containing the URLs of the dropped objects.
<code>modifiers</code>	Contains the list of modifier keys held down when the event occurred.
<code>screenX</code> , <code>screenY</code>	Represent the cursor location at the time the event occurred.

**Security**    Getting the `data` property of the DragDrop event requires the `UniversalBrowserRead` privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description**    The `DragDrop` event is fired whenever a system item (file, shortcut, and so on) is dropped onto the browser window using the native system's drag and drop mechanism. The normal response for the browser is to attempt to load the item into the browser window. If the event handler for the `DragDrop` event returns true, the browser loads the item normally. If the event handler returns false, the drag and drop is canceled.

**See also**    `event`

# onError

Executes JavaScript code when an error event occurs; that is, when the loading of a document or image causes an error.

*Event handler for*    `Image, window`

*Implemented in*    `JavaScript 1.1`

**Syntax**    `onError="handlerText"`

## Parameters

`handlerText`    `JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.`

**Description**    An error event occurs only when a JavaScript syntax or runtime error occurs, not when a browser error occurs. For example, if you try set `window.location.href='notThere.html'` and `notThere.html` does not exist, the resulting error message is a browser error message; therefore, `onError` would not intercept that message. However, an error event *is* triggered by a bad URL within an `IMG` tag or by corrupted image data.

`window.onerror` applies only to errors that occur in the window containing `window.onerror`, not in other windows.

`onError` can be any of the following:

- null to suppress all JavaScript error dialogs. Setting `window.onerror` to null means your users won't see JavaScript errors caused by your own code.
- The name of a function that handles errors (arguments are message text, URL, and line number of the offending line). To suppress the standard JavaScript error dialog, the function must return true. See Example 3 below.
- A variable or property that contains null or a valid function reference.

If you write an error-handling function, you have three options for reporting errors:

- Trace errors but let the standard JavaScript dialog report them (use an error handling function that returns false or does not return a value)
- Report errors yourself and disable the standard error dialog (use an error handling function that returns true)
- Turn off all error reporting (set the `onError` event handler to null)

**Event properties used**

Property	Description
type	Indicates the type of event.
target	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.

**Examples**

**Example 1: Null event handler.** In the following `IMG` tag, the code `onError="null"` suppresses error messages if errors occur when the image loads.

```
<IMG NAME="imageBad1" SRC="corrupt.gif" ALIGN="left" BORDER="2"
     onError="null">
```

**Example 2: Null event handler for a window.** The `onError` event handler for windows cannot be expressed in HTML. Therefore, you must spell it all lowercase and set it in a `SCRIPT` tag. The following code assigns null to the `onError` handler for the entire window, not just the `Image` object. This suppresses all JavaScript error messages, including those for the `Image` object.

```
<SCRIPT>
window.onerror=null
</SCRIPT>
<IMG NAME="imageBad1" SRC="corrupt.gif" ALIGN="left" BORDER="2">
```

However, if the `Image` object has a custom `onError` event handler, the handler would execute if the image had an error. This is because `window.onerror=null` suppresses JavaScript error messages, not `onError` event handlers.

```
<SCRIPT>
window.onerror=null
function myErrorFunc() {
    alert("The image had a nasty error.")
}
</SCRIPT>
<IMG NAME="imageBad1" SRC="corrupt.gif" ALIGN="left" BORDER="2"
     onError="myErrorFunc()">
```

In the following example, `window.onerror=null` suppresses all error reporting. Without `onerror=null`, the code would cause a stack overflow error because of infinite recursion.

```
<SCRIPT>
window.onerror = null;
function testErrorFunction() {
    testErrorFunction();
}
```

```
</SCRIPT>
<BODY onload="testErrorHandler()">
test message
</BODY>
```

**Example 3: Error handling function.** The following example defines a function, `myOnError`, that intercepts JavaScript errors. The function uses three arrays to store the message, URL, and line number for each error. When the user clicks the Display Error Report button, the `displayErrors` function opens a window and creates an error report in that window. Note that the function returns true to suppress the standard JavaScript error dialog.

```
<SCRIPT>
window.onerror = myOnError

msgArray = new Array()
urlArray = new Array()
lnoArray = new Array()

function myOnError(msg, url, lno) {
    msgArray[msgArray.length] = msg
    urlArray[urlArray.length] = url
    lnoArray[lnoArray.length] = lno
    return true
}

function displayErrors() {
    win2=window.open('', 'window2', 'scrollbars=yes')
    win2.document.writeln('<B>Error Report</B><P>')

    for (var i=0; i < msgArray.length; i++) {
        win2.document.writeln('<B>Error in file:</B> ' + urlArray[i] + '<BR>')
        win2.document.writeln('<B>Line number:</B> ' + lnoArray[i] + '<BR>')
        win2.document.writeln('<B>Message:</B> ' + msgArray[i] + '<P>')
    }
    win2.document.close()
}
</SCRIPT>

<BODY onload="noSuchFunction()">
<FORM>
<BR><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="This button has a syntax error"
    onClick="alert('unterminated string')"

<P><INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Display Error Report"
    onClick="displayErrors()"
</FORM>
```

This example produces the following output:

```
Error Report

Error in file: file:///c%7C/temp/onerror.html
Line number: 34
Message: unterminated string literal

Error in file: file:///c%7C/temp/onerror.html
Line number: 34
Message: missing ) after argument list

Error in file: file:///c%7C/temp/onerror.html
Line number: 30
Message: noSuchFunction is not defined
```

**Example 4: Event handler calls a function.** In the following `IMG` tag, `onError` calls the function `badImage` if errors occur when the image loads.

```
<SCRIPT>
function badImage(theImage) {
    alert('Error: ' + theImage.name + ' did not load properly.')
}
</SCRIPT>
<FORM>
<IMG NAME="imageBad2" SRC="orca.gif" ALIGN="left" BORDER="2"
     onError="badImage(this)">
</FORM>
```

**See also** `event`, `onAbort`, `onLoad`

## onFocus

Executes JavaScript code when a focus event occurs; that is, when a window, frame, or frameset receives focus or when a form element receives input focus.

*Event handler for* `Button`, `Checkbox`, `FileUpload`, `Layer`, `Password`, `Radio`, `Reset`, `Select`, `Submit`, `Text`, `Textarea`, `window`

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.0`

`JavaScript 1.1: event handler of Button, Checkbox, FileUpload, Frame, Password, Radio, Reset, Submit, and window`

`JavaScript 1.2: event handler of Layer`

**Syntax** `onFocus="handlerText"`

**Parameters**

`handlerText`      JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Description** The focus event can result from a `focus` method or from the user clicking the mouse on an object or window or tabbing with the keyboard. Selecting within a field results in a select event, not a focus event. `onFocus` executes JavaScript code when a focus event occurs.

A frame's `onFocus` event handler overrides an `onFocus` event handler in the `BODY` tag of the document loaded into frame.

Note that placing an alert in an `onFocus` event handler results in recurrent alerts: when you press OK to dismiss the alert, the underlying window gains focus again and produces another focus event.

**Note** In JavaScript 1.1, on some platforms, placing an `onFocus` event handler in a `FRAMESET` tag has no effect.

**Event properties used**

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.

**Examples** The following example uses an `onFocus` handler in the `valueField` Textarea object to call the `valueCheck` function.

```
<INPUT TYPE="textareA" VALUE="" NAME="valueField"
      onFocus="valueCheck()">
```

See also the examples for `onBlur`.

**See also** `event`, `onBlur`, `onChange`

# onKeyDown

Executes JavaScript code when a KeyDown event occurs; that is, when the user depresses a key.

*Event handler for*    document, Image, Link, Textarea

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `onKeyDown="handlerText"`

## Parameters

`handlerText`    JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

## Event properties used

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.
<code>layerX</code> , <code>layerY</code> , <code>pageX</code> , <code>pageY</code> , <code>screenX</code> , <code>screenY</code>	For an event over a window, these represent the cursor location at the time the event occurred. For an event over a form, they represent the position of the form element.
<code>which</code>	Represents the ASCII value of the key pressed. To get the actual letter, number, or symbol of the pressed key, use the <code>String.fromCharCode</code> method. To set this property when the ASCII value is unknown, use the <code>String.charCodeAt</code> method.
<code>modifiers</code>	Contains the list of modifier keys held down when the event occurred.

## Description

A KeyDown event always occurs before a KeyPress event. If `onKeyDown` returns false, no KeyPress events occur. This prevents KeyPress events occurring due to the user holding down a key.

**Examples** The following example uses the `blockA` function to evaluate characters entered from the keyboard in the `textentry` text box. If a user enters either “a” or “A”, the function returns false and the text box does not display the value.

```
<form name="main">
    <input name="textentry" type="text" size=10 maxlength=10>
</form>

<script>
function blockA(e) {
    var keyChar = String.fromCharCode(e.which);
    if (keyChar == 'A' || keyChar == 'a')
        return false;
}

document.main.textentry.onkeydown = blockA;
</script>
```

In the function, the `which` property of the event assigns the ASCII value of the key the user presses to the `keyChar` variable. The `if` statement evaluates `keyChar` and returns false for the specified characters.

**See also** `event`, `onKeyPress`, `onKeyUp`

## onKeyPress

Executes JavaScript code when a KeyPress event occurs; that is, when the user presses or holds down a key.

*Event handler for* `document`, `Image`, `Link`, `Textarea`

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `onKeyPress="handlerText"`

### Parameters

`handlerText`      JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Event properties used**

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.
<code>layerX</code> , <code>layerY</code> , <code>pageX</code> , <code>pageY</code> , <code>screenX</code> , <code>screenY</code>	For an event over a window, these represent the cursor location at the time the event occurred. For an event over a form, they represent the position of the form element.
<code>which</code>	Represents the ASCII value of the key pressed. To get the actual letter, number, or symbol of the pressed key, use the <code>String.fromCharCode</code> method. To set this property when the ASCII value is unknown, use the <code>String.charCodeAt</code> method.
<code>modifiers</code>	Contains the list of modifier keys held down when the event occurred.

**Description** A KeyPress event occurs immediately after a KeyDown event only if `onKeyDown` returns something other than false. A KeyPress event repeatedly occurs until the user releases the key. You can cancel individual KeyPress events.

**Examples** In this example, the `captureEvents` method catches keyboard input and the `onKeyPress` handler calls the `blockA` function to examine the keystrokes. If the keystrokes are “a” or “z”, the function scrolls the Navigator window.

```
function blockA(e) {
    var keyChar = String.fromCharCode(e.which);
    if (keyChar == 'A' || keyChar == 'a')
        self.scrollBy(10,10);

    else if(keyChar == 'Z' || keyChar == 'z')
        self.scrollBy(-10,-10);

    else    return false;
}
document.captureEvents(Event.KEYPRESS);
document.onkeypress = blockA;
```

**See also** `event`, `onKeyDown`, `onKeyUp`

# onKeyUp

Executes JavaScript code when a KeyUp event occurs; that is, when the user releases a key.

*Event handler for*    document, Image, Link, Textarea

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `onKeyUp="handlerText"`

## Parameters

`handlerText`    JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

## Event properties used

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.
<code>layerX</code> , <code>layerY</code> , <code>pageX</code> , <code>pageY</code> , <code>screenX</code> , <code>screenY</code>	For an event over a window, these represent the cursor location at the time the event occurred. For an event over a form, they represent the position of the form element.
<code>which</code>	Represents the ASCII value of the key pressed. To get the actual letter, number, or symbol of the pressed key, use the <code>String.fromCharCode</code> method. To set this property when the ASCII value is unknown, use the <code>String.charCodeAt</code> method.
<code>modifiers</code>	Contains the list of modifier keys held down when the event occurred.

**Examples** In this example, the `captureEvents` method catches keyboard input and the `onKeyUp` handler calls the `Key_Up` function. An alert method within the function opens a dialog box to display the value of the keystroke.

```
function Key_Up(e) {
    var keyChar = String.fromCharCode(e.which);
    alert("Hold '" + keyChar + "' again for me, okay?");
}
document.onkeyup=Key_Up;
document.captureEvents(Event.KEYUP);
```

**See also** [event](#)

## onLoad

Executes JavaScript code when a load event occurs; that is, when the browser finishes loading a window or all frames within a `FRAMESET` tag.

*Event handler for* `Image, Layer, window`

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.0`

`JavaScript 1.1: event handler of Image`

**Syntax** `onLoad="handlerText"`

### Parameters

`handlerText`      JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Description** Use the `onLoad` event handler within either the `BODY` or the `FRAMESET` tag, for example, `<BODY onLoad="...">`.

In a `FRAMESET` and `FRAME` relationship, an `onLoad` event within a frame (placed in the `BODY` tag) occurs before an `onLoad` event within the `FRAMESET` (placed in the `FRAMESET` tag).

For images, the `onLoad` event handler indicates the script to execute when an image is displayed. Do not confuse displaying an image with loading an image. You can load several images, then display them one by one in the same `Image` object by setting the object's `src` property. If you change the image displayed in this way, `onLoad` executes every time an image is displayed, not just when the image is loaded into memory.

If you specify an `onLoad` event handler for an `Image` object that displays a looping GIF animation (multi-image GIF), each loop of the animation triggers the `onLoad` event, and the event handler executes once for each loop.

You can use the `onLoad` event handler to create a JavaScript animation by repeatedly setting the `src` property of an `Image` object. See `Image` for information.

### Event properties used

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.
<code>width</code> , <code>height</code>	For an event over a window, but not over a layer, these represent the width and height of the window.

**Examples** **Example 1: Display message when page loads.** In the following example, the `onLoad` event handler displays a greeting message after a Web page is loaded.

```
<BODY onLoad="window.alert('Welcome to the Brave New World home page!')>
```

**Example 2: Display alert when image loads.** The following example creates two `Image` objects, one with the `Image` constructor and one with the `IMG` tag. Each `Image` object has an `onLoad` event handler that calls the `displayAlert` function, which displays an alert. For the image created with the `IMG` tag, the alert displays the image name. For the image created with the `Image` constructor, the alert displays a message without the image name. This is because the `onLoad` handler for an object created with the `Image` constructor must be the name of a function, and it cannot specify parameters for the `displayAlert` function.

```
<SCRIPT>
imageA = new Image(50,50)
imageA.onload=displayAlert
imageA.src="cyanball.gif"

function displayAlert(theImage) {
    if (theImage==null) {
        alert('An image loaded')
    }
    else alert(theImage.name + ' has been loaded.')
}
</SCRIPT>
```

```
<IMG NAME="imageB" SRC="greenball.gif" ALIGN="top"
onLoad=displayAlert(this)><BR>
```

**Example 3: Looping GIF animation.** The following example displays an image, `birdie.gif`, that is a looping GIF animation. The `onLoad` event handler for the image increments the variable `cycles`, which keeps track of the number of times the animation has looped. To see the value of `cycles`, the user clicks the button labeled Count Loops.

```
<SCRIPT>
var cycles=0
</SCRIPT>
<IMG ALIGN="top" SRC="birdie.gif" BORDER=0
onLoad="++cycles">
<INPUT TYPE="button" VALUE="Count Loops"
onClick="alert('The animation has looped ' + cycles + ' times.')">
```

**Example 4: Change GIF animation displayed.** The following example uses an `onLoad` event handler to rotate the display of six GIF animations. Each animation is displayed in sequence in one `Image` object. When the document loads, `!anim0.html` is displayed. When that animation completes, the `onLoad` event handler causes the next file, `!anim1.html`, to load in place of the first file. After the last animation, `!anim5.html`, completes, the first file is again displayed. Notice that the `changeAnimation` function does not call itself after changing the `src` property of the `Image` object. This is because when the `src` property changes, the image's `onLoad` event handler is triggered and the `changeAnimation` function is called.

```
<SCRIPT>
var whichImage=0
var maxImages=5

function changeAnimation(theImage) {
    ++whichImage
    if (whichImage <= maxImages) {
        var imageName="!anim" + whichImage + ".gif"
        theImage.src=imageName
    } else {
        whichImage=-1
        return
    }
}
</SCRIPT>

<IMG NAME="changingAnimation" SRC="!anim0.gif" BORDER=0 ALIGN="top"
onLoad="changeAnimation(this)">
```

See also the examples for `Image`.

**See also** `event`, `onAbort`, `onError`, `onUnload`

## onMouseDown

Executes JavaScript code when a MouseDown event occurs; that is, when the user depresses a mouse button.

*Event handler for* `Button`, `document`, `Link`

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.2`

**Syntax** `onMouseDown="handlerText"`

### Parameters

`handlerText`      JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

### Event properties used

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.
<code>layerX</code> , <code>layerY</code> , <code>pageX</code> , <code>pageY</code> , <code>screenX</code> , <code>screenY</code>	Represent the cursor location at the time the MouseDown event occurred.
<code>which</code>	Represents 1 for a left-mouse-button down and 3 for a right-mouse-button down.
<code>modifiers</code>	Contains the list of modifier keys held down when the MouseDown event occurred.

**Description** If `onMouseDown` returns false, the default action (entering drag mode, entering selection mode, or arming a link) is canceled.

Arming is caused by a `MouseDown` over a link. When a link is armed it changes color to represent its new state.

**Examples** This example lets users move an image on an HTML page by dragging it with the mouse. Your HTML code defines the image and positions it in a layer called `container1`. In your JavaScript code, event handlers set the position properties of `container1` as users drag the image, creating the animation.

Using style sheets, the image is initially defined and positioned as follows:

```
<HEAD>
<STYLE type="text/css">
    #container1 { position:absolute; left:200; top:200 }
</STYLE>
</HEAD>

<BODY>
<P ID="container1">

</P>
</BODY>
```

In the previous HTML code, the `ID` attribute for the `P` element which contains the image is set to `container1`, making `container1` a unique identifier for the paragraph and the image. The `STYLE` tag creates a layer for `container1` and positions it.

The following JavaScript code defines `onMouseDown`, `onMouseUp`, and `onMouseMove` event handlers:

```
<SCRIPT>
container1.captureEvents(Event.MOUSEUP|Event.MOUSEDOWN);
container1.onmousedown=DRAG_begindrag;
container1.onmouseup=DRAG_enddrag;
var DRAG_lastX, DRAG_lastY, DRAG_dragging;
function DRAG_begindrag(e) {
    if (e.which == 1) {
        window.captureEvents(Event.MOUSEMOVE);
        window.onmousemove=DRAG_drag;
        DRAG_lastX=e.pageX;
        DRAG_lastY=e.pageY;
        DRAG_dragging=true;
        return false;
    }
    else {
        /*Do any right mouse button processing here*/
        return true;
    }
}
function DRAG_enddrag(e) {
    if (e.which == 1) {
        window.releaseEvents(Event.MOUSEMOVE);
        window.onmousemove=null
        DRAG_dragging=false;
        return false;
    }
    else {
        /*Do any right mouse button processing here*/
        return true;
    }
}
function DRAG_drag(e) {
    if (DRAG_dragging) {
        /*This function called only if MOUSEDOWN events are captured*/
        moveBy(e.pageX-DRAG_lastX, e.pageY-DRAG_lastY);
        DRAG_lastX = e.pageX;
        DRAG_lastY = e.pageY;
        return false;
    }
    else {
        return true;
    }
}
</SCRIPT>
```

In the previous code, the `captureEvents` method captures `MouseUp` and `MouseDown` events. The `DRAG_begindrag` and `DRAG_enddrag` functions are respectively called to handle these events.

When a user presses the left mouse button, the DRAG\_beginDrag function starts capturing MouseMove events and tells the DRAG\_drag function to handle them. It then assigns the value of the MouseDown event's pageX property to DRAG\_lastX, the value of the pageY property to DRAG\_lastY, and true to DRAG\_dragging.

The DRAG\_drag function evaluates DRAG\_dragging to make sure the MouseMove event was captured by DRAG\_beginDrag, then it uses the moveBy method to position the object, and reassigns values to DRAG\_lastX and DRAG\_lastY.

When the user releases the left mouse button, the DRAG\_endDrag function stops capturing MouseMove events. DRAG\_endDrag then makes sure no other functions are called by setting onmousemove to Null and DRAG\_dragging to false.

**See also** [event](#)

## onMouseMove

Executes JavaScript code when a MouseMove event occurs; that is, when the user moves the cursor.

*Event handler for* None

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax** `onMouseMove="handlerText"`

### Parameters

`handlerText`      JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Event of** Because mouse movement happens so frequently, by default, onMouseMove is not an event of any object. You must explicitly set it to be associated with a particular object.

**Event properties used**

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.
<code>layerX, layerY, pageX, pageY, screenX, screenY</code>	Represent the cursor location at the time the <code>MouseMove</code> event occurred.

**Description** The `MouseMove` event is sent only when a capture of the event is requested by an object. For information on events, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Examples** See the examples for `onMouseDown`.

**See also** `event, document.captureEvents`

## onMouseOut

Executes JavaScript code when a `MouseOut` event occurs; that is, each time the mouse pointer leaves an area (client-side image map) or link from inside that area or link.

*Event handler for Layer, Link*

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

**Syntax** `onMouseOut="handlerText"`

**Parameters**

`handlerText`      JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Description** If the mouse moves from one area into another in a client-side image map, you'll get `onMouseOut` for the first area, then `onMouseOver` for the second.

Area tags that use `onMouseOut` must include the `HREF` attribute within the `AREA` tag.

You must return true within the event handler if you want to set the `status` or `defaultStatus` properties with `onMouseOver`.

**Event properties used**

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.
<code>layerX,</code> <code>layerY,</code> <code>pageX, pageY,</code> <code>screenX,</code> <code>screenY</code>	Represent the cursor location at the time the <code>MouseOut</code> event occurred.

**Examples** See the examples for [Link](#).

**See also** [event](#), [onMouseOver](#)

## onMouseOver

Executes JavaScript code when a MouseOver event occurs; that is, once each time the mouse pointer moves over an object or area from outside that object or area.

*Event handler for* [Layer](#), [Link](#)

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.1: event handler of [Area](#)

**Syntax** `onMouseOver="handlerText"`

**Parameters**

`handlerText` JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Description** If the mouse moves from one area into another in a client-side image map, you'll get `onMouseOut` for the first area, then `onMouseOver` for the second.

Area tags that use `onMouseOver` must include the `HREF` attribute within the `AREA` tag.

You must return true within the event handler if you want to set the `status` or `defaultStatus` properties with `onMouseOver`.

**Event properties used**

Property	Description
type	Indicates the type of event.
target	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.
layerX, layerY, pageX, pageY, screenX, screenY	Represent the cursor location at the time the <code>MouseOver</code> event occurred.

**Examples** By default, the `Href` value of an anchor displays in the status bar at the bottom of the browser when a user places the mouse pointer over the anchor. In the following example, `onMouseOver` provides the custom message "Click this if you dare."

```
<A HREF="http://home.netscape.com/"  
    onMouseOver="window.status='Click this if you dare!'; return true">  
Click me</A>
```

See `onClick` for an example of using `onMouseOver` when the `A` tag's `Href` attribute is set dynamically.

See also the examples for `Link`.

**See also** `event`, `onMouseOut`

## onMouseUp

Executes JavaScript code when a MouseUp event occurs; that is, when the user releases a mouse button.

*Event handler for* `Button`, `document`, `Link`

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.2`

**Syntax** `onMouseUp="handlerText"`

**Parameters**

`handlerText`      JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Event properties used**

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.
<code>layerX</code> , <code>layerY</code> , <code>pageX</code> , <code>pageY</code> , <code>screenX</code> , <code>screenY</code>	Represent the cursor location at the time the <code>MouseUp</code> event occurred.
<code>which</code>	Represents 1 for a left-mouse-button up and 3 for a right-mouse-button up.
<code>modifiers</code>	Contains the list of modifier keys held down when the <code>MouseUp</code> event occurred.

**Description** If `onMouseUp` returns false, the default action is canceled. For example, if `onMouseUp` returns false over an armed link, the link is not triggered. Also, if `MouseUp` occurs over an unarmed link (possibly due to `onMouseDown` returning false), the link is not triggered.

**Note** Arming is caused by a `MouseDown` over a link. When a link is armed it changes color to represent its new state.

**Examples** See the examples for `onMouseDown`.

**See also** `event`

## onMove

Executes JavaScript code when a move event occurs; that is, when the user or script moves a window or frame.

*Event handler for* `window`

*Implemented in* `JavaScript 1.2`

**Syntax** `onMove="handlerText"`

**Parameters**

`handlerText`      JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Event properties used**

Property	Description
type	Indicates the type of event.
target	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.
screenX, screenY	Represent the position of the top-left corner of the window or frame.

**Examples** In this example, the `open_now` function creates the `myWin` window and captures Move events. The `onMove` handler calls another function which displays a message when a user moves `myWin`.

```
function open_now(){
    var myWin;

    myWin=window.open("", "displayWindow", "width=400,height=400,menubar=no,
                      location=no,alwaysRaised=yes");
    var text=<html><head><title>Test</title></head>
              +<body bgcolor=white><h1>Please move this window</h1></body>
              +"</html>";
    myWin.document.write(text);
    myWin.captureEvents(Event.MOVE);
    myWin.onmove=fun2;
}

function fun2(){
    alert("Hey you moved me!");
    this.focus(); //'this' points to the current object
}
```

**See also** `event`

# onReset

Executes JavaScript code when a reset event occurs; that is, when a user resets a form (clicks a Reset button).

*Event handler for* Form

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.1

**Syntax** onReset="*handlerText*"

## Parameters

*handlerText* JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Examples** The following example displays a Text object with the default value "CA" and a reset button. If the user types a state abbreviation in the Text object and then clicks the reset button, the original value of "CA" is restored. The form's onReset event handler displays a message indicating that defaults have been restored.

```
<FORM NAME="form1" onReset="alert('Defaults have been restored.')">
State:
<INPUT TYPE="text" NAME="state" VALUE="CA" SIZE="2"><P>
<INPUT TYPE="reset" VALUE="Clear Form" NAME="reset1">
</FORM>
```

## Event properties used

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.

**See also** event, Form.reset, Reset

# onResize

Executes JavaScript code when a resize event occurs; that is, when a user or script resizes a window or frame.

*Event handler for*    window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2

**Syntax**    `onResize="handlerText"`

## Parameters

`handlerText`    JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

## Event properties used

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.
<code>width, height</code>	Represent the width and height of the window or frame.

**Description**    This event is sent after HTML layout completes within the new window inner dimensions. This allows positioned elements and named anchors to have their final sizes and locations queried, image SRC properties can be restored dynamically, and so on.

**Examples**    In this example, the `open_now` function creates the `myWin` window and captures Resize events. The `onResize` handler calls the `alert_me` function which displays a message when a user resizes `myWin`.

```
function open_now(){
    var myWin;

    myWin=window.open("", "displayWin", "width=400,height=300,resizable=yes,
    menubar=no,location=no,alwaysRaised=yes");
    var text=<html><head><title>Test</title></head>
        +<body bgcolor=white><h1>Please resize me!</h1></body>
        +</html>";
    myWin.document.write(text);
    myWin.captureEvents(Event.RESIZE);
    myWin.onresize=alert_me;
}
```

```

function alert_me(){
    alert("You resized me! \nNow my outer width: " + this.outerWidth +
        "\n and my outer height: " +this.outerHeight);
    this.focus();
}

```

**See also** event

## onSelect

Executes JavaScript code when a select event occurs; that is, when a user selects some of the text within a text or textarea field.

*Event handler for* Text, Textarea

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** onSelect="handlerText"

**Parameters**

handlerText      JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Event properties used**

Property	Description
type	Indicates the type of event.
target	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.

**Examples** The following example uses onSelect in the valueField Text object to call the selectState function.

```
<INPUT TYPE="text" VALUE="" NAME="valueField" onSelect="selectState()">
```

**See also** event

# onSubmit

Executes JavaScript code when a submit event occurs; that is, when a user submits a form.

*Event handler for* Form

*Implemented in* JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax** onSubmit="handlerText"

## Parameters

handlerText      JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Security** Submitting a form to a mailto: or news: URL requires the UniversalSendMail privilege. For information on security, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

**Description** You can use onSubmit to prevent a form from being submitted; to do so, put a return statement that returns false in the event handler. Any other returned value lets the form submit. If you omit the return statement, the form is submitted.

## Event properties used

Property	Description
type	Indicates the type of event.
target	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.

**Examples** In the following example, onSubmit calls the validate function to evaluate the data being submitted. If the data is valid, the form is submitted; otherwise, the form is not submitted.

```
<FORM onSubmit="return validate(this)">
...
</FORM>
```

See also the examples for Form.

**See also** event, Submit, Form.submit

# onUnload

Executes JavaScript code when an unload event occurs; that is, when the user exits a document.

*Event handler for*    window

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

**Syntax**    `onUnload="handlerText"`

## Parameters

`handlerText`    JavaScript code or a call to a JavaScript function.

**Description**    Use `onUnload` within either the `BODY` or the `FRAMESET` tag, for example, `<BODY onUnload="...">`.

In a frameset and frame relationship, an `onUnload` event within a frame (placed in the `BODY` tag) occurs before an `onUnload` event within the frameset (placed in the `FRAMESET` tag).

## Event properties used

Property	Description
<code>type</code>	Indicates the type of event.
<code>target</code>	Indicates the object to which the event was originally sent.

**Examples**    In the following example, `onUnload` calls the `cleanUp` function to perform some shutdown processing when the user exits a Web page:

```
<BODY onUnload="cleanUp()>
```

**See also**    `onLoad`

For general information on event handlers, see the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide*.

For information about the `event` object, see `event`.

onUnload

# 2

## *Language Elements*

- **Statements**
- **Operators**



# Statements

This chapter describes all JavaScript statements. JavaScript statements consist of keywords used with the appropriate syntax. A single statement may span multiple lines. Multiple statements may occur on a single line if each statement is separated by a semicolon.

Syntax conventions: All keywords in syntax statements are in bold. Words in italics represent user-defined names or statements. Any portions enclosed in square brackets, [ ], are optional. {statements} indicates a block of statements, which can consist of a single statement or multiple statements delimited by a curly braces { }.

The following table lists statements available in JavaScript.

**Table 4.1** *JavaScript statements.*

<code>break</code>	Terminates the current while or for loop and transfers program control to the statement following the terminated loop.
<code>comment</code>	Notations by the author to explain what a script does. Comments are ignored by the interpreter.
<code>continue</code>	Terminates execution of the block of statements in a while or for loop, and continues execution of the loop with the next iteration.
<code>do...while</code>	Executes the specified statements until the test condition evaluates to false. Statements execute at least once.
<code>export</code>	Allows a signed script to provide properties, functions, and objects to other signed or unsigned scripts.
<code>for</code>	Creates a loop that consists of three optional expressions, enclosed in parentheses and separated by semicolons, followed by a block of statements executed in the loop.
<code>for...in</code>	Iterates a specified variable over all the properties of an object. For each distinct property, JavaScript executes the specified statements.
<code>function</code>	Declares a function with the specified parameters. Acceptable parameters include strings, numbers, and objects.
<code>if...else</code>	Executes a set of statements if a specified condition is true. If the condition is false, another set of statements can be executed.
<code>import</code>	Allows a script to import properties, functions, and objects from a signed script that has exported the information.
<code>label</code>	Provides an identifier that can be used with break or continue to indicate where the program should continue execution.
<code>return</code>	Specifies the value to be returned by a function.
<code>switch</code>	Allows a program to evaluate an expression and attempt to match the expression's value to a case label.
<code>var</code>	Declares a variable, optionally initializing it to a value.
<code>while</code>	Creates a loop that evaluates an expression, and if it is true, executes a block of statements. The loop then repeats, as long as the specified condition is true.
<code>with</code>	Establishes the default object for a set of statements.

# break

Use the `break` statement to terminate a loop, `switch`, or label statement.

Terminates the current loop, `switch`, or label statement and transfers program control to the statement following the terminated loop.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `break [label]`

**Parameter**

`label`    Identifier associated with the label of the statement.

**Description**    The `break` statement includes an optional label that allows the program to break out of a labeled statement. The statements in a labeled statement can be of any type.

**Examples**    **Example 1.** The following function has a `break` statement that terminates the `while` loop when `i` is 3, and then returns the value `3 * x`.

```
function testBreak(x) {  
    var i = 0  
    while (i < 6) {  
        if (i == 3)  
            break  
        i++  
    }  
    return i*x  
}
```

**Example 2.** In the following example, a statement labeled `checkiandj` contains a statement labeled `checkj`. If `break` is encountered, the program breaks out of the `checkj` statement and continues with the remainder of the `checkiandj` statement. If `break` had a label of `checkiandj`, the program would break out of the `checkiandj` statement and continue at the statement following `checkiandj`.

```

checkiandj :
if (4==i) {
    document.write("You've entered " + i + ".<BR>");
    checkj :
    if (2==j) {
        document.write("You've entered " + j + ".<BR>");
        break checkj;
        document.write("The sum is " + (i+j) + ".<BR>");
    }
    document.write(i + "-" + j + "=" + (i-j) + ".<BR>");
}

```

**See also** `continue`, `label`, `switch`

## comment

Notations by the author to explain what a script does. Comments are ignored by the interpreter.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `// comment text`  
`/* multiple line comment text */`

**Description**    JavaScript supports Java-style comments:

- Comments on a single line are preceded by a double-slash (`//`).
- Comments that span multiple lines are preceded by a `*` and followed by a `*/`.

**Examples**    `// This is a single-line comment.`  
`/* This is a multiple-line comment. It can be of any length, and`  
`you can put whatever you want here. */`

# continue

Restarts a `while`, `do-while`, `for`, or `label` statement.

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax** `continue [label]`

## Parameter

`label`      Identifier associated with the label of the statement.

**Description** In contrast to the `break` statement, `continue` does not terminate the execution of the loop entirely: instead,

- In a `while` loop, it jumps back to the condition.
- In a `for` loop, it jumps to the update expression.

The `continue` statement can now include an optional label that allows the program to terminate execution of a labeled statement and continue to the specified labeled statement. This type of `continue` must be in a looping statement identified by the label used by `continue`.

**Examples** **Example 1.** The following example shows a `while` loop that has a `continue` statement that executes when the value of `i` is 3. Thus, `n` takes on the values 1, 3, 7, and 12.

```
i = 0
n = 0
while (i < 5) {
    i++
    if (i == 3)
        continue
    n += i
}
```

**Example 2.** In the following example, a statement labeled `checkiandj` contains a statement labeled `checkj`. If `continue` is encountered, the program continues at the top of the `checkj` statement. Each time `continue` is encountered, `checkj` reiterates until its condition returns false. When false is returned, the remainder of the `checkiandj` statement is completed. `checkiandj` reiterates until its condition returns false. When false is returned, the program continues at the statement following `checkiandj`.

If `continue` had a label of `checkiandj`, the program would continue at the top of the `checkiandj` statement.

```
checkiandj :
while (i<4) {
    document.write(i + "<BR>");
    i+=1;

    checkj :
    while (j>4) {
        document.write(j + "<BR>");
        j-=1;
        if ((j%2)==0)
            continue checkj;
        document.write(j + " is odd.<BR>");
    }
    document.write("i = " + i + "<br>");
    document.write("j = " + j + "<br>");
}
```

**See also** `break`, `label`

## do...while

Executes the specified statements until the test condition evaluates to false.  
Statements execute at least once.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax**    `do  
 statements  
 while (condition);`

### Parameters

<code>statements</code>	Block of statements that is executed at least once and is re-executed each time the condition evaluates to true.
<code>condition</code>	Evaluated after each pass through the loop. If <code>condition</code> evaluates to true, the statements in the preceding block are re-executed. When <code>condition</code> evaluates to false, control passes to the statement following <code>do while</code> .

**Examples** In the following example, the do loop iterates at least once and reiterates until i is no longer less than 5.

```
do {  
    i+=1  
    document.write(i);  
    while (i<5);
```

## export

Allows a signed script to provide properties, functions, and objects to other signed or unsigned scripts.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax**    `export name1, name2, ..., nameN`  
`export *`

**Parameters**

<code>nameN</code>	List of properties, functions, and objects to be exported.
<code>*</code>	Exports all properties, functions, and objects from the script.

**Description**    Typically, information in a signed script is available only to scripts signed by the same principals. By exporting properties, functions, or objects, a signed script makes this information available to any script (signed or unsigned). The receiving script uses the companion import statement to access the information.

**See also**    `import`

# for

Creates a loop that consists of three optional expressions, enclosed in parentheses and separated by semicolons, followed by a block of statements executed in the loop.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**

```
for ([initial-expression]; [condition]; [increment-expression])
{
    statements
}
```

## Parameters

<code>initial-expression</code>	Statement or variable declaration. Typically used to initialize a counter variable. This expression may optionally declare new variables with the <code>var</code> keyword. These variables are local to the function, not to the loop.
<code>condition</code>	Evaluates on each pass through the loop. If this condition evaluates to true, the statements in <code>statements</code> are performed. This conditional test is optional. If omitted, the condition always evaluates to true.
<code>increment-expression</code>	Generally used to update or increment the counter variable.
<code>statements</code>	Block of statements that are executed as long as condition evaluates to true. This can be a single statement or multiple statements. Although not required, it is good practice to indent these statements from the beginning of the <code>for</code> statement.

## Examples

The following `for` statement starts by declaring the variable `i` and initializing it to 0. It checks that `i` is less than nine, performs the two succeeding statements, and increments `i` by 1 after each pass through the loop.

```
for (var i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
    n += i
    myfunc(n)
}
```

# for...in

Iterates a specified variable over all the properties of an object. For each distinct property, JavaScript executes the specified statements.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `for (variable in object) {  
 statements  
}`

## Parameters

<code>variable</code>	Variable to iterate over every property, declared with the <code>var</code> keyword. This variable is local to the function, not to the loop.
<code>object</code>	Object for which the properties are iterated.
<code>statements</code>	Specifies the statements to execute for each property.

**Examples**    The following function takes as its argument an object and the object's name. It then iterates over all the object's properties and returns a string that lists the property names and their values.

```
function show_props(obj, objName) {  
    var result = ""  
    for (var i in obj) {  
        result += objName + "." + i + " = " + obj[i] + "\n"  
    }  
    return result  
}
```

# function

Declares a function with the specified parameters. Acceptable parameters include strings, numbers, and objects.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `function name([param] [, param] [..., param]) {  
 statements  
}`

You can also define functions using the `Function` constructor; see “Function” on page 169.

## Parameters

<code>name</code>	The function name.
<code>param</code>	The name of an argument to be passed to the function. A function can have up to 255 arguments.
<code>statements</code>	The statements which comprise the body of the function.

**Description**    To return a value, the function must have a `return` statement that specifies the value to return.

A function created with the `function` statement is a `Function` object and has all the properties, methods, and behavior of `Function` objects. See “Function” on page 169 for detailed information on functions.

**Examples**    The following code declares a function that returns the total dollar amount of sales, when given the number of units sold of products a, b, and c.

```
function calc_sales(units_a, units_b, units_c) {  
    return units_a*79 + units_b*129 + units_c*699  
}
```

**See also**    “Function” on page 169

# if...else

Executes a set of statements if a specified condition is true. If the condition is false, another set of statements can be executed.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**

```
if (condition) {
    statements1
}
[else {
    statements2
}]
```

## Parameters

<i>condition</i>	Can be any JavaScript expression that evaluates to true or false. Parentheses are required around the condition. If condition evaluates to true, the statements in <i>statements1</i> are executed.
<i>statements1</i> , <i>statements2</i>	Can be any JavaScript statements, including further nested <i>if</i> statements. Multiple statements must be enclosed in braces.

**Description** You should not use simple assignments in a conditional statement. For example, do not use the following code:

```
if(x = y)
{
    /* do the right thing */
}
```

If you need to use an assignment in a conditional statement, put additional parentheses around the assignment. For example, use `if( (x = y) )`.

## Backward Compatibility

**JavaScript 1.2 and earlier versions.** You can use simple assignments in a conditional statement. An assignment operator in a conditional statement is converted to an equality operator. For example, `if(x = y)` is converted to `if(x == y)`. In Navigator, this expression also displays a dialog box with the message “Test for equality (==) mistyped as assignment (=)? Assuming equality test.”

## Examples

```
if (cipher_char == from_char) {
    result = result + to_char
    x++
}
else
    result = result + clear_char
```

# import

Allows a script to import properties, functions, and objects from a signed script that has exported the information.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax**    `import objectName.name1, objectName.name2, ..., objectName.nameN  
import objectName.*`

## Parameters

<code>objectName</code>	Name of the object that will receive the imported names.
<code>name1,</code> <code>name2,</code> <code>nameN</code>	List of properties, functions, and objects to import from the export file.
<code>*</code>	Imports all properties, functions, and objects from the export script.

**Description**    The `objectName` parameter is the name of the object that will receive the imported names. For example, if `f` and `p` have been exported, and if `obj` is an object from the importing script, the following code makes `f` and `p` accessible in the importing script as properties of `obj`.

```
import obj.f, obj.p
```

Typically, information in a signed script is available only to scripts signed by the same principals. By exporting (using the `export` statement) properties, functions, or objects, a signed script makes this information available to any script (signed or unsigned). The receiving script uses the `import` statement to access the information.

The script must load the export script into a window, frame, or layer before it can import and use any exported properties, functions, and objects.

**See also**    `export`

## label

Provides a statement with an identifier that lets you refer to it elsewhere in your program.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

For example, you can use a label to identify a loop, and then use the `break` or `continue` statements to indicate whether a program should interrupt the loop or continue its execution.

**Syntax**    `label :  
              statements`

### Parameter

<code>label</code>	Any JavaScript identifier that is not a reserved word.
<code>statements</code>	Block of statements. <code>break</code> can be used with any labeled statement, and <code>continue</code> can be used with looping labeled statements.

**Examples**    For an example of a label statement using `break`, see `break`. For an example of a label statement using `continue`, see `continue`.

**See also**    `break`, `continue`

## return

Specifies the value to be returned by a function.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `return expression`

### Parameters

<code>expression</code>	The expression to return.
-------------------------	---------------------------

**Examples** The following function returns the square of its argument, `x`, where `x` is a number.

```
function square(x) {
    return x * x
}
```

## switch

Allows a program to evaluate an expression and attempt to match the expression's value to a case label.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

**Syntax**

```
switch (expression) {
    case label :
        statements;
        break;
    case label :
        statements;
        break;
    ...
    default : statements;
}
```

**Parameters**

<code>expression</code>	Value matched against label.
<code>label</code>	Identifier used to match against expression.
<code>statements</code>	Block of statements that is executed once if <code>expression</code> matches <code>label</code> .

**Description** If a match is found, the program executes the associated statement. If multiple cases match the provided value, the first case that matches is selected, even if the cases are not equal to each other.

The program first looks for a label matching the value of expression and then executes the associated statement. If no matching label is found, the program looks for the optional default statement, and if found, executes the associated statement. If no default statement is found, the program continues execution at the statement following the end of `switch`.

The optional `break` statement associated with each case label ensures that the program breaks out of `switch` once the matched statement is executed and continues execution at the statement following `switch`. If `break` is omitted, the program continues execution at the next statement in the `switch` statement.

### Examples

In the following example, if `expression` evaluates to “Bananas”, the program matches the value with case “Bananas” and executes the associated statement. When `break` is encountered, the program breaks out of `switch` and executes the statement following `switch`. If `break` were omitted, the statement for case “Cherries” would also be executed.

```
switch (i) {
    case "Oranges" :
        document.write("Oranges are $0.59 a pound.<BR>");
        break;
    case "Apples" :
        document.write("Apples are $0.32 a pound.<BR>");
        break;
    case "Bananas" :
        document.write("Bananas are $0.48 a pound.<BR>");
        break;
    case "Cherries" :
        document.write("Cherries are $3.00 a pound.<BR>");
        break;
    default :
        document.write("Sorry, we are out of " + i + ".<BR>");
}
document.write("Is there anything else you'd like?<BR>");
```

# var

Declares a variable, optionally initializing it to a value.

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `var varname [= value] [..., varname [= value] ]`

### Parameters

`varname`      Variable name. It can be any legal identifier.

`value`      Initial value of the variable and can be any legal expression.

**Description** The scope of a variable is the current function or, for variables declared outside a function, the current application.

Using `var` outside a function is optional; you can declare a variable by simply assigning it a value. However, it is good style to use `var`, and it is necessary in functions in the following situations:

- If a global variable of the same name exists.
- If recursive or multiple functions use variables with the same name.

**Examples**

```
var num_hits = 0, cust_no = 0
```

## while

Creates a loop that evaluates an expression, and if it is true, executes a block of statements. The loop then repeats, as long as the specified condition is true.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**

```
while (condition) {
    statements
}
```

### Parameters

*condition*    Evaluated before each pass through the loop. If this condition evaluates to true, the statements in the succeeding block are performed. When *condition* evaluates to false, execution continues with the statement following *statements*.

*statements*    Block of statements that are executed as long as the condition evaluates to true. Although not required, it is good practice to indent these statements from the beginning of the statement.

**Examples** The following while loop iterates as long as *n* is less than three.

```
n = 0
x = 0
while(n < 3) {
    n ++
    x += n
}
```

Each iteration, the loop increments `n` and adds it to `x`. Therefore, `x` and `n` take on the following values:

- After the first pass: `n = 1` and `x = 1`
- After the second pass: `n = 2` and `x = 3`
- After the third pass: `n = 3` and `x = 6`

After completing the third pass, the condition `n < 3` is no longer true, so the loop terminates.

## with

Establishes the default object for a set of statements.

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0, NES 2.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `with (object){  
              statements  
}`

### Parameters

`object`      Specifies the default object to use for the statements. The parentheses around `object` are required.  
`statements`      Any block of statements.

**Description**    JavaScript looks up any unqualified names within the set of statements to determine if the names are properties of the default object. If an unqualified name matches a property, then the property is used in the statement; otherwise, a local or global variable is used.

**Examples** The following `with` statement specifies that the `Math` object is the default object. The statements following the `with` statement refer to the `PI` property and the `cos` and `sin` methods, without specifying an object. JavaScript assumes the `Math` object for these references.

```
var a, x, y  
var r=10  
with (Math) {  
    a = PI * r * r  
    x = r * cos(PI)  
    y = r * sin(PI/2)  
}
```

# Operators

JavaScript has assignment, comparison, arithmetic, bitwise, logical, string, and special operators. This chapter describes the operators and contains information about operator precedence.

The following table summarizes the JavaScript operators.

Table 5.1 JavaScript operators.

Operator category	Operator	Description
Arithmetic Operators	+	(Addition) Adds 2 numbers.
	++	(Increment) Adds one to a variable representing a number (returning either the new or old value of the variable)
	-	(Unary negation, subtraction) As a unary operator, negates the value of its argument. As a binary operator, subtracts 2 numbers.
	--	(Decrement) Subtracts one from a variable representing a number (returning either the new or old value of the variable)
	*	(Multiplication) Multiplies 2 numbers.
	/	(Division) Divides 2 numbers.
String Operators	%	(Modulus) Computes the integer remainder of dividing 2 numbers.
	+	(String addition) Concatenates 2 strings.
	+=	Concatenates 2 strings and assigns the result to the first operand.

Table 5.1 JavaScript operators. (Continued)

Operator category	Operator	Description
Logical Operators	&&	(Logical AND) Returns the first operand if it can be converted to false; otherwise, returns the second operand. Thus, when used with Boolean values, && returns true if both operands are true; otherwise, returns false.
		(Logical OR) Returns the first operand if it can be converted to true; otherwise, returns the second operand. Thus, when used with Boolean values,    returns true if either operand is true; if both are false, returns false.
	!	(Logical NOT) Returns false if its single operand can be converted to true; otherwise, returns true.
Bitwise Operators	&	(Bitwise AND) Returns a one in each bit position if bits of both operands are ones.
	^	(Bitwise XOR) Returns a one in a bit position if bits of one but not both operands are one.
		(Bitwise OR) Returns a one in a bit if bits of either operand is one.
	~	(Bitwise NOT) Flips the bits of its operand.
	<<	(Left shift) Shifts its first operand in binary representation the number of bits to the left specified in the second operand, shifting in zeros from the right.
	>>	(Sign-propagating right shift) Shifts the first operand in binary representation the number of bits to the right specified in the second operand, discarding bits shifted off.
	>>>	(Zero-fill right shift) Shifts the first operand in binary representation the number of bits to the right specified in the second operand, discarding bits shifted off, and shifting in zeros from the left.

Table 5.1 JavaScript operators. (Continued)

Operator category	Operator	Description
Assignment Operators	=	Assigns the value of the second operand to the first operand.
	+=	Adds 2 numbers and assigns the result to the first.
	-=	Subtracts 2 numbers and assigns the result to the first.
	*=	Multiplies 2 numbers and assigns the result to the first.
	/=	Divides 2 numbers and assigns the result to the first.
	%=	Computes the modulus of 2 numbers and assigns the result to the first.
	&=	Performs a bitwise AND and assigns the result to the first operand.
	^=	Performs a bitwise XOR and assigns the result to the first operand.
	=	Performs a bitwise OR and assigns the result to the first operand.
	<<=	Performs a left shift and assigns the result to the first operand.
	>>=	Performs a sign-propagating right shift and assigns the result to the first operand.
	>>>=	Performs a zero-fill right shift and assigns the result to the first operand.
	==	Returns true if the operands are equal.
Comparison Operators	!=	Returns true if the operands are not equal.
	====	Returns true if the operands are equal and of the same type.
	!==	Returns true if the operands are not equal and/or not of the same type.
	>	Returns true if the left operand is greater than the right operand.
	>=	Returns true if the left operand is greater than or equal to the right operand.
	<	Returns true if the left operand is less than the right operand.
	<=	Returns true if the left operand is less than or equal to the right operand.

Table 5.1 JavaScript operators. (Continued)

Operator category	Operator	Description
Special Operators	<code>? :</code>	Performs a simple "if...then...else"
	<code>,</code>	Evaluates two expressions and returns the result of the second expression.
	<code>delete</code>	Deletes an object, an object's property, or an element at a specified index in an array.
	<code>new</code>	Creates an instance of a user-defined object type or of one of the built-in object types.
	<code>this</code>	Keyword that you can use to refer to the current object.
	<code>typeof</code>	Returns a string indicating the type of the unevaluated operand.
	<code>void</code>	Specifies an expression to be evaluated without returning a value.

## Assignment Operators

An assignment operator assigns a value to its left operand based on the value of its right operand.

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

The basic assignment operator is equal (`=`), which assigns the value of its right operand to its left operand. That is, `x = y` assigns the value of `y` to `x`. The other assignment operators are usually shorthand for standard operations, as shown in the following table.

Table 5.2 Assignment operators

Shorthand operator	Meaning
<code>x += y</code>	<code>x = x + y</code>
<code>x -= y</code>	<code>x = x - y</code>
<code>x *= y</code>	<code>x = x * y</code>
<code>x /= y</code>	<code>x = x / y</code>
<code>x %= y</code>	<code>x = x % y</code>

Table 5.2 Assignment operators

Shorthand operator	Meaning
<code>x &lt;= y</code>	<code>x = x &lt; y</code>
<code>x &gt;= y</code>	<code>x = x &gt; y</code>
<code>x &gt;&gt;= y</code>	<code>x = x &gt;&gt; y</code>
<code>x &amp;= y</code>	<code>x = x &amp; y</code>
<code>x ^= y</code>	<code>x = x ^ y</code>
<code>x  = y</code>	<code>x = x   y</code>

In unusual situations, the assignment operator is not identical to the Meaning expression in Table 5.2. When the left operand of an assignment operator itself contains an assignment operator, the left operand is evaluated only once. For example:

```
a[i++] += 5 //i is evaluated only once
a[i++] = a[i++] + 5 //i is evaluated twice
```

## Comparison Operators

A comparison operator compares its operands and returns a logical value based on whether the comparison is true.

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

JavaScript 1.3: Added the `==` and `!=` operators.

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262 includes all comparison operators except `==` and `!=`.

The operands can be numerical or string values. Strings are compared based on standard lexicographical ordering, using Unicode values.

A Boolean value is returned as the result of the comparison.

- Two strings are equal when they have the same sequence of characters, same length, and same characters in corresponding positions.
- Two numbers are equal when they are numerically equal (have the same number value). NaN is not equal to anything, including NaN. Positive and negative zeros are equal.

- Two objects are equal if they refer to the same Object.
- Two Boolean operands are equal if they are both `true` or `false`.
- Null and Undefined types are equal.

The following table describes the comparison operators.

**Table 5.3 Comparison operators**

Operator	Description	Examples returning true <sup>a</sup>
Equal (==)	Returns true if the operands are equal. If the two operands are not of the same type, JavaScript attempts to convert the operands to an appropriate type for the comparison.	<code>3 == var1</code> <code>"3" == var1</code> <code>3 == '3'</code>
Not equal (!=)	Returns true if the operands are not equal. If the two operands are not of the same type, JavaScript attempts to convert the operands to an appropriate type for the comparison.	<code>var1 != 4</code> <code>var1 != "3"</code>
Strict equal (===)	Returns true if the operands are equal and of the same type.	<code>3 === var1</code>
Strict not equal (!==)	Returns true if the operands are not equal and/or not of the same type.	<code>var1 !== "3"</code> <code>3 !== '3'</code>
Greater than (>)	Returns true if the left operand is greater than the right operand.	<code>var2 &gt; var1</code>
Greater than or equal (>=)	Returns true if the left operand is greater than or equal to the right operand.	<code>var2 &gt;= var1</code> <code>var1 &gt;= 3</code>
Less than (<)	Returns true if the left operand is less than the right operand.	<code>var1 &lt; var2</code>
Less than or equal (<=)	Returns true if the left operand is less than or equal to the right operand.	<code>var1 &lt;= var2</code> <code>var2 &lt;= 5</code>

a. These examples assume that `var1` has been assigned the value 3 and `var2` has been assigned the value 4.

# Using the Equality Operators

The standard equality operators (`==` and `!=`) compare two operands without regard to their type. The strict equality operators (`===` and `!==`) perform equality comparisons on operands of the same type. Use strict equality operators if the operands must be of a specific type as well as value or if the exact type of the operands is important. Otherwise, use the standard equality operators, which allow you to compare the identity of two operands even if they are not of the same type.

When type conversion is needed, JavaScript converts `String`, `Number`, `Boolean`, or `Object` operands as follows.

- When comparing a number and a string, the string is converted to a number value. JavaScript attempts to convert the string numeric literal to a `Number` type value. First, a mathematical value is derived from the string numeric literal. Next, this value is rounded to nearest `Number` type value.
- If one of the operands is `Boolean`, the `Boolean` operand is converted to `1` if it is `true` and `+0` if it is `false`.
- If an object is compared with a number or string, JavaScript attempts to return the default value for the object. Operators attempt to convert the object to a primitive value, a `String` or `Number` value, using the `valueOf` and `toString` methods of the objects. If this attempt to convert the object fails, a runtime error is generated.

**Backward Compatibility** The behavior of the standard equality operators (`==` and `!=`) depends on the JavaScript version.

**JavaScript 1.2.** The standard equality operators (`==` and `!=`) do not perform a type conversion before the comparison is made. The strict equality operators (`===` and `!==`) are unavailable.

**JavaScript 1.1 and earlier versions.** The standard equality operators (`==` and `!=`) perform a type conversion before the comparison is made. The strict equality operators (`===` and `!==`) are unavailable.

# Arithmetic Operators

Arithmetic operators take numerical values (either literals or variables) as their operands and return a single numerical value. The standard arithmetic operators are addition (+), subtraction (-), multiplication (\*), and division (/).

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

These operators work as they do in most other programming languages, except the / operator returns a floating-point division in JavaScript, not a truncated division as it does in languages such as C or Java. For example:

```
1/2 //returns 0.5 in JavaScript  
1/2 //returns 0 in Java
```

## % (Modulus)

The modulus operator is used as follows:

```
var1 % var2
```

The modulus operator returns the first operand modulo the second operand, that is, var1 modulo var2, in the preceding statement, where var1 and var2 are variables. The modulo function is the integer remainder of dividing var1 by var2. For example, 12 % 5 returns 2.

## **++ (Increment)**

The increment operator is used as follows:

`var++` or `++var`

This operator increments (adds one to) its operand and returns a value. If used postfix, with operator after operand (for example, `x++`), then it returns the value before incrementing. If used prefix with operator before operand (for example, `++x`), then it returns the value after incrementing.

For example, if `x` is three, then the statement `y = x++` sets `y` to 3 and increments `x` to 4. If `x` is 3, then the statement `y = ++x` increments `x` to 4 and sets `y` to 4.

## **-- (Decrement)**

The decrement operator is used as follows:

`var--` or `--var`

This operator decrements (subtracts one from) its operand and returns a value. If used postfix (for example, `x--`), then it returns the value before decrementing. If used prefix (for example, `--x`), then it returns the value after decrementing.

For example, if `x` is three, then the statement `y = x--` sets `y` to 3 and decrements `x` to 2. If `x` is 3, then the statement `y = --x` decrements `x` to 2 and sets `y` to 2.

## **- (Unary Negation)**

The unary negation operator precedes its operand and negates it. For example, `y = -x` negates the value of `x` and assigns that to `y`; that is, if `x` were 3, `y` would get the value -3 and `x` would retain the value 3.

# Bitwise Operators

Bitwise operators treat their operands as a set of 32 bits (zeros and ones), rather than as decimal, hexadecimal, or octal numbers. For example, the decimal number nine has a binary representation of 1001. Bitwise operators perform their operations on such binary representations, but they return standard JavaScript numerical values.

The following table summarizes JavaScript's bitwise operators:

**Table 5.4 Bitwise operators**

Operator	Usage	Description
Bitwise AND	<code>a &amp; b</code>	Returns a one in each bit position for which the corresponding bits of both operands are ones.
Bitwise OR	<code>a   b</code>	Returns a one in each bit position for which the corresponding bits of either or both operands are ones.
Bitwise XOR	<code>a ^ b</code>	Returns a one in each bit position for which the corresponding bits of either but not both operands are ones.
Bitwise NOT	<code>~ a</code>	Inverts the bits of its operand.
Left shift	<code>a &lt;&lt; b</code>	Shifts <code>a</code> in binary representation <code>b</code> bits to left, shifting in zeros from the right.
Sign-propagating right shift	<code>a &gt;&gt; b</code>	Shifts <code>a</code> in binary representation <code>b</code> bits to right, discarding bits shifted off.
Zero-fill right shift	<code>a &gt;&gt;&gt; b</code>	Shifts <code>a</code> in binary representation <code>b</code> bits to the right, discarding bits shifted off, and shifting in zeros from the left.

# Bitwise Logical Operators

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

Conceptually, the bitwise logical operators work as follows:

- The operands are converted to thirty-two-bit integers and expressed by a series of bits (zeros and ones).
- Each bit in the first operand is paired with the corresponding bit in the second operand: first bit to first bit, second bit to second bit, and so on.
- The operator is applied to each pair of bits, and the result is constructed bitwise.

For example, the binary representation of nine is 1001, and the binary representation of fifteen is 1111. So, when the bitwise operators are applied to these values, the results are as follows:

- 15 & 9 yields 9 ( $1111 \& 1001 = 1001$ )
- 15 | 9 yields 15 ( $1111 | 1001 = 1111$ )
- 15 ^ 9 yields 6 ( $1111 ^ 1001 = 0110$ )

# Bitwise Shift Operators

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

The bitwise shift operators take two operands: the first is a quantity to be shifted, and the second specifies the number of bit positions by which the first operand is to be shifted. The direction of the shift operation is controlled by the operator used.

Shift operators convert their operands to thirty-two-bit integers and return a result of the same type as the left operator.

## << (Left Shift)

This operator shifts the first operand the specified number of bits to the left. Excess bits shifted off to the left are discarded. Zero bits are shifted in from the right.

For example,  $9<<2$  yields thirty-six, because 1001 shifted two bits to the left becomes 100100, which is thirty-six.

## >> (Sign-Propagating Right Shift)

This operator shifts the first operand the specified number of bits to the right. Excess bits shifted off to the right are discarded. Copies of the leftmost bit are shifted in from the left.

For example,  $9>>2$  yields two, because 1001 shifted two bits to the right becomes 10, which is two. Likewise,  $-9>>2$  yields -3, because the sign is preserved.

## >>> (Zero-Fill Right Shift)

This operator shifts the first operand the specified number of bits to the right. Excess bits shifted off to the right are discarded. Zero bits are shifted in from the left.

For example,  $19>>>2$  yields four, because 10011 shifted two bits to the right becomes 100, which is four. For non-negative numbers, zero-fill right shift and sign-propagating right shift yield the same result.

# Logical Operators

Logical operators are typically used with Boolean (logical) values; when they are, they return a Boolean value. However, the `&&` and `||` operators actually return the value of one of the specified operands, so if these operators are used with non-Boolean values, they may return a non-Boolean value.

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.0

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

The logical operators are described in the following table.

Table 5.5 Logical operators

Operator	Usage	Description
<code>&amp;&amp;</code>	<code>expr1 &amp;&amp; expr2</code>	(Logical AND) Returns <code>expr1</code> if it can be converted to false; otherwise, returns <code>expr2</code> . Thus, when used with Boolean values, <code>&amp;&amp;</code> returns true if both operands are true; otherwise, returns false.
<code>  </code>	<code>expr1    expr2</code>	(Logical OR) Returns <code>expr1</code> if it can be converted to true; otherwise, returns <code>expr2</code> . Thus, when used with Boolean values, <code>  </code> returns true if either operand is true; if both are false, returns false.
<code>!</code>	<code>! expr</code>	(Logical NOT) Returns false if its single operand can be converted to true; otherwise, returns true.

Examples of expressions that can be converted to false are those that evaluate to null, 0, the empty string (""), or undefined.

Even though the `&&` and `||` operators can be used with operands that are not Boolean values, they can still be considered Boolean operators since their return values can always be converted to Boolean values.

**Short-Circuit Evaluation.** As logical expressions are evaluated left to right, they are tested for possible “short-circuit” evaluation using the following rules:

- `false && anything` is short-circuit evaluated to false.
- `true || anything` is short-circuit evaluated to true.

The rules of logic guarantee that these evaluations are always correct. Note that the *anything* part of the above expressions is not evaluated, so any side effects of doing so do not take effect.

## Backward Compatibility

**JavaScript 1.0 and 1.1.** The `&&` and `||` operators behave as follows:

Operator	Behavior
<code>&amp;&amp;</code>	If the first operand ( <code>expr1</code> ) can be converted to false, the <code>&amp;&amp;</code> operator returns false rather than the value of <code>expr1</code> .
<code>  </code>	If the first operand ( <code>expr1</code> ) can be converted to true, the <code>  </code> operator returns true rather than the value of <code>expr1</code> .

## Examples

The following code shows examples of the `&&` (logical AND) operator.

```
a1=true && true      // t && t returns true
a2=true && false     // t && f returns false
a3=false && true     // f && t returns false
a4=false && (3 == 4)  // f && f returns false
a5="Cat" && "Dog"    // t && t returns Dog
a6=false && "Cat"    // f && t returns false
a7="Cat" && false    // t && f returns false
```

The following code shows examples of the `||` (logical OR) operator.

```
o1=true || true      // t || t returns true
o2=false || true    // f || t returns true
o3=true || false    // t || f returns true
o4=false || (3 == 4) // f || f returns false
o5="Cat" || "Dog"   // t || t returns Cat
o6=false || "Cat"   // f || t returns Cat
o7="Cat" || false   // t || f returns Cat
```

The following code shows examples of the `!` (logical NOT) operator.

```
n1=!true           // !t returns false
n2=!false          // !f returns true
n3!="Cat"          // !t returns false
```

# String Operators

In addition to the comparison operators, which can be used on string values, the concatenation operator (+) concatenates two string values together, returning another string that is the union of the two operand strings. For example, "my " + "string" returns the string "my string".

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

The shorthand assignment operator += can also be used to concatenate strings. For example, if the variable `mystring` has the value "alpha," then the expression `mystring += "bet"` evaluates to "alphabet" and assigns this value to `mystring`.

# Special Operators

## ?: (Conditional operator)

The conditional operator is the only JavaScript operator that takes three operands. This operator is frequently used as a shortcut for the `if` statement.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `condition ? expr1 : expr2`

### Parameters

`condition`    An expression that evaluates to `true` or `false`

`expr1, expr2`    Expressions with values of any type.

**Description**    If `condition` is `true`, the operator returns the value of `expr1`; otherwise, it returns the value of `expr2`. For example, to display a different message based on the value of the `isMember` variable, you could use this statement:

```
document.write ("The fee is " + (isMember ? "$2.00" : "$10.00"))
```

## , (Comma operator)

The comma operator evaluates both of its operands and returns the value of the second operand.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `expr1, expr2`

**Parameters**

`expr1, expr2`    Any expressions

**Description** You can use the comma operator when you want to include multiple expressions in a location that requires a single expression. The most common usage of this operator is to supply multiple parameters in a `for` loop.

For example, if `a` is a 2-dimensional array with 10 elements on a side, the following code uses the comma operator to increment two variables at once. The code prints the values of the diagonal elements in the array:

```
for (var i=0, j=9; i <= 9; i++, j--)
  document.writeln("a["+i+","+j+"] = " + a[i,j])
```

## delete

The delete operator deletes an object, an object's property, or an element at a specified index in an array.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.2, NES 3.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `delete objectName`  
`delete objectName.property`  
`delete objectName[index]`  
`delete property` // legal only within a with statement

**Parameters**

`objectName`    The name of an object.

`property`    The property to delete.

`index`    An integer representing the array index to delete.

**Description** The fourth form is legal only within a `with` statement, to delete a property from an object.

You can use the `delete` operator to delete variables declared implicitly but not those declared with the `var` statement.

If the `delete` operator succeeds, it sets the property or element to `undefined`. The `delete` operator returns true if the operation is possible; it returns false if the operation is not possible.

```
x=42
var y= 43
myobj=new Number()
myobj.h=4           // create property h
delete x           // returns true (can delete if declared implicitly)
delete y           // returns false (cannot delete if declared with var)
delete Math.PI     // returns false (cannot delete predefined properties)
delete myobj.h     // returns true (can delete user-defined properties)
delete myobj       // returns true (can delete objects)
```

**Deleting array elements.** When you delete an array element, the array length is not affected. For example, if you delete `a[3]`, `a[4]` is still `a[4]` and `a[3]` is `undefined`.

When the `delete` operator removes an array element, that element is no longer in the array. In the following example, `trees[3]` is removed with `delete`.

```
trees=new Array("redwood", "bay", "cedar", "oak", "maple")
delete trees[3]
if (3 in trees) {
    // this does not get executed
}
```

If you want an array element to exist but have an `undefined` value, use the `undefined` keyword instead of the `delete` operator. In the following example, `trees[3]` is assigned the value `undefined`, but the array element still exists:

```
trees=new Array("redwood", "bay", "cedar", "oak", "maple")
trees[3]=undefined
if (3 in trees) {
    // this gets executed
}
```

## new

The new operator creates an instance of a user-defined object type or of one of the built-in object types that has a constructor function.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `objectName = new objectType (param1 [,param2] ... [,paramN])`

### Parameters

`objectName`    Name of the new object instance.

`objectType`    Object type. It must be a function that defines an object type.

`param1...paramN`    Property values for the object. These properties are parameters defined for the `objectType` function.

**Description**    Creating a user-defined object type requires two steps:

1. Define the object type by writing a function.
2. Create an instance of the object with `new`.

To define an object type, create a function for the object type that specifies its name, properties, and methods. An object can have a property that is itself another object. See the examples below.

You can always add a property to a previously defined object. For example, the statement `car1.color = "black"` adds a property `color` to `car1`, and assigns it a value of "black". However, this does not affect any other objects. To add the new property to all objects of the same type, you must add the property to the definition of the `car` object type.

You can add a property to a previously defined object type by using the `Function.prototype` property. This defines a property that is shared by all objects created with that function, rather than by just one instance of the object type. The following code adds a `color` property to all objects of type `car`, and then assigns a value to the `color` property of the object `car1`. For more information, see `prototype`

```
Car.prototype.color=null  
car1.color="black"  
birthday.description="The day you were born"
```

**Examples** **Example 1: Object type and object instance.** Suppose you want to create an object type for cars. You want this type of object to be called `car`, and you want it to have properties for make, model, and year. To do this, you would write the following function:

```
function car(make, model, year) {
    this.make = make
    this.model = model
    this.year = year
}
```

Now you can create an object called `mycar` as follows:

```
mycar = new car("Eagle", "Talon TSi", 1993)
```

This statement creates `mycar` and assigns it the specified values for its properties. Then the value of `mycar.make` is the string `"Eagle"`, `mycar.year` is the integer `1993`, and so on.

You can create any number of `car` objects by calls to `new`. For example,

```
kenscar = new car("Nissan", "300ZX", 1992)
```

**Example 2: Object property that is itself another object.** Suppose you define an object called `person` as follows:

```
function person(name, age, sex) {
    this.name = name
    this.age = age
    this.sex = sex
}
```

And then instantiate two new `person` objects as follows:

```
rand = new person("Rand McNally", 33, "M")
ken = new person("Ken Jones", 39, "M")
```

Then you can rewrite the definition of `car` to include an `owner` property that takes a `person` object, as follows:

```
function car(make, model, year, owner) {
    this.make = make;
    this.model = model;
    this.year = year;
    this.owner = owner;
}
```

To instantiate the new objects, you then use the following:

```
car1 = new car("Eagle", "Talon TSi", 1993, rand);
car2 = new car("Nissan", "300ZX", 1992, ken)
```

Instead of passing a literal string or integer value when creating the new objects, the above statements pass the objects `r` and `k` as the parameters for the owners. To find out the name of the owner of `car2`, you can access the following property:

```
car2.owner.name
```

## this

The `this` keyword refers to the current object. In general, in a method `this` refers to the calling object.

*Implemented in*    JavaScript 1.0

*ECMA version*    ECMA-262

**Syntax**    `this[.propertyName]`

**Examples** Suppose a function called `validate` validates an object's `value` property, given the object and the high and low values:

```
function validate(obj, lowval, hival) {
    if ((obj.value < lowval) || (obj.value > hival))
        alert("Invalid Value!")
}
```

You could call `validate` in each form element's `onChange` event handler, using `this` to pass it the form element, as in the following example:

```
<B>Enter a number between 18 and 99:</B>
<INPUT TYPE = "text" NAME = "age" SIZE = 3
      onChange="validate(this, 18, 99)">
```

# typeof

The `typeof` operator is used in either of the following ways:

1. `typeof operand`
2. `typeof (operand)`

The `typeof` operator returns a string indicating the type of the unevaluated operand. `operand` is the string, variable, keyword, or object for which the type is to be returned. The parentheses are optional.

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

Suppose you define the following variables:

```
var myFun = new Function("5+2")
var shape="round"
var size=1
var today=new Date()
```

The `typeof` operator returns the following results for these variables:

```
typeof myFun is object
typeof shape is string
typeof size is number
typeof today is object
typeof dontExist is undefined
```

For the keywords `true` and `null`, the `typeof` operator returns the following results:

```
typeof true is boolean
typeof null is object
```

For a number or string, the `typeof` operator returns the following results:

```
typeof 62 is number
typeof 'Hello world' is string
```

For property values, the `typeof` operator returns the type of value the property contains:

```
typeof document.lastModified is string
typeof window.length is number
typeof Math.LN2 is number
```

For methods and functions, the `typeof` operator returns results as follows:

```
typeof blur is function
typeof eval is function
typeof parseInt is function
typeof shape.split is function
```

For predefined objects, the `typeof` operator returns results as follows:

```
typeof Date is function
typeof Function is function
typeof Math is function
typeof Option is function
typeof String is function
```

## void

The void operator is used in either of the following ways:

1. `void (expression)`
2. `void expression`

The void operator specifies an expression to be evaluated without returning a value. `expression` is a JavaScript expression to evaluate. The parentheses surrounding the expression are optional, but it is good style to use them.

*Implemented in*      JavaScript 1.1

*ECMA version*      ECMA-262

You can use the `void` operator to specify an expression as a hypertext link. The expression is evaluated but is not loaded in place of the current document.

The following code creates a hypertext link that does nothing when the user clicks it. When the user clicks the link, `void(0)` evaluates to 0, but that has no effect in JavaScript.

```
<A HREF="javascript:void(0)">Click here to do nothing</A>
```

The following code creates a hypertext link that submits a form when the user clicks it.

```
<A HREF="javascript:void(document.form.submit( ))">
Click here to submit</A>
```

# *LiveConnect Class Reference*

3

- **Java Classes, Constructors, and Methods**



# Java Classes, Constructors, and Methods

This chapter documents the Java classes used for LiveConnect, along with their constructors and methods. It is an alphabetical reference for the classes that allow a Java object to access JavaScript code.

This reference is organized as follows:

- Full entries for each class appear in alphabetical order.  
Tables included in the description of each class summarize the constructors and methods of the class.
- Full entries for the constructors and methods of a class appear in alphabetical order after the entry for the class.

# JSEException

The public class JSEException extends Exception.

```
java.lang.Object
  |
  +---java.lang.Throwable
    |
    +---java.lang.Exception
      |
      +---netscape.javascript.JSEException
```

**Description** JSEException is an exception which is thrown when JavaScript code returns an error.

**Constructor Summary** The netscape.javascript.JSEException class has the following constructors:

Constructor	Description
JSEException	Constructs a JSEException. You specify whether the JSEException has a detail message and other information.

The following sections show the declaration and usage of the constructors.

## JSEException

Constructor. Constructs a JSEException. You specify whether the JSEException has a detail message and other information.

**Declaration**

1. `public JSEException()`
2. `public JSEException(String s)`
3. `public JSEException(String s,  
String filename,  
int lineno,  
String source,  
int tokenIndex)`

**Arguments**

s	The detail message.
filename	The URL of the file where the error occurred, if possible.
lineno	The line number if the file, if possible.
source	The string containing the JavaScript code being evaluated.
tokenIndex	The index into the source string where the error occurred.

**Description** A detail message is a string that describes this particular exception.

Each form constructs a `JSEException` with different information:

- Form 1 of the declaration constructs a `JSEException` without a detail message.
- Form 2 of the declaration constructs a `JSEException` with a detail message.
- Form 3 of the declaration constructs a `JSEException` with a detail message and all the other information that usually comes with a JavaScript error.

# JSObject

The public final class `netscape.javascript.JSObject` extends `Object`.

```
java.lang.Object
|
+---netscape.javascript.JSObject
```

**Description** JavaScript objects are wrapped in an instance of the class `netscape.javascript.JSObject` and passed to Java. `JSObject` allows Java to manipulate JavaScript objects.

When a JavaScript object is sent to Java, the runtime engine creates a Java wrapper of type `JSObject`; when a `JSObject` is sent from Java to JavaScript, the runtime engine unwraps it to its original JavaScript object type. The `JSObject` class provides a way to invoke JavaScript methods and examine JavaScript properties.

Any JavaScript data brought into Java is converted to Java data types. When the `JSObject` is passed back to JavaScript, the object is unwrapped and can be used by JavaScript code. See the *Client-Side JavaScript Guide* for more information about data type conversions.

**Method Summary** The `netscape.javascript.JSObject` class has the following methods:

Method	Description
<code>call</code>	Calls a JavaScript method.
<code>equals</code>	Determines if two <code>JSObject</code> objects refer to the same instance.
<code>eval</code>	Evaluates a JavaScript expression.
<code>getMember</code>	Retrieves the value of a property of a JavaScript object.
<code>getSlot</code>	Retrieves the value of an array element of a JavaScript object.
<code>removeMember</code>	Removes a property of a JavaScript object.
<code>setMember</code>	Sets the value of a property of a JavaScript object.
<code>setSlot</code>	Sets the value of an array element of a JavaScript object.
<code>toString</code>	Converts a <code>JSObject</code> to a string.

The `netscape.javascript.JSObject` class has the following static methods:

Method	Description
<code>getWindow</code>	Gets a JSObject for the window containing the given applet.

The following sections show the declaration and usage of these methods.

## call

---

Method. Calls a JavaScript method. Equivalent to “`this.methodName(args[0], args[1], ...)`” in JavaScript.

**Declaration** `public Object call(String methodName, Object args[])`

## equals

---

Method. Determines if two `JSObject` objects refer to the same instance.

Overrides: `equals` in class `java.lang.Object`

**Declaration** `public boolean equals(Object obj)`

## eval

---

Method. Evaluates a JavaScript expression. The expression is a string of JavaScript source code which will be evaluated in the context given by “this”.

**Declaration** `public Object eval(String s)`

## getMember

---

Method. Retrieves the value of a property of a JavaScript object. Equivalent to “`this.name`” in JavaScript.

**Declaration** `public Object getMember(String name)`

## getSlot

---

Method. Retrieves the value of an array element of a JavaScript object. Equivalent to “`this[index]`” in JavaScript.

**Declaration** `public Object getSlot(int index)`

## getWindow

---

Static method. Returns a `JSObject` for the window containing the given applet. This method is useful in client-side JavaScript only.

**Declaration** `public static JSObject getWindow(Applet applet)`

## removeMember

---

Method. Removes a property of a JavaScript object.

**Declaration** `public void removeMember(String name)`

## setMember

---

Method. Sets the value of a property of a JavaScript object. Equivalent to “`this.name = value`” in JavaScript.

**Declaration** `public void setMember(String name,  
Object value)`

## setSlot

---

Method. Sets the value of an array element of a JavaScript object. Equivalent to “`this[index] = value`” in JavaScript.

**Declaration** `public void setSlot(int index,  
Object value)`

## toString

---

Method. Converts a JSObject to a String.

Overrides: `toString` in class `java.lang.Object`

**Declaration** `public String toString()`

# Plugin

The public class `Plugin` extends `Object`.

```
java.lang.Object
|
+---netscape.plugin.Plugin
```

**Description** This class represents the Java reflection of a plug-in. Plug-ins that need to have Java methods associated with them should subclass this class and add new (possibly native) methods to it. This allows other Java entities (such as applets and JavaScript code) to manipulate the plug-in.

## Constructor and Method Summary

Constructor	Description
<code>Plugin</code>	Constructs a <code>Plugin</code> .

The `netscape.plugin.Plugin` class has the following methods:

Method	Description
<code>destroy</code>	Called when the plug-in is destroyed
<code>getPeer</code>	Returns the native NPP object—the plug-in instance that is the native part of a Java <code>Plugin</code> object
<code>getWindow</code>	Returns the JavaScript window on which the plug-in is embedded
<code>init</code>	Called when the plug-in is initialized
<code>isActive</code>	Determines whether the Java reflection of a plug-in still refers to an active plug-in

The following sections show the declaration and usage of these constructors and methods.

## destroy

---

Method. Called when the plug-in is destroyed. You never need to call this method directly, it is called when the plug-in is destroyed. At the point this method is called, the plug-in will still be active.

**Declaration** public void destroy()

**See also** init

## getPeer

---

Method. Returns the native NPP object—the plug-in instance that is the native part of a Java Plugin object. This field is set by the system, but can be read from plug-in native methods by calling:

```
NPP npp = (NPP)netscape_plugin_Plugin_getPeer(env, thisPlugin);
```

**Declaration** public int getPeer()

## getWindow

---

Method. Returns the JavaScript window on which the plug-in is embedded.

**Declaration** public JSObject getWindow()

## init

---

Method. Called when the plug-in is initialized. You never need to call this method directly, it is called when the plug-in is created.

**Declaration** public void init()

**See also** destroy

## **isActive**

---

Method. Determines whether the Java reflection of a plug-in still refers to an active plug-in. Plug-in instances are destroyed whenever the page containing the plug-in is left, thereby causing the plug-in to no longer be active.

**Declaration** `public boolean isActive()`

## **Plugin**

---

Constructor. Constructs a `Plugin`.

**Declaration** `public Plugin()`

# 4

## *Appendices*

- **Reserved Words**
- **Color Values**
- **Netscape Cookies**





# Reserved Words

This appendix lists the reserved words in JavaScript.

The reserved words in this list cannot be used as JavaScript variables, functions, methods, or object names. Some of these words are keywords used in JavaScript; others are reserved for future use.

---

abstract	else	instanceof	switch
boolean	enum	int	synchronized
break	export	interface	this
byte	extends	long	throw
case	false	native	throws
catch	final	new	transient
char	finally	null	true
class	float	package	try
const	for	private	typeof
continue	function	protected	var
debugger	goto	public	void
default	if	return	volatile
delete	implements	short	while
do	import	static	with
double	in	super	

---



# B

## Color Values

The string literals in this appendix can be used to specify colors in the JavaScript alinkColor, bgColor, fgColor, linkColor, and vLinkColor properties and the fontcolor method.

You can also use these string literals to set the colors in HTML tags, for example

```
<BODY BGCOLOR="bisque">
```

or

```
<FONT COLOR="blue">color me blue</FONT>
```

Instead of using the string to specify a color, you can use the red, green, and blue hexadecimal values shown in the following table.

Color	Red	Green	Blue
aliceblue	F0	F8	FF
antiquewhite	FA	EB	D7
aqua	00	FF	FF
aquamarine	7F	FF	D4
azure	F0	FF	FF
beige	F5	F5	DC
bisque	FF	E4	C4

Color	Red	Green	Blue
black	00	00	00
blanchedalmond	FF	EB	CD
blue	00	00	FF
blueviolet	8A	2B	E2
brown	A5	2A	2A
burlywood	DE	B8	87
cadetblue	5F	9E	A0
chartreuse	7F	FF	00
chocolate	D2	69	1E
coral	FF	7F	50
cornflowerblue	64	95	ED
cornsilk	FF	F8	DC
crimson	DC	14	3C
cyan	00	FF	FF
darkblue	00	00	8B
darkcyan	00	8B	8B
darkgoldenrod	B8	86	0B
darkgray	A9	A9	A9
darkgreen	00	64	00
darkkhaki	BD	B7	6B
darkmagenta	8B	00	8B
darkolivegreen	55	6B	2F
darkorange	FF	8C	00
darkorchid	99	32	CC
darkred	8B	00	00
darksalmon	E9	96	7A
darkseagreen	8F	BC	8F
darkslateblue	48	3D	8B

Color	Red	Green	Blue
darkslategray	2F	4F	4F
darkturquoise	00	CE	D1
darkviolet	94	00	D3
deeppink	FF	14	93
deepskyblue	00	BF	FF
dimgray	69	69	69
dodgerblue	1E	90	FF
firebrick	B2	22	22
floralwhite	FF	FA	F0
forestgreen	22	8B	22
fuchsia	FF	00	FF
gainsboro	DC	DC	DC
ghostwhite	F8	F8	FF
gold	FF	D7	00
goldenrod	DA	A5	20
gray	80	80	80
green	00	80	00
greenyellow	AD	FF	2F
honeydew	F0	FF	F0
hotpink	FF	69	B4
indianred	CD	5C	5C
indigo	4B	00	82
ivory	FF	FF	F0
khaki	F0	E6	8C
lavender	E6	E6	FA
lavenderblush	FF	F0	F5
lawngreen	7C	FC	00
lemonchiffon	FF	FA	CD

Color	Red	Green	Blue
lightblue	AD	D8	E6
lightcoral	F0	80	80
lightcyan	E0	FF	FF
lightgoldenrodyellow	FA	FA	D2
lightgreen	90	EE	90
lightgrey	D3	D3	D3
lightpink	FF	B6	C1
lightsalmon	FF	A0	7A
lightseagreen	20	B2	AA
lightskyblue	87	CE	FA
lightslategray	77	88	99
lightsteelblue	B0	C4	DE
lightyellow	FF	FF	E0
lime	00	FF	00
limegreen	32	CD	32
linen	FA	F0	E6
magenta	FF	00	FF
maroon	80	00	00
mediumaquamarine	66	CD	AA
mediumblue	00	00	CD
mediumorchid	BA	55	D3
mediumpurple	93	70	DB
mediumseagreen	3C	B3	71
mediumslateblue	7B	68	EE
mediumspringgreen	00	FA	9A
mediumturquoise	48	D1	CC
mediumvioletred	C7	15	85
midnightblue	19	19	70

Color	Red	Green	Blue
mintcream	F5	FF	FA
mistyrose	FF	E4	E1
moccasin	FF	E4	B5
navajowhite	FF	DE	AD
navy	00	00	80
oldlace	FD	F5	E6
olive	80	80	00
olivedrab	6B	8E	23
orange	FF	A5	00
orangered	FF	45	00
orchid	DA	70	D6
palegoldenrod	EE	E8	AA
palegreen	98	FB	98
paleturquoise	AF	EE	EE
palevioletred	DB	70	93
papayawhip	FF	EF	D5
peachpuff	FF	DA	B9
peru	CD	85	3F
pink	FF	C0	CB
plum	DD	A0	DD
powderblue	B0	E0	E6
purple	80	00	80
red	FF	00	00
rosybrown	BC	8F	8F
royalblue	41	69	E1
saddlebrown	8B	45	13
salmon	FA	80	72
sandybrown	F4	A4	60

Color	Red	Green	Blue
seagreen	2E	8B	57
seashell	FF	F5	EE
sienna	A0	52	2D
silver	C0	C0	C0
skyblue	87	CE	EB
slateblue	6A	5A	CD
slategray	70	80	90
snow	FF	FA	FA
springgreen	00	FF	7F
steelblue	46	82	B4
tan	D2	B4	8C
teal	00	80	80
thistle	D8	BF	D8
tomato	FF	63	47
turquoise	40	E0	D0
violet	EE	82	EE
wheat	F5	DE	B3
white	FF	FF	FF
whitesmoke	F5	F5	F5
yellow	FF	FF	00
yellowgreen	9A	CD	32



# Netscape Cookies

A cookie is a small piece of information stored on the client machine in the cookies.txt file. This appendix discusses the implementation of cookies in the Navigator client; it is not a formal specification or standard.

You can manipulate cookies

- Explicitly, with a CGI program.
- Programmatically, with client-side JavaScript using the `cookie` property of the `document` object.
- Transparently, with the server-side JavaScript using the `client` object, when using client-cookie maintenance.

For information about using cookies in server-side JavaScript, see the *Server-Side JavaScript Guide*.

This appendix describes the format of cookie information in the HTTP header, and discusses using CGI programs and JavaScript to manipulate cookies.

**Syntax** A CGI program uses the following syntax to add cookie information to the HTTP header:

```
Set-Cookie:  
  name=value  
  [ ;EXPIRES=dateValue]  
  [ ;DOMAIN=domainName]  
  [ ;PATH=pathName]  
  [ ;SECURE]
```

**Parameters** `name=value` is a sequence of characters excluding semicolon, comma and white space. To place restricted characters in the `name` or `value`, use an encoding method such as URL-style %XX encoding.

`EXPIRES=dateValue` specifies a date string that defines the valid life time of that cookie. Once the expiration date has been reached, the cookie will no longer be stored or given out. If you do not specify `dateValue`, the cookie expires when the user's session ends.

The date string is formatted as:

```
Wdy, DD-Mon-YY HH:MM:SS GMT
```

where `Wdy` is the day of the week (for example, Mon or Tues); `DD` is a two-digit representation of the day of the month; `Mon` is a three-letter abbreviation for the month (for example, Jan or Feb); `YY` is the last two digits of the year; `HH:MM:SS` are hours, minutes, and seconds, respectively.

`DOMAIN=domainName` specifies the domain attributes for a valid cookie. See “Determining a Valid Cookie” on page 677. If you do not specify a value for `domainName`, Navigator uses the host name of the server which generated the cookie response.

`PATH=pathName` specifies the path attributes for a valid cookie. See “Determining a Valid Cookie” on page 677. If you do not specify a value for `pathName`, Navigator uses the path of the document that created the cookie property (or the path of the document described by the HTTP header, for CGI programming).

`SECURE` specifies that the cookie is transmitted only if the communications channel with the host is a secure. Only HTTPS (HTTP over SSL) servers are currently secure. If `SECURE` is not specified, the cookie is considered sent over any channel.

**Description** A server sends cookie information to the client in the HTTP header when the server responds to a request. Included in that information is a description of the range of URLs for which it is valid. Any future HTTP requests made by the client which fall in that range will include a transmittal of the current value of the state object from the client back to the server.

Many different application types can take advantage of cookies. For example, a shopping application can store information about the currently selected items for use in the current session or a future session, and other applications can store individual user preferences on the client machine.

**Determining a Valid Cookie.** When searching the cookie list for valid cookies, a comparison of the domain attributes of the cookie is made with the domain name of the host from which the URL is retrieved.

If the domain attribute matches the end of the fully qualified domain name of the host, then path matching is performed to determine if the cookie should be sent. For example, a domain attribute of royalairways.com matches hostnames anvil.royalairways.com and ship.crate.royalairways.com.

Only hosts within the specified domain can set a cookie for a domain. In addition, domain names must use at least two or three periods. Any domain in the COM, EDU, NET, ORG, GOV, MIL, and INT categories requires only two periods; all other domains require at least three periods.

PATH=pathName specifies the URLs in a domain for which the cookie is valid. If a cookie has already passed domain matching, then the pathname component of the URL is compared with the path attribute, and if there is a match, the cookie is considered valid and is sent along with the URL request. For example, PATH=/foo matches /foobar and /foo/bar.html. The path "/" is the most general path.

**Syntax of the Cookie HTTP Request Header.** When requesting a URL from an HTTP server, the browser matches the URL against all existing cookies. When a cookie matches the URL request, a line containing the name/value pairs of all matching cookies is included in the HTTP request in the following format:

```
Cookie: NAME1=OPAQUE_STRING1; NAME2=OPAQUE_STRING2 ...
```

**Saving Cookies.** A single server response can issue multiple Set-Cookie headers. Saving a cookie with the same PATH and NAME values as an existing cookie overwrites the existing cookie. Saving a cookie with the same PATH value but a different NAME value adds an additional cookie.

The `EXPIRES` value indicates when to purge the mapping. Navigator will also delete a cookie before its expiration date arrives if the number of cookies exceeds its internal limits.

A cookie with a higher-level `PATH` value does not override a more specific `PATH` value. If there are multiple matches with separate paths, all the matching cookies are sent, as shown in the examples below.

A CGI script can delete a cookie by returning a cookie with the same `PATH` and `NAME` values, and an `EXPIRES` value which is in the past. Because the `PATH` and `NAME` must match exactly, it is difficult for scripts other than the originator of a cookie to delete a cookie.

**Specifications for the Client.** When sending cookies to a server, all cookies with a more specific path mapping are sent before cookies with less specific path mappings. For example, a cookie “name1=foo” with a path mapping of “/” should be sent after a cookie “name1=foo2” with a path mapping of “/bar” if they are both to be sent.

The Navigator can receive and store the following:

- 300 total cookies
- 4 kilobytes per cookie, where the name and the `OPAQUE_STRING` combine to form the 4 kilobyte limit.
- 20 cookies per server or domain. Completely specified hosts and domains are considered separate entities, and each has a 20 cookie limitation.

When the 300 cookie limit or the 20 cookie per server limit is exceeded, Navigator deletes the least recently used cookie. When a cookie larger than 4 kilobytes is encountered the cookie should be trimmed to fit, but the name should remain intact as long as it is less than 4 kilobytes.

**Examples** The following examples illustrate the transaction sequence in typical CGI programs.

**Example 1.** Client requests a document, and receives in the response:

```
Set-Cookie: CUSTOMER=WILE_E_COYOTE; path=/; expires=Wednesday,  
09-Nov-99 23:12:40 GMT
```

When client requests a URL in path “/” on this server, it sends:

```
Cookie: CUSTOMER=WILE_E_COYOTE
```

Client requests a document, and receives in the response:

```
Set-Cookie: PART_NUMBER=ROCKET_LAUNCHER_0001; path=/
```

When client requests a URL in path "/" on this server, it sends:

```
Cookie: CUSTOMER=WILE_E_COYOTE; PART_NUMBER=ROCKET_LAUNCHER_0001
```

Client receives:

```
Set-Cookie: SHIPPING=FEDEX; path=/foo
```

When client requests a URL in path "/" on this server, it sends:

```
Cookie: CUSTOMER=WILE_E_COYOTE; PART_NUMBER=ROCKET_LAUNCHER_0001
```

When client requests a URL in path "/foo" on this server, it sends:

```
Cookie: CUSTOMER=WILE_E_COYOTE; PART_NUMBER=ROCKET_LAUNCHER_0001;  
SHIPPING=FEDEX
```

**Example 2.** This example assumes all mappings from Example 1 have been cleared.

Client receives:

```
Set-Cookie: PART_NUMBER=ROCKET_LAUNCHER_0001; path=/
```

When client requests a URL in path "/" on this server, it sends:

```
Cookie: PART_NUMBER=ROCKET_LAUNCHER_0001
```

Client receives:

```
Set-Cookie: PART_NUMBER=RIDING_ROCKET_0023; path=/ammo
```

When client requests a URL in path "/ammo" on this server, it sends:

```
Cookie: PART_NUMBER=RIDING_ROCKET_0023;  
PART_NUMBER=ROCKET_LAUNCHER_0001
```

There are two name/value pairs named "PART\_NUMBER" due to the inheritance of the "/" mapping in addition to the "/ammo" mapping.



# Index

## Symbols

- (bitwise NOT) operator 640  
- (unary negation) operator 639  
-- (decrement) operator 639  
! (logical NOT) operator 643  
!= (not equal) operator 636, 637  
!== (strict not equal) operator 636, 637  
# (hash mark in URL) 244  
\$& property 367  
\$\* property 367  
\$+ property 367  
\$\_ property 367  
\$` property 367  
\$' property 367  
\$1, ..., \$9 properties 366  
% (modulus) operator 638  
%= operator 634  
&& (logical AND) operator 643  
& (bitwise AND) operator 640  
&= operator 635  
) 659  
\*/ comment 616  
\*= operator 634  
+ (string concatenation) operator 645  
++ (increment) operator 639  
+= (string concatenation) operator 645  
+= operator 634  
/\* comment 616  
// comment 616  
/= operator 634

< (less than) operator 636  
<< (left shift) operator 640, 642  
<<= operator 635  
<= (less than or equal) operator 636  
== (equal) operator 636, 637  
=== (strict equal) operator 636, 637  
-= operator 634  
> (greater than) operator 636  
>= (greater than or equal) operator 636  
>> (sign-propagating right shift) operator 640, 642  
>>> operator 635  
>>> (zero-fill right shift) operator 640, 642  
>>>= operator 635  
?: (conditional) operator 645  
^ (bitwise XOR) operator 640  
^= operator 635  
| (bitwise OR) operator 640  
|= operator 635  
|| (logical OR) operator 643  
, (comma) operator 646

## A

abort event 575  
about: (URL syntax) 253, 254  
above property 225  
abs method 271  
acos method 271  
action property 161  
alert method 505  
align property 444

alinkColor property 112  
anchor method 408  
Anchor object 20  
anchors  
  Anchor object 20  
  creating 408  
anchors array 113  
AND (&&) logical operator 643  
AND (&) bitwise operator 640  
animation 202  
appCodeName property 293  
APPLET HTML tag 25  
Applet object 25  
applets  
  including in a web page 25  
applets array 114  
apply method 175  
appName property 294  
appVersion property 294  
Area object 27, 238  
arguments array 177  
arithmetic operators 638  
  % (modulus) 638  
  -- (decrement) 639  
  - (unary negation) 639  
  ++ (increment) 639  
arity property 182  
Array object 28  
arrays  
  Array object 28  
  creating from strings 430  
  deleting elements 646  
  dense 29  
  increasing length of 30  
  indexing 29  
  initial length of 29, 31  
  Java 215  
  joining 36  
  length of, determining 37, 163, 199, 422  
  referring to elements 29

arrays (*continued*)  
  sorting 43  
asin method 272  
assignment operators 634  
  %= 634  
  &= 635  
  \*= 634  
  += 634  
  /= 634  
  <=> 635  
  -= 634  
  >=> 635  
  >>=> 635  
  ^= 635  
  |= 635  
  conditional statements and 623  
atan2 method 274  
atan method 273  
atob method 506  
availHeight property 390  
availLeft property 390, 539  
availTop property 390  
availWidth property 391

## B

background color 226  
backgroundColor property 445  
backgroundImage property 445  
background property 225  
back method 196, 507  
below property 225  
bgColor property 114, 226  
BIG HTML tag 409  
big method 409  
bitwise operators 640  
  & (AND) 640  
  - (NOT) 640  
  << (left shift) 640, 642  
  >> (sign-propagating right shift) 640, 642  
  >>> (zero-fill right shift) 640, 642

bitwise operators (*continued*)  
  ^ (XOR) 640  
  | (OR) 640  
  logical 641  
  shift 641  
BLINK HTML tag 409  
blink method 409  
blur event 576  
blur method  
  Button object 57  
  Checkbox object 67  
  FileUpload object 153  
  Password object 339  
  Radio object 353  
  Reset object 384  
  Select object 398  
  Submit object 470  
  Textarea object 488  
  Text object 478  
  window object 508  
BOLD HTML tag 410  
bold method 410  
Boolean object 51  
  conditional tests and 51  
borderBottomWidth property 446  
borderColor property 446  
borderLeftWidth property 447  
border property 207  
borderRightWidth property 447  
borderStyle property 448  
borderTopWidth property 448  
borderWidths method  
  Style object 449  
bottom property 227  
break statement 615  
browser  
  about: (URL syntax) 254  
  code name of 293  
  name of 294  
btoa method 508  
Button object 56  
buttons  
  Button object 56  
  clicking programmatically 354, 384, 470  
  submit 468

## C

caching graphics 202  
callee property 180  
caller property 180  
call method 183  
call method (LiveConnect) 659  
captureEvents method  
  document object 115  
  Layer object 226  
  window object 509  
ceil method 275  
change event 578  
charAt method 411  
charCodeAt method 412  
checkboxes  
  Checkbox object 64  
  clicking programmatically 354, 384, 470  
  default selection state 354  
  defining 64  
Checkbox object 64  
checked property  
  Checkbox object 67  
  Radio object 353  
classes, accessing Java 218, 333  
classes property 116  
className property 334  
clearInterval method 509  
clear property 450  
clearTimeout method 510  
click event 579

click method  
  Button object 58  
  Checkbox object 68  
  Radio object 354  
  Reset object 384  
  Submit object 470

clip.bottom property 227

clip.height property 227

clip.left property 227

clip.right property 227

clip.top property 228

clip.width property 228

closed property 511

close method  
  document object 117  
  window object 510

colorDepth property 391

color property 450

colors  
  background 226  
  hexadecimal values 669  
  list of 669  
  string literals 669  
  string literals for 669–674

comma (,) operator 646

comments 616

comment statement 616

comparison operators 635  
  != (not equal) 636, 637  
  !== (strict not equal) 636, 637  
  < (less than) 636  
  <= (less than or equal) 636  
  == (equal) 636, 637  
  === (strict equal) 636, 637  
  > (greater than) 636  
  >= (greater than or equal) 636

compile method 367

complete property 207

concat method  
  Array object 34  
  String object 413

conditional (?:) operator 645

conditional tests  
  assignment operators and 623  
  Boolean objects and 51

confirm method 512

constructor property  
  Array object 35  
  Boolean object 53  
  Date object 77  
  Function object 184  
  Number object 306  
  Object object 314  
  RegExp object 368  
  String object 414

containership  
  specifying default object 629  
  with statement and 629

contextual method  
  document object 118

continue statement 617

conventions 613

cookie property 119

cookies, implementation of 675–679

cos method 275

crypto.random method 514

crypto.signText method 514

crypto property 513

current property 197

**D**

data property 145

Date object 72

dates  
  converting to string 103  
  Date object 72  
  day of week 78  
  defining 72  
  milliseconds since 1970 106  
  month 80

DblClick event 582

decrement (--) operator 639  
defaultChecked property  
  Checkbox object 68  
  Radio object 354  
default objects, specifying 629  
defaultSelected property 327  
defaultStatus property 515  
defaultValue property  
  Password object 339  
  Textarea object 489  
  Text object 478  
delete operator 646  
deleting  
  array elements 646  
  objects 646  
  properties 646  
dense arrays 29  
description property  
  MimeType object 290  
  Plugin object 347  
destroy method (LiveConnect) 663  
dialog boxes  
  Confirm 512  
  Prompt 536  
directories  
  conventions used 16  
disableExternalCapture method 516  
display property 451  
do...while statement 618  
document conventions 16  
document object 108  
  embeds array 122  
document property  
  Layer object 228  
  window object 517  
documents  
  color of 226  
  document object 108  
  embeds array 122  
domain property 120  
DragDrop event 583

## E

elements array 161  
embeds array 122  
enabledPlugin property 290  
enableExternalCapture method 517  
encoding property 162  
ENCTYPE attribute 162  
E property 276  
equals method (LiveConnect 659)  
error event 584  
escape function 556  
  Unicode and 557  
Euler's constant 276  
  raised to a power 277  
eval function 558  
eval method  
  LiveConnect 659  
  Object object 315  
event handlers 573–609  
  *See also* handleEvent method  
  event object 143  
  in Function objects 172  
  specifying object names in 511  
event object 143  
events  
  event object 143  
exceptions  
  LiveConnect 656  
exec method 369  
exp method 277  
export statement 619  
expressions that return no value 652

## F

fgColor property 123  
file: (URL syntax) 253  
filename property 347  
FileUpload object 151  
find method 518  
fixed method 414  
floor method 277  
focus  
    removing 57, 353, 384, 398, 469, 470, 478, 488, 508  
focus event 587  
focus method  
    Button object 58  
    Checkbox object 69  
    FileUpload object 153  
    Password object 340  
    Radio object 355  
    Reset object 385  
    Select object 398  
    Submit object 470  
    Textarea object 490  
    Text object 479  
    window object 518  
fontcolor method 415  
fontFamily property 451  
fonts  
    big 409  
    blinking 409  
    bold 410  
fontsize method 416  
fontSize property 452  
fontStyle property 453  
fontWeight property 454  
for...in statement 621  
for loops  
    continuation of 617  
    syntax of 620  
    termination of 615

FORM HTML tag 157  
Form object 157  
    elements array 161  
form property  
    Button object 59  
    Checkbox object 69  
    FileUpload object 153  
    Hidden object 191  
    Password object 340  
    Radio object 355  
    Reset object 385  
    Select object 398  
    Submit object 471  
    Textarea object 490  
    Text object 480  
forms  
    checkboxes 64  
    defining 157  
    element focus 57, 353, 384, 398, 469, 470, 478, 488, 508  
    element names 70, 164, 481, 492, 526  
    elements array 161  
    ENCTYPE attribute 162  
    Form object 157  
    MIME encoding 162  
    submit buttons 468  
    submitting 468  
forms array 124  
for statement 620  
Forward button 519  
forward method  
    History object 197  
    window object 519  
Frame object 168  
frames  
    Frame object 168  
    top 552  
frames array 520  
fromCharCode method 417  
ftp: (URL syntax) 253

Function object 169  
specifying arguments for 170  
specifying event handler with 172  
as variable value 171  
functions  
arguments array 177  
callee property 180  
caller property 180  
declaring 622  
Function object 169  
length property 181  
list of 555  
nesting 171, 172  
number of arguments 163, 199, 422  
return values of 625  
top-level 555  
as variable value 171  
function statement 622

## G

getDate method 77  
getDay method 78  
getFullYear method 78  
getHours method 79  
getMember method (LiveConnect) 659  
getMilliseconds method 79  
getMinutes method 80  
getMonth method 80  
getPeer method (LiveConnect) 663  
getSeconds method 81  
getSelection method 125  
getSlot method (LiveConnect) 660  
getTime method 81  
getTimezoneOffset method 82  
getUTCDate method 82  
getUTCDay method 83  
getUTCFullYear method 83  
getUTCHours method 84

getUTCMilliseconds method 85  
getUTCMinutes method 85  
getUTCMonth method 86  
getUTCSeconds method 87  
getWindow method (LiveConnect) 660, 663  
getYear method 87  
global object 555  
global property 372  
GMT time, defined, local time, defined 73  
Go menu 194  
go method 198  
gopher: (URL syntax) 253

## H

handleEvent method  
Button object 60  
Checkbox object 69  
document object 125  
FileUpload object 154  
Form object 163  
Image object 208  
Layer object 228  
Link object 243  
Password object 341  
Radio object 356  
Reset object 385  
Select object 399  
Submit object 472  
Textarea object 491  
Text object 481  
window object 521  
hash property  
Link object 244  
Location object 255  
height property  
document object 126  
event object 145  
Image object 209  
Layer object 227  
screen object 391

Hidden object 190  
history list  
  next URL in 519  
History object 194  
  current property 197  
  next property 199  
  previous property 200  
history property 521  
home method 521  
hostname property  
  Link object 245  
  Location object 257  
host property  
  Link object 245  
  Location object 256  
href property  
  Link object 246  
  Location object 258  
hspace property 209  
HTML  
  generated 140  
HTML tags  
  APPLET 25  
  BIG 409  
  BLINK 409  
  BOLD 410  
  FORM 157  
  INPUT 64, 468  
http: (URL syntax) 253

**I**

ids property 126  
if...else statement 623  
ignoreCase property 373  
Image object 201  
images  
  and animation 202  
  Area object 238  
  border 207  
  caching 202

images (*continued*)  
  preloading 202  
  size of 202  
  source 235  
images array 127  
import statement 624  
increment (++) operator 639  
indexOf method 418  
index property  
  Array object 35  
  Option object 328  
Infinity property 560  
init method (LiveConnect) 663  
in keyword 621  
innerHeight property 522  
innerWidth property 522  
INPUT HTML tag 64, 468  
input property  
  Array object 35  
  RegExp object 373  
isActive method (LiveConnect) 664  
isFinite function 561  
isNaN function 561  
italics method 420

**J**

JavaArray object 215  
JavaClass object 218  
javaEnabled method 296  
java object 214  
JavaObject object 219  
JavaPackage object 221  
java property 335  
JavaScript  
  background for using 13  
  reserved words 667  
  versions and Navigator 14  
javascript: (URL syntax) 253

join method 36  
JSEException class 656  
JSEException constructor (LiveConnect) 656  
JSObject class 658

## K

KeyDown event 589  
KeyPress event 590  
KeyUp event 592  
keywords 667

## L

label statement 625  
language property 296  
lastIndexOf method 420  
lastIndex property 374  
lastMatch property 375  
lastModified property 128  
lastParen property 375  
Layer object 222  
layers 222  
layers array 129  
layerX property 146  
layerY property 146  
leftContext property 376  
left property 227, 229  
left shift (<<) operator 640, 642  
length property  
  arguments array 181  
  Array object 37  
  Form object 163  
  Function object 184  
  History object 199  
  JavaArray object 216  
  Option object 329  
  Plugin object 347  
  Select object 399

length property (*continued*)  
  String object 422  
  window object 522  
lineHeight property 454  
linkColor property 130  
link method 422  
Link object 238  
links  
  anchors for 408  
  Link object 238  
  with no destination 652  
links array 131  
lists, selection 392  
listStyleType property 456  
LiveConnect  
  JavaArray object 215  
  JavaClass object 218  
  java object 214  
  JavaObject object 219  
  JavaPackage object 221  
  JSEException class 656  
  JSObject class 658  
  netscape object 303  
  Packages object 333  
  sun object 475  
LN10 property 278  
LN2 property 278  
load event 593  
load method 229  
locationbar property 523  
Location object 251  
location property  
  document object 138  
  window object 523  
LOG10E property 280  
LOG2E property 280  
logarithms  
  base of natural 276, 277  
  natural logarithm of 10 278

logical operators 643  
! (NOT) 643  
&& (AND) 643  
|| (OR) 643  
short-circuit evaluation 644  
log method 279  
loops  
continuation of 617  
for 620  
termination of 615  
while 628  
lowercase 406, 439  
lowsrc property 210

## M

mailto: (URL syntax) 253  
marginBottom property 457  
marginLeft property 457  
marginRight property 458  
margins method  
  Style object 459  
marginTop property 460  
match method 423  
Math object 269  
MAX\_VALUE property 306  
max method 281  
MAYSCRIPT attribute 25  
menubar property 524  
messages  
  Confirm dialog box 512  
  Prompt dialog box 536  
method property 163  
methods, top-level 555  
MIME encoding 162  
MimeType object 288  
MIME types  
  configured plug-in for 290  
  plug-ins supported 344

mimeTypes array 297  
MIN\_VALUE property 307  
min method 281  
modifiers property 147  
modulo function 638  
modulus (%) operator 638  
MouseDown event 596  
MouseMove event 599  
MouseOut event 600  
MouseOver event 601  
MouseUp event 602  
moveAbove method 230  
moveBelow method 230  
moveBy method  
  Layer object 230  
  window object 524  
move event 603  
moveToAbsolute method 231  
moveTo method  
  Layer object 231  
  window object 525  
multiline property 376

## N

name property  
  anchor object 23  
  Button object 60  
  Checkbox object 70  
  FileUpload object 154  
  Form object 164  
  Hidden object 192  
  Image object 210  
  Layer object 232  
  Password object 341  
  Plugin object 348  
  Radio object 356  
  Reset object 386  
  Select object 399  
  Submit object 472  
  Textarea object 492

name property (*continued*)

- Text object 481
- window object 526

NaN property

- Number object 307
- top-level 562

natural logarithms

- base of 276
- e 276
- e raised to a power 277
- of 10 278

Navigator

- about: (URL syntax) 254
- code name of 293
- JavaScript versions supported 14
- name of 294

navigator object 292

NEGATIVE\_INFINITY property 308

nesting functions 171, 172

netscape.javascript.JSEException class 656

netscape.javascript.JSONObject class 658

netscape.javascript.Plugin class 662

netscape object 303

netscape property 335

new operator 648

news: (URL syntax) 253

next property 199

NOT (!) logical operator 643

NOT (-) bitwise operator 640

Number function 563

Number object 304

numbers

- greater of two 281
- identifying 561
- Number object 304
- obtaining integer 275
- parsing from strings 564
- square root 285

## O

Object object 313

objects

- creating new types 648
- deleting 646
- establishing default 629
- focus 57, 353, 384, 398, 469, 470, 478, 488, 508

- getting list of properties for 621

- iterating properties 621

- Java, accessing 219

- specifying names in event handlers 511

offscreenBuffering property 526

onAbort event handler 575

onBlur event handler 576

onChange event handler 578

onClick event handler 579

onDblClick event handler 582

onDragDrop event handler 583

onError event handler 584

onFocus event handler 587

onKeyDown event handler 589

onKeyPress event handler 590

onKeyUp event handler 592

onLoad event handler 593

onMouseDown event handler 596

onMouseMove event handler 599

onMouseOut event handler 600

onMouseOver event handler 601

onMouseUp event handler 602

onMove event handler 603

onReset event handler 605

onResize event handler 606

onSelect event handler 607

onSubmit event handler 608

onUnload event handler 609

opener property 531  
open method  
  document object 131  
  window object 527  
operators 631–652  
  arithmetic 638  
  assignment 634  
  bitwise 640  
  comparison 635  
  list of 631  
  logical 643  
  special 645  
  string 645  
Option object 324  
options array 400  
OR (|) bitwise operator 640  
OR (||) logical operator 643  
outerHeight property 532  
outerWidth property 533

## P

packages, accessing Java 221  
Packages object 333  
paddingBottom property 460  
paddingLeft property 461  
paddingRight property 462  
paddings method  
  Style object 462  
paddingTop property 463  
pageXOffset property 533  
pageX property  
  event object 147  
  Layer object 232  
pageYOffset property 534  
pageY property  
  event object 147  
  Layer object 232  
parentLayer property 232  
parent property 534

parseFloat function 564  
parseInt function 565  
parse method 89  
Password object 337  
  default value 339, 478, 489  
pathname property  
  Link object 246  
  Location object 260  
personalbar property 535  
PI property 282  
pixelDepth property 391  
platform property 297  
Plugin class 662  
Plugin constructor (LiveConnect) 664  
Plugin object 344  
plug-ins  
  defined 344  
  determining installed 344  
plugins array 134  
  navigator object 298  
pop method 38  
port property 261  
  Link object 247  
POSITIVE\_INFINITY property 309  
pow method 282  
preference method 299  
previous property 200  
printing generated HTML 140  
print method 535  
prompt method 536  
properties  
  deleting 646  
  getting list of for an object 621  
  iterating for an object 621  
  top-level 555  
protocol property  
  Link object 248  
  Location object 262

prototype property  
  Array object 38  
  Boolean object 53  
  Date object 90  
  Function object 185  
  Number object 310  
  Object object 315  
  RegExp object 377  
  String object 424  
push method 39

## R

radio buttons  
  clicking programmatically 354, 384, 470  
  default selection state 354  
  Radio object 349  
Radio object 349  
random method 283  
referrer property 135  
refresh method 298  
RegExp object 359  
regular expressions 359  
releaseEvents method  
  document object 135  
  Layer object 233  
  window object 536  
reload method 264  
removeMember method (LiveConnect) 660  
replace method 265, 425  
reserved words 667  
reset buttons  
  clicking programmatically 354, 384, 470  
  Reset object 381  
reset event 605  
reset method 165  
Reset object 381  
resizeBy method  
  Layer object 233  
  window object 537

resize event 606  
resizeTo method  
  Layer object 234  
  window object 538  
return statement 625  
reverse method 40  
RGB color values 669  
rightContext property 377  
right property 227  
text p 250  
round method 284  
routeEvent method  
  document object 136  
  Layer object 234  
  window object 538

## S

savePreferences method 300  
screen object 389  
screenX property 148  
screenY property 148  
scrollbars property 540  
scrollBy method 541  
scroll method 540  
scrollTo method 541  
search method 428  
search property  
  Link object 248  
  Location object 267  
security  
  closing windows 510  
selectedIndex property 402  
select event 607  
selection lists  
  adding options 325  
  changing option text 325  
  default selection state 327  
  deleting options 401

selection lists (*continued*)  
number of options 163, 199, 422  
option text 330  
Select object 392  
select method  
FileUpload object 155  
Password object 342  
Textarea object 493  
Text object 482  
Select object 392  
self property 543  
setDate method 90  
setFullYear method 91  
setHotKeys method 544  
setHours method 92  
setInterval method 545  
setMember method (LiveConnect) 660  
setMilliseconds method 93  
setMinutes method 93  
setMonth method 94  
setResizable method 546  
setSeconds method 95  
setSlot method (LiveConnect) 660  
setTime method 96  
setTimeout method 547  
setUTCDate method 96  
setUTCFullYear method 97  
setUTCHours method 98  
setUTCMilliseconds method 99  
setUTCMinutes method 99  
setUTCMonth method 100  
setUTCSeconds method 101  
setYear method 101  
setZOptions method 549  
shift method 40  
short-circuit evaluation 644  
siblingAbove property 235  
siblingBelow property 235  
sign-propagating right shift (>>) operator 640, 642  
sin method 284  
slice method 41, 429  
small method 430  
sort method 43  
source property 377  
special operators 645  
splice method 46  
split method 430  
SQRT1\_2 property 286  
SQRT2 property 286  
sqrt method 285  
square roots 285  
src property  
Image object 211  
Layer object 235  
statements 613–630  
syntax conventions 613  
statusbar property 551  
status property 550  
stop method 551  
strike method 433  
String function 567  
String object 404  
string operators 645  
strings  
blinking 409  
bold 410  
character position within 405, 411, 418  
concatenating 645  
converting from date 103  
converting to floating point 564  
creating from arrays 36  
defining 404  
fontsize of 409  
length of 163, 199, 422  
lowercase 406, 439

strings (*continued*)  
  parsing 564  
  splitting into arrays 430  
  String object 404  
Style object 442  
styles 442  
sub method 434  
submit buttons  
  clicking programmatically 354, 384, 470  
  defining 468  
  Submit object 468  
submit event 608  
submit method 166  
Submit object 468  
substring method 436  
substr method 435  
suffixes property 291  
sun object 475  
sun property 336  
sup method 438  
switch statement 626  
syntax conventions 613

**T**

tags property 136  
taintenabled method 301  
taint function 568  
tan method 287  
target property  
  event object 148  
  Form object 167  
  Link object 249  
test method 378  
textAlign property 464  
Textarea object 485  
  default value 339, 478, 489  
textDecoration property 465  
textIndent property 465

Text object 476  
  default value 339, 478, 489  
text property  
  anchor object 23  
  Option object 330  
textTransform property 466  
this.form 59, 69, 153, 191, 340, 355, 385, 398, 471, 480, 490  
this keyword 650  
timeouts  
  canceling 510  
times  
  Date object 72  
  defining 72  
  minutes 80  
title property 137  
toGMTString method 102  
toLocaleString method 103  
toLowerCase method 439  
toolbar property 552  
top-level properties and functions 555  
top property  
  Layer object 228, 235  
  window object 552  
toSource method  
  Array object 48  
  Boolean object 54  
  Date object 104  
  Function object 187  
  Number object 310  
  Object object 316  
  RegExp object 378  
  String object 440  
toString method  
  Array object 49  
  Boolean object 54  
  built-in 317  
  Date object 105  
  Function object 187  
  JavaArray object 217  
  LiveConnect 661

**toString** method (*continued*)

- Number object 311
  - Object object 317
  - RegExp object 379
  - String object 440
  - user-defined 318
- toUpperCase** method 441
- toUTCString** method 105
- typeof** operator 651
- type** property
  - Button object 62
  - Checkbox object 71
  - event object 149
  - FileUpload object 156
  - Hidden object 192
  - MimeType object 291
  - Password object 343
  - Radio object 357
  - Reset object 387
  - Select object 403
  - Submit object 473
  - Textarea object 493
  - Text object 483

**U**

- unary negation (-) operator 639
- undefined** property 569
- unescape** function 569
  - unicode and 557
- Unicode**
  - charCodeAt** method 412
  - escape function and 557
  - unescape function and 557
- unload** event 609
- unshift** method 49
- untaint** function 570
- unwatch** method 320
- URLs**
  - anchor name in 244
  - conventions used 16
  - current 251

**URLs** (*continued*)

- escaping characters in 556
  - examples of common 253
  - history list 194
  - next 519
  - syntax of 253
- userAgent** property 302
- user interaction**
  - applets 25
  - checkboxes 64
  - Confirm dialog box 512
  - Prompt dialog box 536
  - submit buttons 468
- UTC** method 106
- UTC time**, defined 73

**V**

- valueOf** method
  - Array object 50
  - Boolean object 55
  - Date object 107
  - Function object 188
  - Number object 312
  - Object object 321
  - RegExp object 380
  - String object 441

- value** property
  - Button object 62
  - Checkbox object 71
  - FileUpload object 156
  - Hidden object 193
  - Option object 332
  - Password object 343
  - Radio object 357
  - Reset object 387
  - Submit object 473
  - Textarea object 494
  - Text object 483

- variables**
  - declaring 627
  - initializing 627
  - syntax for declaring 627

var statement 627  
versions of JavaScript 14  
view-source: (URL syntax) 253  
visibility property 236  
vlinkColor property 138  
void function 240, 253  
void operator 652  
vspace property 212

## **W**

watch method 322  
which property 149  
while loops  
continuation of 617  
syntax of 628  
termination of 615  
while statement 628  
whiteSpace property 466  
width property 467  
document object 139  
event object 149  
Image object 213  
Layer object 228  
screen object 391  
window object 496  
window property  
Layer object 236  
window object 553

windows  
closed 511  
closing 510  
name of 70, 164, 481, 492, 526  
top 552  
window object 496  
with statement 629  
writeln method 142  
write method 139  
generated HTML 140

## **X**

XOR (^) operator 640  
x property  
anchor object 23  
event object 150  
Layer object 236  
link object 250

## **Y**

y property  
anchor object 24  
event object 150  
Layer object 237  
link object 250

## **Z**

zero-fill right shift (>>>) operator 640, 642  
zIndex property 237